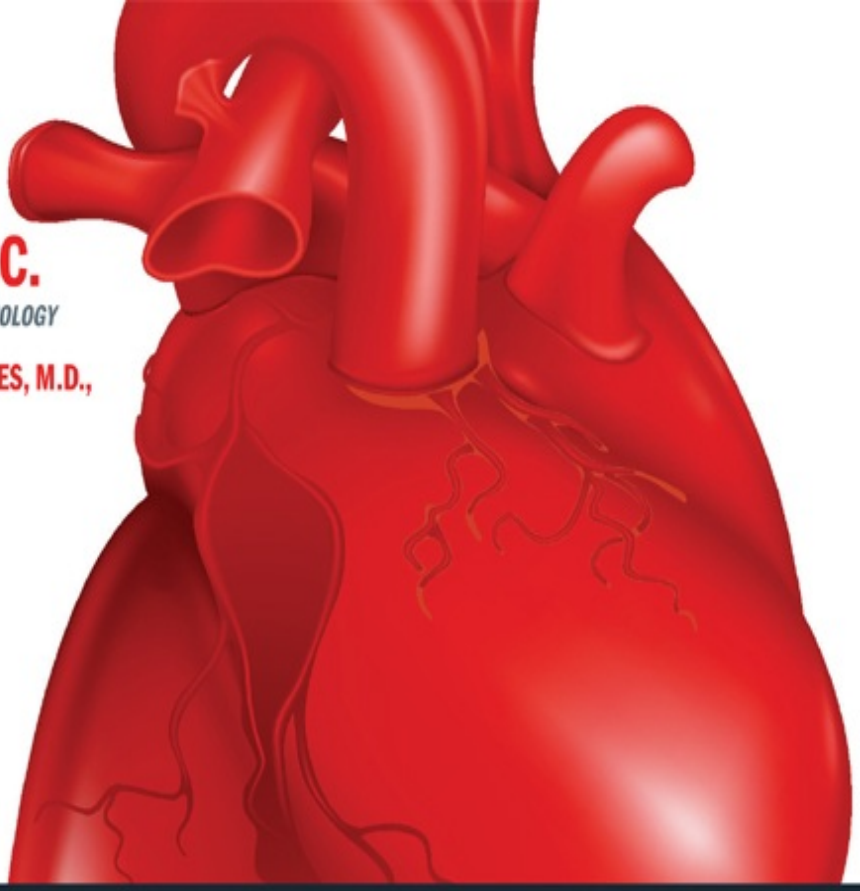
JONNY BOWDEN, PH.D., C.N.S.
BEST-SELLING AUTHOR OF *THE 150 HEALTHIEST FOODS ON EARTH*

STEPHEN SINATRA, M.D., F.A.C.C.
BEST-SELLING AUTHOR OF *THE SINATRA SOLUTION: METABOLIC CARDIOLOGY*

FOREWORD BY **MICHAEL R. EADES, M.D.**, AND **MARY DAN EADES, M.D.**,
CO-AUTHORS OF THE BESTSELLER *PROTEIN POWER*



THE GREAT CHOLESTEROL MYTH

WHY LOWERING YOUR CHOLESTEROL WON'T PREVENT HEART DISEASE— AND THE STATIN-FREE PLAN THAT WILL

"The Great Cholesterol Myth goes far beyond the standard information and advice for anyone worried about heart disease. The style is breezy and easy to read, but the information is solid and will surprise many readers. A must for anyone who needs to combat heart problems."

—JOE GRAEDON, M.S., AND TERESA GRAEDON, PH.D., *New York Times* best-selling authors of *The People's Pharmacy*

"The simplistic view that dietary and serum cholesterol are the primary causes of heart disease and heart attack is no longer tenable. Doctors Sinatra and Bowden provide all of us with a persuasive, fact-based interpretation and vision of the true role of cholesterol in cardiovascular illnesses."

—MARK HOUSTON M.D., M.S., F.A.C.P., F.A.H.A., F.A.S.H., F.A.C.N., director, Hypertension Institute, Saint Thomas Hospital, Nashville, TN, and author of *What Your Doctor May Not Tell You About Heart Disease*

"The Great Cholesterol Myth is a remarkable book that will revolutionize the way in which heart disease is prevented, detected, and treated in this country."

—ANN LOUISE GITTLEMAN, PH.D., C.N.S., best-selling author of *The Fat Flush Plan*

"This book clearly explains the tragic and harmful cholesterol and statin myths, and gives readers insight into those factors that really do promote a healthy heart."

—PETER H. LANGSJOEN, M.D., F.A.C.C., founding member, Executive Committee, International CoEnzyme Q_{10} Association "Full of useful facts, backed up by the research literature, this book is entertaining and accessible to just about anybody who cares about their health. A must-read for those who are worried about their cholesterol levels and on the fence with statin therapy."

—STEPHANIE SENEFF, B.S., M.S., E.E., PH.D., senior research scientist, Massachusetts Institute of Technology "Increasingly, doctors are questioning assertions that cholesterol is responsible for arterial disease, and that effective management requires lowering of cholesterol levels, especially with statins. At the same time, the noxious properties of the latter are being appreciated. It is therefore timely that Bowden and Sinatra provide this very readable explanation of why they

think the way they do. Many readers will be persuaded."

—HYWEL DAVIES, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.A.C.P., F.A.C.C., former chief of cardiology at the Denver VA Hospital "[The authors] demonstrate with compelling logic backed by scientific studies that doctors are doing more harm than good by prescribing statins as if they were after-dinner mints, with the false hope that a lower cholesterol level will prevent heart disease when underlying inflammation and oxidative stress are the real root causes of heart disease."

—TODD LEPINE, M.D., The UltraWellness Center

"Dr. Bowden and Dr. Sinatra do an outstanding job providing a deep dive into all the causes of heart disease, while clarifying the role cholesterol plays. I would encourage this book to be required reading for all health science students, nutritionists, and physicians who treat patients!"

—COLETTE HEIMOWITZ, M.SC., vice president of nutrition and education, Atkins Nutritionals, Inc.

"If you're concerned about your cholesterol level and are thinking of taking a statin drug, this book is a must-read! It will change the way you think about heart disease—and it may save your life!"

—PRUDENCE HALL, M.D., founder and medical director, The Hall Center

"Be ready to be surprised, entertained, and to become healthy."

—LARRY MCCLEARY, M.D., best-selling author of *Feed Your Brain, Lose Your Belly*

"This book is well written with excellent scientific references and from extremely knowledgeable authors. Read this book so you can be armed with the knowledge you need to make an informed decision before you treat your high cholesterol!"

—JENNIFER LANDA, M.D., chief medical officer of BodyLogicMD, author of *The Sex Drive Solution for Women*

"Jonny Bowden and Stephen Sinatra set the record straight on decades of bad

science [and] put forth a far better solution about the true culprits that rob you of longevity: processed carbohydrates, insufficient vegetables, excess omega 6, and too many trans fats. Masterly, readable, and life-altering."

—**SARA GOTTFRIED, M.D.,** author of *The Hormone Cure*

"The authors have done their homework, and rather than rotely 'following the leader' they have dug into the extensive research and correlated it with their wide clinical experience to reveal the truth. This book can save many lives, including your own!"

—**HYLA CASS, M.D.,** author of *8 Weeks to Vibrant Health*

"Thanks to the extensive scientific evidence provided by Bowden and Sinatra, the truth about cholesterol will hopefully end the utter madness that has plagued our society for far too long. Don't even think about taking another statin drug, cutting your fat and cholesterol intake, or other 'heart-healthy' measures until you read *The Great Cholesterol Myth."*

—**JIMMY MOORE,** author of *Livin' La Vida Low Carb* and *A Patient's Guide to Understanding Your Cholesterol Test Results*

"This powerful new book will help the cholesterol test get the rest it deserves."

—**ALAN CHRISTIANSON, N.M.D.,** co-author, *The Complete Idiot's Guide to Thyroid Disease*

"If you want to know the truth about cholesterol, and what you absolutely must do to improve your heart health, this is the book for you. Jonny Bowden and Dr. Stephen Sinatra reveal the facts in a compelling and insightful way. This invaluable book belongs on the bookshelf of anyone who cares about the truth in medicine and healing."

—**DANIEL AMEN, M.D.,** CEO, Amen Clinics, Inc., author of *Use Your Brain to Change Your Age*

"Got high cholesterol or heart disease? Get this book!"

—**JACOB TEITELBAUM, M.D.,** author of *Beat Sugar Addiction Now!* and *From Fatigued to Fantastic!*

“Finally! This timely book, written by the eminently qualified dream team of Dr. Jonny Bowden and Dr. Stephen Sinatra, exposes and unravels the great American cholesterol scam. Statin drugs sell in the U.S. for over $30 billion per year, but do they really prevent heart disease? No! This must-read book will tell you how to really prevent heart disease and live a longer, healthier, leaner, fuller life.”

—DEAN RAFFELOCK, D.C., DIPL.AC., D.A.A.I.M., D.I.B.A.K., D.A.C.B.N.,C.C.N., author of *A Natural Guide to Pregnancy and Postpartum Health*

“The book you’re holding is dangerous, and may even upset you. That’s because everything you know about cholesterol is probably wrong. Doctors Jonny Bowden and Stephen Sinatra provide both the science to vindicate this unfairly demonized molecule and a plan of action so you can attain optimal health.”

—JJ VIRGIN, best-selling author of *The Virgin Diet*

THE GREAT CHOLESTEROL MYTH

WHY LOWERING YOUR CHOLESTEROL WON'T PREVENT HEART DISEASE— AND THE STATIN-FREE PLAN THAT WILL

JONNY BOWDEN, PH.D.

BESTSELLING AUTHOR OF *THE 150 HEALTHIEST FOODS ON EARTH*

STEPHEN SINATRA, M.D.

BESTSELLING AUTHOR OF *THE SINATRA SOLUTION: METABOLIC CARDIOLOGY*

JB:

To Robert Crayhon, who taught me about nutrition.

To Anja Christy, who taught me everything else.

And to Michelle, who teaches me every day what it is to truly love.

SS:

To my daughter, Marchann, who is the publisher of www.heartmdinstitute.com, my website.

You have assisted me enormously in getting the truth out about integrative medicine. You are a dedicated patient advocate seeking out the truth in a sea of camouflage. I'm so blessed to have you in my life.

Love, Dad

“Never underestimate the convictions of the conventional, particularly in medicine.”

—William Davis, M.D.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD

Chapter 1: **Why You Should Be Skeptical of Cholesterol as an Indicator of Heart Disease**

Chapter 2: **“Cholesterol Is Harmless!”**

Chapter 3: **Inflammation: The True Cause of Heart Disease**

Chapter 4: **Sugar: The Real Demon in the Diet**

Chapter 5: **The Truth about Fat: It’s Not What You Think**

Chapter 6: **The Statin Scam**

Chapter 7: **Help Your Heart with These Supplements**

Chapter 8: **Stress: The Silent Killer**

Chapter 9: **Putting It All Together—A Simple and Easy Blueprint for a Healthy Heart—and Life!**

GLOSSARY

ENDNOTES

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

INDEX

“The mind is like a parachute—it only works if it’s open.”

—Anthony J. D’Angelo

FOREWORD

TWO HUNDRED YEARS AGO physicians routinely bled, purged, and plastered their patients. Bloodletting was the standard treatment for a host of diseases and had been so since the time of the philosopher-physician Galen almost 2,000 years before. The theory was that there were four humors—blood, phlegm, black bile, and yellow bile. Blood was dominant, requiring the most balancing for returning an ill patient to health.

Every doctor's kit was equipped with a variety of lancets, brutal–looking scarificators, and, starting in the early nineteenth century, leeches. In fact, the latter were used so often that physicians were themselves commonly referred to as leeches. Learned physicians conferred on the best veins to tap for given diseases and the optimal placement of leeches for the most therapeutic value, and countless protocols dictated the proper amount of blood to be let or number of leeches to be applied. Doctors wrote lengthy papers describing their own bleeding techniques and presented them at august medical conferences.

The whole idea was nonsense, of course, and has been shown to be so in the early 1600s by William Harvey, the discoverer of how the circulatory system actually works. But the fact that the "scientific" basis for bloodletting was nonexistent didn't give pause to physicians 200 years ago, some of whom applied as many as fifty leeches to a single patient and, in the case of George Washington, relieved him of almost two quarts of blood in an effort to treat the throat infection that, coupled with the physician-caused anemia, ultimately killed him.

We look back today and can only shake our heads. And be thankful we, ourselves, don't have to worry about getting bled by lancet or leech or that with today's modern, truly science-based medicine, we would ever be exposed to such nebulously grounded treatments. Surely with all the scientific studies performed in great institutions the world over, today's doctors would never ignore the actual evidence and pursue unnecessary and possibly even harmful treatments. Would they?

Sadly, many doctors today have the same herd mentality as those doctors of yore. By the tens of thousands, they treat a nonexistent disease with drugs that

are far from benign. And they do so based not on any hard scientific data, but because they, like their colleagues of 200 years ago, are firmly in the grip of group think. What is the nonexistent disease? Elevated cholesterol.

Cholesterol is an essential molecule without which there would be no life, so important that virtually every cell in the body is capable of synthesizing it.

The vast majority of laypeople have been bombarded with so much misinformation about cholesterol that most take it as a given that cholesterol is a bad thing and that the less they have the better. The reality is that nothing could be further from the truth.

Cholesterol is an essential molecule without which there would be no life, so important that virtually every cell in the body is capable of synthesizing it. Among its other duties, cholesterol is a major structural molecule, a framework on which other critical substances are made. Were we able to somehow remove all its cholesterol, the body, would, in the words of Shakespeare, “melt, thaw and resolve itself into a dew.” And that’s not to mention that we wouldn’t have bile acids, vitamin D, or steroid hormones (including sex hormones), all of which are cholesterol-based.

Despite the essential nature of cholesterol, doctors the world over administer billions of dollars’ worth of drugs to try to prevent its natural synthesis. The fact that only a tiny minority of patients actually extend their lives by taking these drugs is lost on the multitude prescribing them, but not, of course, on the pharmaceutical industry making and selling them. How did we come to this sorry state?

Sixty years ago a researcher, little known outside of academic circles, singlehandedly set us on this path of cholesterol paranoia: Ancel Keys, Ph.D., a proponent of what has become known as the lipid hypothesis, concluded that excess cholesterol caused heart disease. He started out thinking that dietary fat in general drove cholesterol levels up, but as the years went by, he came to believe that saturated fat was the true cholesterol-raising villain. (This idea of saturated fat as villain is so ingrained in the minds of health writers that the words

“saturated fat” are almost never written alone but always as “artery-clogging saturated fat.”) Which is more or less the basis for the lipid hypothesis: saturated fat runs up cholesterol levels, and elevated cholesterol leads to heart disease. Nice and simple, but not true. It has never been proven, which is why it is still called the lipid *hypothesis*.

Because of Keys’s influence, researchers for the past five decades have been beavering away in labs the world over, desperate to find enough actual proof to convert the lipid hypothesis into the lipid fact. But so far, they’ve fallen way short. In the process, however, they have vastly expanded our knowledge of the biochemistry and physiology of the cholesterol molecule. Thanks to their efforts, we now know that cholesterol is transported in the blood attached to carrier proteins, and that these protein-cholesterol complexes are called lipoproteins. Their densities now describe these lipoproteins: HDL (high-density lipoprotein), LDL (low-density lipoprotein), VLDL (very-low-density lipoprotein), and a number of others. Some of these lipoproteins are considered good (HDL) and others bad (LDL). And, of course, the drug companies have developed medications purported to increase the former while decreasing the latter.

But they jumped the gun. Researchers have discovered a type of lipoprotein called small, dense (or type B) LDL that may actually end up being a true risk factor for heart disease. Problem is, this small, dense type B LDL is worsened by the very diet those promoting the lipid hypothesis have hailed for decades as the best diet to prevent heart disease: the low-fat, high-carbohydrate diet. Turns out that fat, especially saturated fat, decreases the amount of these small, dense LDL particles while the widely recommended low-fat diet increases their number. The opposite of the small dense LDL are large fluffy LDL particles, which are not only *not* harmful but are actually healthful. But the LDL–lowering drugs lower those, too.

Cracks should have appeared in the firm entrenchment of the lipid hypothesis (that now basically posits that elevated LDL causes heart disease) when a recent study showed that of almost 140,000 patients admitted to the hospital for heart disease, almost half of them had LDL levels *under* 100 mg/dL (100 mg/dL has been the therapeutic target for LDL for the past few years). Instead of stepping back, scratching their heads, and thinking, *Hmmm, maybe we’re on the wrong track here*, the authors of this study concluded that maybe a therapeutic level of 100 mg/dL for LDL is still too high and needs to be even lower. Such is their lipo-phobic herd mentality.

Nutritionist Jonny Bowden, Ph.D., and cardiologist Stephen Sinatra, M.D., have teamed up in this book to slash through the tall thicket of misinformation

surrounding cholesterol, lipoproteins, and the lipid hypothesis. They wrote their fact-based book using easy-to-understand terminology, and present a much more valid hypothesis of what really causes heart disease and a host of other diseases such as diabetes, high blood pressure, and obesity, that will open your eyes to the emperor's state of undress. If you are worried about your cholesterol level or contemplating taking a cholesterol-lowering drug, we urge you to read this book! This book will put the facts in your hands to make a more informed decision. And we're confident you will enjoy their book as much as we did.

Michael R. Eades, M.D.
Mary Dan Eades, M.D.
May 2012
Incline Village, Nevada

CHAPTER 1

WHY YOU SHOULD BE SKEPTICAL OF CHOLESTEROL AS AN INDICATOR OF HEART DISEASE

THE TWO OF US CAME TOGETHER TO WRITE THIS BOOK because we believe that you have been completely misled, misinformed, and in some cases, directly lied to about cholesterol.

We believe that a weird admixture of misinformation, scientifically questionable studies, corporate greed, and deceptive marketing has conspired to create one of the most indestructible and damaging myths in medical history: that cholesterol causes heart disease.

The millions of marketing dollars spent on perpetuating this myth have successfully kept us focused on a relatively minor character in the heart disease story, and created a market for cholesterol-lowering drugs worth more than $30 billion a year. The real tragedy is that by putting all of our attention on cholesterol, we've virtually ignored the *real* causes of heart disease: inflammation, oxidation, sugar, and stress.

In fact, as you'll learn in this book, cholesterol numbers are a pretty poor predictor of heart disease; more than half the people hospitalized with heart attacks have perfectly normal cholesterol levels, and about half the people with elevated cholesterol levels have perfectly normal, healthy tickers.

Many of the general dietary guidelines accepted and promoted by the government and by major health organizations such as the American Heart Association are either directly or indirectly related to cholesterol phobia. These standard guidelines warn us to limit the amount of cholesterol we eat, despite the fact that for at least 95 percent of the population, cholesterol in the *diet* has virtually no effect on cholesterol in the *blood.*

These guidelines warn us of the dangers of saturated fat, despite the fact that

the relationship between saturated fat in the diet and heart disease has never been convincingly demonstrated, and despite the fact that research shows that replacing saturated fat in the diet with carbohydrates actually *increases* the risk for heart disease.

Both of us became skeptical of the cholesterol theory at different points in our careers, traveling different pathways to arrive at the same conclusion: Cholesterol does not cause heart disease.

We also believe that, unlike trans fat, for example, saturated fat is *not* the dietary equivalent of Satan's spawn (and we'll show you why). Finally, and most important, we strongly believe that our national obsession with lowering cholesterol has come at a considerable price. Cholesterolmania has caused us to focus all our energy around a fairly innocuous molecule with a marginal relationship to heart disease, while ignoring the *real* causes of heart disease.

We're each going to tell you in our own words how we became cholesterol skeptics and why we fervently believe the information contained in this book could save your life.

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- Cholesterol is a minor player in heart disease.
- Cholesterol levels are a poor predictor of heart attacks.
- Half the people with heart disease have normal cholesterol.
- Half the people with elevated cholesterol have healthy hearts.
- Lowering cholesterol has extremely limited benefits.

DR. JONNY

Before I became a nutritionist and ultimately an author, I was a personal trainer. I worked at Equinox Fitness Clubs in New York City, and the vast majority of my clients were there for one thing: to lose weight. It was 1990. Fat was considered dietary enemy number one, and saturated fat was considered *especially* bad because we all "knew" it clogged your arteries, raised your cholesterol, and led to heart disease. So, like most trainers, I put my clients on low-fat diets and encouraged them to do a ton of aerobics plus a little bit of weight training.

Which worked.

*Some*times.

More often than not, the strategy bombed.

Take Al, for example. Al was an incredibly successful, powerful businessman in his early sixties with a huge belly he just couldn't get rid of. He was eating a very low-fat diet, doing a ton of aerobics on the treadmill in his house, and yet his weight was hardly budging. If everything I had been taught as a personal trainer was right, that shouldn't have been happening.

But it was.

Then Al decided to do something I didn't approve of. He went on the Atkins diet.

Remember, those were the days when all of us were taught that fat, especially saturated fat, was pure evil. We had been taught that we "need" carbohydrates for energy and survival (we don't, but that's a discussion for another book). We had been taught that high-protein diets such as the Atkins diet were dangerous and damaging, largely because all that saturated fat would clog your arteries, raise your cholesterol, and lead to a heart attack.

So I was pretty sure Al was headed for disaster.

Except he wasn't.

Not only did he start shedding weight and losing his substantial "apple-shaped" belly, but he also had more energy and was feeling better than he had in decades. I, meanwhile, was impressed with Al's results, but I was convinced he was paying a huge price and that once he got the blood test results from his annual physical, I would be vindicated.

I wasn't.

Al's triglycerides—a type of fat found in the bloodstream and elsewhere—

had dropped, his blood pressure had gone down, and his cholesterol had risen slightly, but his “good” cholesterol (HDL) had gone up more than his “bad” cholesterol (LDL), so overall his doc was pretty happy.

Right around this time, a biochemist named Barry Sears came to New York City to give a workshop at Equinox, which, of course, I eagerly attended. Sears, whose Zone diet books have sold millions, had a novel approach that can be summed up in four words: *eat fat, lose weight*. (If Sears had been anything but an MIT-trained biochemist, he probably would have been laughed out of the room. But given his credentials and remarkable knowledge of the human body, he was pretty hard to dismiss.)

Now Sears wasn’t the first one to embrace fat and protein in the diet and recommend that we eat fewer carbs. Atkins, whose original diet was the one Al had tried so successfully, had been saying similar things since 1972. But the whole rap against Atkins was that his diet was high in saturated fat and would therefore likely cause heart disease. So even though many people grudgingly admitted that you could lose weight easily following his program, everyone (including me) believed that the cost would include a hugely increased risk for heart disease.

What if the whole theory that cholesterol causes heart disease was wrong in the first place?

Meanwhile, my eyes were telling me something very different, and it wasn’t just because of what I had seen happen with Al. It was happening with other clients as well. Sick of not getting results on low-fat, high-carb diets, they threw caution to the wind and embraced the Atkins diet and the Protein Power diet and other protein-and fat-friendly diets. They were eating more fat—even more saturated fat—but nothing bad was happening at all, unless, of course, you count feeling better and getting slimmer as nothing.

Which got me thinking.

Why weren’t we seeing consistent results with our clients who were faithfully following low-fat diets and getting plenty of aerobic exercise? Conversely, why were our clients who were going on low-carb diets getting such high marks on their blood tests and astonishing their doctors? What if everything we’d been told about the danger of saturated fat wasn’t exactly correct? And—if what we’d

been taught about saturated fat wasn't the complete truth—what about this relationship between fat and cholesterol? Was it really all as simple as I'd been taught?

After all, even back in the early '90s when people only talked about "good" and "bad" cholesterol, it was still obvious that, overall, saturated fat had a positive effect on Al's cholesterol, as it did on the cholesterol levels of so many of my other clients. Saturated fat raised their HDL much more than it did their LDL. Could this whole cholesterol issue be a little more complicated than I and everyone else had previously believed?

Eventually, I thought—going way out on a limb here—what if the whole theory that cholesterol causes heart disease was wrong in the first place? If that were the case, the effect of saturated fat on cholesterol would be pretty much irrelevant, wouldn't it?

Then I began reading the studies.

The Lyon Diet Heart Study[1] found that certain dietary and lifestyle changes were able to reduce deaths by 70 percent and reduce cardiovascular deaths by an even more impressive 76 percent, all without making as much as a dent in cholesterol levels. The Nurses' Health Study[2] found that 82 percent of coronary events were attributable to five factors, none of which had anything to do with lowering cholesterol. And that was just the tip of the evergrowing iceberg.

Contrary to what everyone thought, study after study on high-protein, low-carb diets, including those rich in saturated fat, showed that the blood tests of people on these diets were similar to Al's. Their health actually *improved* on these diets. Triglycerides went down. Other measures that indicated heart disease risk also improved.

In the mid-'90s I went back to school for nutrition, ultimately earning a C.N. (certified nutritionist) designation and later a Ph.D. in holistic nutrition and a C.N.S. (certified nutrition specialist) certification from the Certification Board for Nutrition Specialists, which is associated with the American College of Nutrition. During my studies, I learned that I wasn't the only one questioning the links among saturated fat, cholesterol, and heart disease. I talked to many other health professionals who shared my concerns, including one of the top lipid biochemists in the country, Mary Enig, Ph.D., whose entire academic career has been spent studying fat and who believes that we have nothing to fear whatsoever from saturated fat. (Enig, by the way, did some of the early research on trans fats and fervently believes that it is trans fats, not saturated fats, that are the real villains in the American diet; I wholeheartedly agree.)

Enig is hardly alone in thinking that we have been collectively brainwashed on the subject of saturated fat and cholesterol. She has pointed out that when Americans were consuming whole, full-fat foods such as cream, butter, pasture-raised meats, raw milk, and other traditional foods, the rate of heart disease was a fraction of what it is now. She had wondered aloud, as so many have since, whether it was indeed a coincidence that the twin global pandemics of obesity and diabetes just happened to occur around the time we collectively banished these foods because of the phobia about cholesterol and saturated fat in the diet and began to replace them with vegetable oils, processed carbs, and, ultimately, trans fats.

Enig was very active in a group for which I have come to have great respect: The Weston A. Price Foundation. Named after a pioneering researcher in the fields of diet and health, the foundation is an outspoken advocate for "traditional" unprocessed foods, including butter, raw milk, grass-fed meat, and other foods that have been demonized by the cholesterol establishment because of their relatively high saturated fat content. The foundation has also called much-needed attention to the fact that when Americans ate these foods regularly —for example, in the early part of the twentieth century—heart disease was much less common than it is now.

In my career, I have examined the strategies that seemed to work for the healthiest, longest-living people on earth and found that lowering cholesterol has almost *nothing* to do with reducing heart disease, and definitely nothing to do with extending life. Study after study, including the Lyon Diet Heart Study, mentioned above, has shown that lowering the risk for heart disease has just about nothing to do with lowering cholesterol.

And more and more studies and reports were coming out demonstrating that the real initiators of damage in the arteries were oxidation and inflammation, with cholesterol more or less in the role of innocent bystander. Oxidation and inflammation, along with sugar and stress (more on that in chapters 4 and 8), were clearly what aged the human body the most. It seemed to me then—and it seems to me even more now—that *these* were the culprits we should be focused on, not on a fairly innocent molecule that is utterly essential to human health.

One of the greatest frustrations I experienced was trying to reassure my clients that not only would they not die if they went on higher-protein,

higher-fat diets, but they'd also see significant improvements in their weights and the health of their hearts.

By now, I was pretty convinced that we had been massively misled about the role of cholesterol in heart disease, and we had been misled about the dangers of saturated fat as well. One of the greatest frustrations I experienced during this time was trying to reassure my clients that not only would they not die if they went on higher-protein, higher-fat diets, but they'd also see significant improvements in their weights and the health of their hearts. But I was constantly butting heads with my clients' doctors, who completely bought into the myth that saturated fat will kill you by clogging your arteries, raising your cholesterol, and ultimately leading to heart disease.

Fast-forward to 2010.

In 2010, Fair Winds Press—my publisher for thirteen books over the course of seven years—came to me with an idea. "How about a book on how to lower cholesterol with food and supplements?" they asked.

To which I replied, "I'm probably not the guy to write that one. I don't think lowering cholesterol matters very much."

As you can imagine, that was met with a collective startle. My publishers were more than a little curious. "How can lowering cholesterol *not* be important?" they wanted to know. "Don't doctors believe high cholesterol is the cause of heart disease? Don't they believe that lowering it is the most important thing you can do when it comes to preventing heart attacks?"

"They do indeed," I replied, "and they're wrong."

Intrigued, my publishers asked me for more information. I suggested they start by exploring the website of The International Network of Cholesterol Skeptics, www.thincs.org. I sent them a number of peer-reviewed studies that cast doubt on the relationship between saturated fat and heart disease. And I sent them the impeccable investigative work of award-winning science writer Gary Taubes, whose exhaustive investigations of the role of fat in heart disease (beginning with his seminal *New York Times* article, "What If It's All Been a Big Fat Lie?") has been so instrumental in calling attention to the profound weaknesses in the saturated fat–cholesterol–heart disease connection.

My friend Steve Sinatra is not only a board-certified cardiologist but also a trained psychotherapist and nutritionist. Like me, he's also a member of the American College of Nutrition. And Steve has long believed that we've been sold a bill of goods on cholesterol. The story of how he came to the same conclusion that I did is fascinating and includes his own personal experience as a lecturer/educator for some of the biggest pharmaceutical companies on earth.

Steve promoted statin drugs and fully bought into the cholesterol-causes-heart-disease mythology that both of us have since abandoned.

Listen to his story in his own words, and you will begin to appreciate why we are both so passionate about revealing the truth about cholesterol and heart disease.

DR. SINATRA

Most doctors today will recommend that you take a statin drug—they might even nag you to do so—if your cholesterol numbers are high. They will do so whether or not you have evidence of arterial disease and are a man or woman, and despite your age. In their minds, you prevent heart disease by lowering cholesterol.

Once upon a time I used to believe that, too. It made sense, based on the research and information that was promoted to doctors. I believed it to the extent that I even lectured on behalf of drug makers. I was a paid consultant to some of the biggest manufacturers of statin drugs, lecturing for hefty honorariums. I became a cholesterol choirboy, singing the refrain of high cholesterol as the big, bad villain of heart disease. Beat it down with a drug, and you cut your risks. My thinking changed years ago when I began seeing conflicting evidence among my own patients. I saw, for instance, many patients with low total cholesterol—as low as 150 mg/dL!—develop heart disease.

In those days we pushed patients to undergo angiograms (invasive arterial catheterization imaging) if they had sufficient symptoms of chest pain, borderline exercise tests, and especially cholesterol readings of greater than 280 mg/dL. We did this because our profession believed that all people with high cholesterol were in danger of having a heart attack.

We did the imaging to see how bad their arteries were. And, indeed, sometimes we found diseased arteries. But just as often we didn’t. Many arteries were perfectly healthy. These results were telling me something different than the establishment message—that it wasn’t just a simple cholesterol story.

Faced with these discrepancies I began questioning and investigating conventional thinking about cholesterol and looking at the cholesterol research more closely. I found other doctors who had made similar discoveries on their own and heard about how study findings were being manipulated. For example, biochemist George Mann, M.D., of Vanderbilt University, who participated in the development of the world-famous Framingham Heart Study, later described the cholesterol-as-an-indicator-of-heart-disease hypothesis as “the greatest scam ever perpetrated on the American public.”

These and other dissenting voices were drowned out by the cholesterol chorus. To this day, practically all of what has been published—and receives media attention—supports the cholesterol paradigm and appears to have the

backing of the pharmaceutical and low-fat industries along with leading regulatory agencies and medical organizations.

However, I stopped being a choirboy for cholesterol. I stopped believing. Here's why:

I found that life can't go on without cholesterol, a basic raw material made by your liver, brain, and almost every cell in your body. Enzymes convert it into vitamin D, steroid hormones (such as our sex hormones—estrogen, progesterone, and testosterone—and stress hormones), and bile salts for digesting and absorbing fats. It makes up a major part of the membranes surrounding cells and the structures within them.

The brain is particularly rich in cholesterol and accounts for about a quarter of all the cholesterol we have in our bodies. The fatty myelin sheath that coats every nerve cell and fiber is about one-fifth cholesterol. Neuronal communication depends on cholesterol. It is not surprising that a connection has been found between naturally occurring cholesterol and mental function. Lower levels are linked to poorer cognitive performance.

I remember one patient—a federal judge I'll call Silvio—who came to see me. He was taking a statin drug and complained that his memory had gone to pot, so much so that he voluntarily took himself off the bench. His LDL level was down to 65 mg/dL. I took him off the statin, told him to eat a lot of organic, cholesterol-rich eggs, and within a month got his LDL level up above 100 mg/dL. His memory came roaring back. (Memory loss is one potential side effect of cholesterol-lowering drugs.)

Some researchers suggest that doctors should be extremely cautious about prescribing statin drugs to the elderly, particularly those who are frail. I totally agree. I have seen frail individuals become even frailer and much more prone to infections. Though that surprised me at the time, it no longer does. Cholesterol plays a big role in helping fight bacteria and infections. A study that included 100,000 healthy participants in San Francisco over a fifteen-year period found that those with low cholesterol values were much more likely to be admitted to hospitals with infectious diseases.[3]

Life can't go on without cholesterol, a basic raw material made by your liver, brain, and almost every cell in your body.

Many such patients told me afterward that their strength, energy, appetite, and vitality returned after going off statin drugs. They obviously needed their cholesterol.

In addition to being a board-certified cardiologist, I've had a lifelong interest in nutrition. I'd been using nutritional supplements in my practice since the early 1980s, particularly coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}), an absolutely vital nutrient that is made in every cell in the body and is a major chemical participant in the production of cellular energy. CoQ_{10} is critically important for the strong pumping action of the heart, which gobbles the stuff up. And in the early '90s I discovered something that shook my belief in statin drugs to the core—they depleted the body of CoQ_{10}.

That fact is widely known now, but it wasn't then. And it certainly gave me pause. How could these miracle drugs that were believed to be the answer to heart disease be good for you in the long run if they depleted the very nutrient upon which the heart depends?

Even today, many doctors aren't aware of the effect that statin drugs have on CoQ_{10} levels. How ironic that the very drug they prescribe to reduce the likelihood of a heart attack actually deprives the heart of the fuel it needs to perform properly? No wonder fatigue, low energy, and muscle pain are such frequent accompaniments to statin drug use.

It wasn't until the mid-1990s that statin drugs really took off, but prior to then physicians had other go-to drugs for lowering cholesterol. Many research studies were conducted using these drugs, and in 1996 the U.S. Government Accountability Office evaluated these trials in a publication titled *Cholesterol Treatment: A Review of the Clinical Trials Evidence*. The report explained that though some trials showed a reduction in cardiovascular-related deaths (primarily among those who entered the studies with existing heart disease), there was a corresponding *increase* in *non*-cardiovascular-related deaths across the trials. "This finding, that cholesterol treatment has not lowered the number of deaths overall, has been worrisome to many researchers and is at the core of much of the controversy on cholesterol policy," the authors wrote.

It was also quite clear from the report that those who benefited the most from lowering their cholesterol levels were middle-aged men who already had heart disease. "The trials focused predominantly on middle-aged white men considered to be at high risk of coronary heart disease," the report stated. "They provide very little information on women, minority men and women, and elderly men and women."

It’s been more than a decade since that report was written, but it remains true that lowering cholesterol has a very limited benefit in populations other than middle-aged men with a history of heart disease. Yet doctors continue to prescribe statin drugs for women and the elderly, and, shockingly, many are arguing for treating children with statins as well.

Lowering cholesterol has a very limited benefit in populations other than middle-aged men with a history of heart disease.

By now my conversion from cholesterol true believer to cholesterol skeptic is complete. I still prescribe statins—but only on occasion, and almost exclusively to middle-aged men who’ve already had a first heart attack, coronary interventioin (e.g., bypass, stent, angioplasty), or coronary artery disease.

I’ve come to believe that cholesterol is a minor player in the development of heart disease and that whatever good statin drugs accomplish has very little to do with their cholesterol-lowering ability. (We discuss this at great length in chapter 6, “The Statin Scam.”) Statin drugs are anti-inflammatory, and their power to reduce inflammation is much more important than their ability to lower cholesterol. But we can lower inflammation (and the risk for heart disease) with natural supplements, a better diet, and lifestyle changes such as managing stress. Best of all, none of these come with the growing laundry list of troubling symptoms and side effects associated with statin drugs and cholesterol lowering.

LIKE DEAD MEN WALKING

So there you have it. Two individuals with very different journeys arriving at the same conclusion. And because that conclusion may be pretty hard to swallow if you've been brainwashed by the cholesterol establishment—and who hasn't?—it might be helpful to take a moment and talk about a study we alluded to earlier—the Lyon Diet Heart Study.

In the early 1990s, French researchers decided to run an experiment—known as the Lyon Diet Heart Study—to test the effect of different diets on heart disease.[4]

They took 605 men and women who were prime candidates for heart attacks. These folks had every risk factor imaginable. All of them had already survived a first heart attack. Their cholesterol levels were through the roof, they smoked, they ate junk food, they didn't exercise, and they had high levels of stress. People like this give insurance underwriters nightmares. To be frank, these folks were "dead men walking."

The researchers divided the participants into two groups. The first group was counseled (by the research cardiologist and the dietician during a one-hour session) to eat a Mediterranean-type diet which emhasizes fresh fruit and vegetables, whole grains, legumes, nutes, healthy fats like olive oil, and seafood. The second group was the control group and received no dietary advice from the investigators but was advised, nonetheless, to follow a *prudent diet* by their attending physicians.

What was this prudent diet, you ask? Pretty much the standard (and, as we shall see, useless) diet that doctors have been recommending for decades: Eat no more than 30 percent of your calories from fat, no more than 10 percent from saturated fat, and no more than 300 mg of cholesterol a day (about the amount in two eggs). So what happened with the study?

Actually, it was stopped.

Why? Because the reduction in heart attacks in the Mediterranean diet group was so pronounced that the researchers decided it was unethical to continue. To be precise, the Mediterranean diet group had a whopping 70 percent reduction in deaths and an even more impressive 76 percent reduction in cardiovascular deaths. What's more, angina, pulmonary embolism, heart failure, and stroke were also much lower in the intervention group. A huge victory for the Mediterranean diet and a big dunkin' for the prudent diet.

So what happened to these folks' cholesterol levels? Gosh, you'd imagine they dropped like crazy, because so few of them were dying of heart disease.

Um, not so much.

Their cholesterol levels *didn't budge*.

Let's repeat that one more time: a 76 percent reduction in deaths from heart disease but not a whit of change in cholesterol levels. Neither in their *total* cholesterol levels *nor* in their levels of LDL (the so-called "bad" cholesterol). You'd think this would shake up the cholesterol establishment a bit, wouldn't you?

Think again. The prestigious *New England Journal of Medicine* refused to publish the study. (It was eventually published in another highly regarded medical journal, *The Lancet*.) We have a hunch that the reason the *New England Journal of Medicine* didn't publish the study was precisely because there was no difference in cholesterol levels between the two groups of people, the ones who did so well and the ones who did not. The American medical establishment is so firmly locked into the notion that cholesterol and fat cause heart disease that any inconvenient evidence to the contrary—and there is a massive amount of it, as you will soon find out—has to be ignored or explained away.

Lower heart disease rates? And no movement in cholesterol numbers?

Something has to be wrong!

Actually something *was* wrong, but not with the study. What was—and is—wrong is the blind belief that cholesterol simply makes a huge difference.

An Inconvenient Fact

Not convinced? Fast-forward to a drug study completed in 2006, the widely publicized ENHANCE trial.[5] If you were following the news in 2008 you couldn't have missed this one, because it made the front pages of the newspapers and all of the television news shows. Here's what happened.

A combination cholesterol-lowering medication called Vytorin had been the subject of a huge research project, the results of which were finally coming to light and receiving an enormous amount of negative attention. One of the many reasons for this negative attention was the fact that the companies jointly making the drug (Merck and Schering-Plough, who've since merged) waited almost two years before releasing it.

No wonder. The results stunk. Which was the *other* reason this drug test made the front pages.

The new “wonder” drug lowered cholesterol just fine. In fact, it lowered it *better* than a standard statin drug. So you’d think everyone would be jumping for joy, right? Lower cholesterol, lower heart disease, let’s have a party for the shareholders.

Um, not quite. Although the people taking Vytorin saw their cholesterol levels plummet, they actually had *more* plaque growth than the people taking the standard cholesterol drug. The patients on Vytorin had almost twice as great an increase in the thickness of their arterial walls, a result you definitely don’t want to see if you’re trying to prevent heart disease.

So their cholesterol was wonderfully lowered and their risk for heart disease went up—shades of “the operation was a success but the patient died.”

There are countless other examples, many of which we’ll discuss later on, but let’s just mention one of them right now. It’s known as the Nurses’ Health Study, and it’s one of the longest-running studies of diet and disease ever undertaken. Conducted by Harvard University, the study has followed more than 120,000 females since the mid-1970s to determine risk factors for cancer and heart disease.[6] In an exhaustive analysis of 84,129 of these women, published in the *New England Journal of Medicine*,[7] five factors were identified that significantly lowered the risk for heart disease. In fact, wrote the authors, “Eighty-two percent of coronary events in the study . . . could be attributed to lack of adherence to (these five factors).”

Are you ready for the five factors?

1. Don’t smoke.
2. Drink alcohol in moderation.
3. Engage in moderate-to-vigorous exercise for at least half an hour a day on average.
4. Maintain a healthy weight (BMI under 25).
5. Eat a wholesome, low-glycemic (low-sugar) diet with plenty of omega-3 fats and fiber.

Wait, didn’t they miss something? Where’s the part about lowering cholesterol?

Oh. It’s not there. Never mind.

Of course, there’s not roughly $30 billion plus a year to be made peddling that advice (a number that represents the gross revenue from statin drugs alone), and

popping a pill is a lot easier than changing your lifestyle, but there it is. The inconvenient fact that lowering cholesterol has almost *no effect* on extending life is simply ignored by the special interests that profit enormously from keeping you in the dark.

As the writer Upton Sinclair said, “It is very difficult to get a man to understand something, when his salary depends upon his not understanding it.”

CHAPTER 2

“CHOLESTEROL IS HARMLESS!”

NOW LET’S TALK ABOUT YOU FOR A MOMENT.

Unless you’re just an information junkie, there’s a good chance that you’re reading this book because you have something at stake here. Let us guess: You’re concerned about *your* cholesterol.

Maybe you’re a woman whose doctor has read you the riot act because your cholesterol is approaching 300 mg/dL, and your doc has convinced you that you’ll drop dead of a heart attack if you don’t go on medication right away.

Maybe you’re a middle-aged man who has already had a heart attack, and your doctor is adamant about putting you on a cholesterol-lowering drug.

Or maybe you’re a fit guy in your sixties whose cholesterol is 240 mg/dL and whose doctor is “worried” about that number.

However, only *one* of the three hypothetical cases listed above has any business being on a cholesterol-lowering drug. Can you guess which one? Don’t worry: By the time you finish this book, you’ll not only know the answer, you’ll also know a heck of a lot more about cholesterol than most doctors in America. And, no, we don’t make that statement lightly.

CHOLESTEROL BASICS

Cholesterol is a waxy substance—technically a *sterol*—that is an important constituent of cell membranes. The vast majority of cholesterol in the body is made in the liver, while the rest is absorbed from the diet.

Cholesterol is the basic raw material that your body uses to make vitamin D; sex hormones such as estrogen, progesterone, and testosterone; and the bile acids needed for digestion. Cholesterol travels in particles called lipoproteins, the most common of which are high-density lipoproteins (HDL) and low-density lipoproteins (LDL).

Below we address the long-held, conventional views on cholesterol basics that we believe to be outdated.

WHAT IS HDL?

Old School

HDL is considered "good" cholesterol because it helps remove so-called "bad" cholesterol, LDL. When measured, HDL levels should be as high as possible, preferably 60 milligrams per deciliter of blood (mg/dL) and above. Maintaining a healthy weight, physical activity, and a diet that includes healthy fats like olive oil are believed to keep HDL levels high.

New School

HDL is much more tightly controlled by genetics than LDL. A 2011 study from the National Institutes of Health, AIM-HIGH, found that raising HDL did nothing to protect against heart attacks, strokes, or death. And all HDL is not the same. HDL-2 particles are large and buoyant and the most protective. HDL-3 particles, on the other hand, are small and dense and may be inflammatory. HDL-2 is anti-inflammatory and anti-atherogenic (atherosclerosis being the condition in which an artery wall thickens from the accumulation of fatty materials, called plaque, induced by inflammation, inhibiting blood flow from the heart). HDL-3, on the other hand, is poorly understood. You want to have higher levels of HDL-2 than HDL-3.

The "New School" generally agrees that higher levels of HDL are desirable, but research is concentrating on the *function* of HDL subtypes rather than the total amount. Daniel Rader, M.D., director of preventive cardiology at the University of Pennsylvania, wrote in the *New England Journal of Medicine*, "Recent scientific findings have directed increasing interest toward the concept that measures of the function of HDL, rather than simply its level in the blood, might be more important to assessing cardiovascular risk and evaluating new HDL-targeting therapies."

WHAT IS LDL?

Old School

LDL is "bad" cholesterol because it can build up in the arteries, impeding blood flow. Its levels should be kept low. Current standards are 100 to 129 mg/dL, with lower than 100 being the target for those at risk for heart disease, and lower than 70 being the target for people at very high risk. Too much saturated fat in the diet, inactivity, and being overweight are

considered to raise LDL levels.

New School

All LDL is not the same. LDL-A is a buoyant, fluffy molecule that does no harm whatsoever as long as it is not damaged by oxidation (a process caused by free radicals that enables cholesterol to form plaque). LDL-B is a small, hard, dense, molecule that promotes atherosclerosis. A pattern of high LDL-A is the most beneficial. Blood tests today can also measure the number of LDL-A and LDL-B particles.

The most important cholesterol particle of all, which conventional tests do not focus on, is Lp(a). Lp(a) is a very small, highly inflammatory particle that is thrombogenic (blood clotting). Dr. Sinatra calls it "the alpha wolf" of cholesterol particles. In a healthy body, low Lp(a) levels aren't much of a problem. Lp(a) circulates and carries out repair and restoration work on damaged blood vessels. However, the more repairs you need on your arteries, the more Lp(a) is utilized. Lp(a) concentrates at the site of damage, binds with a couple of amino acids within the wall of a damaged blood vessel, dumps its LDL cargo, and starts to promote the deposition of oxidized LDL into the wall, leading to more inflammation and ultimately to plaque.

Also, Lp(a) promotes the formation of blood clots on top of the newly formed plaque, which narrows the blood vessels further.

HOW CHOLESTEROL IS MEASURED

Old School

A standard blood test will tell you your total cholesterol level and your HDL and LDL levels.

New School

Measure cholesterol with the newer particle tests, which tell you how much of your LDL is type A and how much of your LDL is type B (see chapter 9 for more information). Measure the *number* of actual particles, and the amount of the potentially dangerous Lp(a). That is the only information that matters.

DIETARY ADVICE

Old School

Eat less 300 mg of cholesterol a day and eat less than 10 percent of calories

as saturated fat.

New School

According to the Framingham Heart Study, people who consumed the most cholesterol in their diets did not have any higher blood cholesterol levels than those who consumed the least amount. The effect of dietary cholesterol on blood (serum) cholesterol is very variable and individual, and for most people—though not all—the effect of dietary cholesterol on serum cholesterol is insignificant.

In any case, because cholesterol is not as an important risk factor for heart disease as once believed, it doesn't matter very much. Saturated fat raises cholesterol, but it raises overall HDL cholesterol and the *good* part of LDL cholesterol (LDL-A) far more than it raises the bad part of LDL cholesterol (LDL-B). There is no evidence that supports a *direct* relationship between saturated fat and heart disease.

RELATIONSHIP TO HEART DISEASE

Old School

High levels of cholesterol are an important risk factor for heart disease because cholesterol builds up in the arteries, inhibiting blood flow from the heart.

New School

Cholesterol is a relatively minor player in heart disease and a poor predictor of heart attacks. More than half of all people who are hospitalized with heart attacks have perfectly normal cholesterol levels.

When the National Cholesterol Education Program lowered the "optimal" cholesterol levels in 2004, eight out of nine people on the panel had financial ties to the pharmaceutical industry.

Besides the fact that you're concerned about your cholesterol, there are two other things we can assume. One, you don't tend to blindly follow

recommendations without doing your own research. (If you did, you'd simply be following your doctor's orders and have no interest in reading this book.)

The second thing we're pretty sure about you is that you're smarter than the average reader.

Here's why:

To understand the cholesterol myth—and to fully appreciate how the health advice that follows from the myth is obsolete—you'll need to know a lot more about cholesterol than the average person knows. But reading—and understanding—the full story of cholesterol, including the myths, misconceptions, outright lies, and misguided medical practices, doesn't make for easy reading. It'll take quite a bit more intelligence, motivation, and perseverance than, say, reading the latest romance paperback.

The cholesterol story touches on not only medicine and research but also politics, economics, psychology, and sociology. It's got a cast of characters ranging from the obnoxious and egotistical to the well-meaning and misguided.

It has heroes and villains, mavericks and traditionalists, all engaged in a battle that, sadly, has little to do with saving lives (though it may have started out that way). It involves staggering amounts of money, the politics of publication, the sociology of belief (why bad ideas continue to survive past their expiration dates), and the revolving door that exists between government advisory committees and the industries they're supposed to police. (Example: When the National Cholesterol Education Program lowered the "optimal" cholesterol levels in 2004, eight out of nine people on the panel had financial ties to the pharmaceutical industry, most of them to the manufacturers of cholesterol-lowering drugs who would subsequently reap immediate benefits from these same recommendations.)

By now it should be pretty clear that neither of us buys into the myth that cholesterol is the proper target for the prevention of heart disease. But how did the myth get started in the first place? How, exactly, did cholesterol and saturated fat come to be branded as the twin demons of heart disease?

To answer that question, we need to go back to 1953, when a young, ambitious biologist named Ancel Keys proposed the then-radical theory that heart disease was caused by too much fat in the diet.

THE BIRTH OF THE DIET–HEART HYPOTHESIS

It's hard to imagine that this theory was radical given how widespread its acceptance is today, but at the time the prevailing wisdom was that diet had little to do with heart disease. But Keys felt he was on to something.

Previous research by Russian scientists had shown that when you fed rabbits large amounts of cholesterol and then dissected them later on, their arteries were filled with cholesterol-containing plaque and looked suspiciously like the arteries of people who died of heart disease. Never mind the inconvenient fact that rabbits are herbivores. The amount of cholesterol they normally get in their diets is pretty close to zero. Other animals, such as rats and baboons, do *not* react in the same way as rabbits to a high-cholesterol diet, and they metabolize cholesterol very differently. Even Keys himself understood that cholesterol in the diet was of no importance. In 1997, he stated, "There's no connection whatsoever between cholesterol in food and cholesterol in blood. And we've known that all along. Cholesterol in the diet doesn't matter at all unless you happen to be a chicken or a rabbit."

Yet the admonition to eat "no more than 300 mg of cholesterol" a day remains the advice of every major health organization to this day, despite the fact that even the scientist most responsible for popularizing the diet–heart hypothesis thought it was ridiculous.

Inconvenient facts to the contrary, excess cholesterol in the *blood*, not the diet, seemed to Keys to be a likely culprit in the development of heart disease.

Since fat in the diet and cholesterol in the blood were believed to be linked, this led Keys to investigate fat in the diet and its connection to heart disease. He looked at data on fat consumption and heart disease from various countries and published the results of his famous study, the Seven Countries Study, which supposedly demonstrated a clear link between the amount of dietary fat consumed and the incidence of heart disease. Those countries eating the most fat also had the highest rates of heart disease. Sounds like an open-and-shut case against dietary fat, doesn't it?

Except it was anything but. When Keys published the results of his study, he actually had available to him reliable food consumption data from twenty-two countries, but he used only seven. By hand-selecting the seven countries that supported his preconceived hypothesis, Keys was able to make a convincing case that there was a direct connection between dietary fat and heart disease.

The fact that Keys had chosen to include only seven countries and ignored the other fifteen didn't exactly go unnoticed. Many researchers criticized Keys for conveniently omitting data that didn't support his theory. Researchers analyzing the data from all twenty-two countries found that the correlation between fat, cholesterol, and heart disease literally vanished.

One of the researchers who questioned Keys was a British doctor named John Yudkin from the University of London. He found that there were countries where the intake of fat was virtually the same, but the rates of cardiovascular disease were vastly different. For example, Finland was one of the countries used by Keys to make his case, because Finland had a high per capita fat intake and a high rate of heart disease. But Yudkin found that the people of West Germany ate the exact same amount of fat as the people of Finland, but they had about one-third the rate of heart disease. The paradox was even more pronounced in the Netherlands and Switzerland, which also had only one-third the rate of heart disease seen in Finland, even though the Dutch and Swedes consumed even *more* fat than the Finns.

Yudkin's much more comprehensive data showed that the single dietary factor that had the strongest association with coronary heart disease was—wait for it—*sugar*.

Yudkin did a far more extensive analysis of dietary factors than Keys did. He looked at fat as a percentage of calories. He looked at different types of fats. He even looked at the roles of carbohydrates and protein. And instead of confirming Keys's hypothesis, Yudkin's much more comprehensive data showed that the single dietary factor that had the strongest association with coronary heart disease was—wait for it—*sugar*.

So back to Keys. By all accounts, Keys was a very smart and well-liked man who just happened to be dead wrong on the cholesterol and fat issue. But he was hardly without ambition and ego. Known for being blunt and biting, he presented his theory on fat, cholesterol, and heart disease to a distinguished audience in 1954, when the World Health Organization (WHO) held its first expert committee on the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis. One of his longtime collaborators, Henry Blackburn, recalled that Keys was stunned to find that his

ideas were not accepted on the spot. One participant asked him to cite the principle piece of evidence for his diet–heart theory, and he was caught, to put it mildly, off guard. “Ancel fell into a trap, he made a mistake,” Blackburn said. “He cited a piece of evidence, and they were able to destroy it. He got up from being knocked to the ground and went out saying, ‘I’ll show those guys,’ and designed the Seven Countries Study.”[3]

The Seven Countries Study[4] is actually the cornerstone of current cholesterol and fat recommendations and official government policy, so it’s worth looking at in some detail. Keys examined saturated fat consumption in seven countries, and, lo and behold, he found a straight-line relationship between heart disease, cholesterol levels, and saturated fat intake—exactly what he had hoped to find.

The seven countries were Italy, Greece, the former Yugoslavia, the Netherlands, Finland, the United States, and Japan. It hardly went unnoticed that Keys chose only the countries that fit his hypothesis. He easily could have chosen a different group of countries and proven a completely different hypothesis.

In fact, British physician Malcolm Kendrick, M.D., did exactly that. Kendrick used the same data available to Keys and quickly discovered that if you simply chose different countries, you could easily prove that the *more* saturated fat and cholesterol people consumed, the *lower* their risk of heart disease.[5]

Anticipating a challenge to his “proof” by defenders of the cholesterol hypothesis, Kendrick pointed out that he was merely doing exactly what Keys did—hand-selecting data that would prove his theory. “What do you mean I can’t choose my own countries?” he asked sarcastically. “That’s not fair. Keys did!”[6]

Cherry-picking the countries that proved this theory was only one of the many problems with the Seven Countries Study. There were tremendous variations in heart mortality within these countries, even though saturated fat consumption was identical. In Finland, for example, the intake of saturated fat was almost identical in two population groups from Turku and North Karelia. But heart mortality was three times higher in North Karelia. Similarly, saturated fat intake was also equal on two Greek islands, Crete and Corfu. But heart mortality was a whopping seventeen times higher on Corfu than it was on Crete.[7]

How did Keys explain these facts, which were clearly present in his data?

Simple. He ignored them.

Keys was a member of the nutrition advisory committee of the American Heart Association, so despite the flaws in his study, he managed to get his theories officially incorporated into the 1961 American Heart Association dietary guidelines,[8] where they have influenced government policy on heart disease, fat consumption, and cholesterol for decades.

At the time, Keys's theories about fat and cholesterol weren't exactly widely known outside scientific circles, and the whole theoretical fight between the advocates of the "sugar" hypothesis and the advocates of the "fat" hypothesis was all so much ivory-tower name-calling, well out of the earshot of the general public. But all that was about to change.

And the man who was indirectly responsible for that change was, interestingly, not a scientist at all but a politician named George McGovern.

The Politics of Science

McGovern, chairman of the Senate Select Committee on Nutrition and Human Needs, practically changed the national policy on nutrition in this country. And they were directly responsible for transforming the idea that dietary fat causes heart disease from a not-so-solid hypothesis into solidified dogma.

McGovern's committee instituted a wonderful series of landmark federal food assistance programs, but its work on malnutrition started to wind down around the mid-1970s. McGovern's committee staffers, notably its general counsel, Marshall Matz, and staff director, Alan Stone, both lawyers, decided to go for broke and take on the reverse side of the malnutrition coin: *over*nutrition. "It was a casual endeavor," Matz said. "We really were totally naive, a bunch of kids who just thought, 'Hell, we should say something on this subject before we go out of business.' "[9]

The committee listened to two days of expert testimony in 1976 and then assigned a young writer named Nick Mottern to write the whole thing up. The only problem was that Mottern didn't know anything about nutrition and health and had no science writing background to boot. So he did what any smart young writer would do: He went to the experts for guidance.

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- The theory that fat and cholesterol cause heart disease became widely

accepted *despite* much evidence to the contrary. This evidence deserves to be reexamined. The case needs to be reopened.

- Many doctors did *not* agree with the cholesterol myth and questioned the science upon which it was based.
- The studies upon which the cholesterol myth was based were later found to be problematic.
- The adoption of the cholesterol myth by mainstream organizations and the government had a strong political component to it.

Except in this case, Mottern didn't actually go to the "experts"; he went to one *particular* expert, Mark Hegsted, a Harvard nutritionist, and relied almost exclusively on Hegsted's interpretation of the testimony, as well as on Hegsted's own personal recommendations.

Hegsted was a fervent believer in the emerging theory that low-fat diets would prevent heart disease and that fat and cholesterol were the spawn of Satan.

Whoops.

So Mottern wrote up the committee's recommendations with Hegsted as the final authority—no more than 30 percent of calories from fat, no more than 10 percent of calories from saturated fat—and in 1977 the committee disbanded. But right around that time, a newly appointed assistant secretary at the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) named Carol Tucker Foreman decided that the USDA ought to *do* something with these recommendations. Like make them official policy! The only problem was that she needed some good scientific cover.

Fair enough. Foreman wasn't a scientist herself, but she sure had access to some good ones. So she went to the president of the National Academy of Sciences (NAS), Philip Handler, a distinguished expert in human metabolism.

Want to know what he told her?

The anti-fat dietary goals written by Mottern were utter and complete nonsense.

Well.

So Foreman did what other good officials would do when they don't like the advice they're getting. She went to someone else.

Can you guess whom she went to?

Hegsted. The champion of the low-fat, low-cholesterol eating plan who had practically written the guidelines in the first place.

Not surprisingly, Hegsted had an entirely different opinion from Handler. With cover from Hegsted, the USDA was able to release *Using the Dietary Guidelines for Americans*, a low-fat, low-cholesterol manifesto that echoed exactly the same anti-fat, anti-cholesterol sentiments written in the original Mottern–Hegsted document put out by the McGovern committee.

What happened next makes the backstabbing antics of the television show *Survivor* look like child's play.

The National Academy of Sciences Food and Nutrition Board, not happy with the USDA report, issued its own set of guidelines titled *Toward Healthful Diets*. Here's the *Reader's Digest* condensed version of what it said: "Don't worry about fat."

This pretty much directly contradicted the report of the USDA, which had recommended very specific fat intakes: less than 30 percent of total calories from fat and less than 10 percent from saturated fat.

The USDA didn't take this slap in the face sitting down and leaked reports to the press saying that the chairman of the NAS Food and Nutrition Board and one of the board's members had financial ties to the food industry, as if this were enough to explain why the board as a whole didn't endorse the USDA recommendations to avoid fat. The beef and dairy industries went nuts and lobbied with all their might against the recommendations, calling them unjustified by science. But the die had been cast. In the current political climate, the "fat cat" cattle ranchers reminded folks of the tobacco industry, which had responded in much the same way when cigarettes first came under attack. Meanwhile, the grain lobbyists, as you can imagine, were in heaven.

The media had a field day, and they were not kind to the NAS. Mainstream apologist Jane Brody, who has written about food and nutrition for the *New York Times* for decades, accused the NAS board members of being "all in the pockets of the industries being hurt."[10] And because everyone on both sides of the argument had enormous amounts of money at stake, the debate between the beef industry and the grain industry was hardly a model of scientific objectivity. It was far more about image and public relations: The fat cat ranchers were portrayed as peddling unhealthy, "high-fat," "artery-clogging" foods, while the grain farmers were seen as the "good guys," on the side of science, health, granola, and the well-being of the American people. High-carb, low-fat cereals became the new health food, while high-fat meats were seen as poison, peddled

by greedy cattle ranchers indifferent to the health of America. Basically, the anti-fat movement didn't evolve out of science at all, but instead was a grassroots movement fueled by a distrust of the "establishment"—Big Food, Big Medicine, and Big Ranchers. It was also fueled by the countercultural bias against excessive consumption, represented in this case by big, fatty steaks and bacon and eggs.

We all know who won that public relations battle.

Think it's a coincidence that the obesity and diabetes epidemics went into overdrive around the same time that we started pushing low-fat, high-carb diets as an alternative to those containing more fat and protein? We don't.

The Snackwell Phenomenon

Low-fat had become the new mantra of the times, something we like to call the "Snackwell Phenomenon." Food companies rushed to create low-fat versions of every food imaginable, all marketed as "heart-healthy," with no cholesterol. (No one seemed to notice that manufacturers *replaced* the missing fat with tons of sugar and processed carbs, both of which are far more dangerous to our hearts than fat ever was.)

Butter was demonized and replaced with margarine, one of the most supremely stupid nutritional swap-outs in recent memory. Only much later did we discover that the supposedly healthier margarine was laden with trans fats, a really bad kind of fat created by using a kind of turkey baster to inject hydrogen atoms into a liquid (unsaturated) fat, making it more solid and giving it a longer shelf life. (Any time you read "partially hydrogenated oil" or "hydrogenated oil" in a list of ingredients, that means the food in question contains trans fats.) Unlike saturated fats from whole foods such as butter, trans fats (at least the manmade kind) actually *do* increase the risk for heart disease and strokes!

About 80 percent of trans fats in the American diet come from factory-produced partially hydrogenated vegetable oil.[11] Yet vegetable oils were (and are!) aggressively promoted as the healthy alternative to saturated fats, even

though most of these oils are highly processed, pro-inflammatory, and easily damaged when reheated over and over again, which is standard procedure in many restaurants.

Think it's a coincidence that the obesity and diabetes epidemics went into overdrive around the same time that we started pushing low-fat, high-carb diets as an alternative to those containing more fat and protein? We don't.

But by now, fat—and, by extension, cholesterol—had become the new bogeyman of the American diet, defended only by people who clearly had a horse in the race (e.g., the dairy and meat industries), and low-fat had become the new religion of the masses. Now it was left for the science to catch up. The National Institutes of Health (NIH) funded half a dozen studies that were published between 1980 and 1984, hoping it would find persuasive evidence that low-fat diets prolonged lives.

Did they?

Not exactly.

Let's Go to the Videotape

The first four of these trials compared heart disease rates and diets in four locations: Honolulu, Puerto Rico, Chicago, and, most famously, Framingham, Massachusetts. Not *one* of these trials showed the slightest evidence that men who ate low-fat diets lived any longer, or had fewer heart attacks, than those who ate high-fat diets.

The fifth trial was the MRFIT study, a research project that cost $115 million and involved twenty-eight medical centers and 250 researchers. In the MRFIT study, 360,000 men, aged thirty-five to fifty-seven, from eighteen different U.S. cities were screened between 1973 and 1977, and eventually about 13,000 middle-aged, healthy men who were considered especially prone to heart disease were selected to participate. These 13,000 men were randomly assigned to one of two groups. The control group received no special instructions about diet or lifestyle and just continued on with whatever general medical care they received from their doctors. The intervention group, however, was urged to avoid eating fat, to quit smoking, to exercise, and to lower their blood pressure.

After seven years of follow-up, the intervention group had slightly lower blood pressure and cholesterol than the control group, but there was *no difference* in either cardiovascular mortality or all-cause mortality (scientific lingo for "total number of deaths no matter what the reason"). The intervention group had 17.9 deaths per one thousand men from cardiovascular disease, and

the control group had 19.3 deaths per one thousand men, a variation that did not amount to what researchers call *statistical significance*, meaning it was likely due to chance.[12]

In addition, the data on overall mortality—death from any cause—was troubling. There were actually *more* deaths in the intervention group—from any cause—than there were in the control group! Remember, the real reason we want to avoid heart disease is so we can live longer; avoiding heart disease isn't much of a victory if it means you die early from some other disease!

The researchers themselves described the results as "disappointing." The only *real* reduction in overall mortality was seen with the people who stopped smoking, regardless of the group they were in.[13]

Leaping to the Wrong Conclusion

The sixth of the NIH-funded trials, the Lipid Research Clinics Coronary Primary Prevention Trial (LRC-CPPT), which was initiated in 1973, is worth mentioning because of an interesting leap of faith made by the investigators based on virtually no evidence. But this leap of faith became the cornerstone of anti-fat policy for decades to come. Here's what happened.

Researchers from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute measured cholesterol in almost one-third of a million middle-aged men and chose only those with the highest cholesterol levels for the study (about 4,000 men). They gave half of them a new cholesterol–lowering drug (cholestyramine), while the other half got a placebo. The medicine did indeed lower cholesterol levels in the men who had abnormally high levels to begin with, and it modestly reduced heart disease rates in the process. (The probability of suffering a heart attack during the seven to eight years of the study went from 8.6 percent in the placebo group to 7 percent in the group treated with cholestyramine, while the probability of dying from a heart attack dropped from 2 to 1.6 percent, not exactly jaw-dropping numbers.[16])

WHAT THE FRAMINGHAM HEART STUDY FOUND

One study mentioned most often by the defenders of the cholesterol theory is the Framingham Heart Study. This long-running research study started back in 1948 and monitored heart disease in more than 5,000 residents of Framingham, Massachusetts. After following up for sixteen years, the

researchers claimed to find a direct correlation between heart disease and cholesterol levels.

But God is in the details. As it turned out, the group of Framingham residents who developed heart disease and the group of Framingham residents who didn't had similar ranges of cholesterol levels. In fact, the *average* cholesterol level of the heart disease group was only 11 percent higher than that of the group *without* heart disease. Cardiovascular disease struck people with cholesterol levels as low as 150 mg/dL. Low cholesterol, according to this study, was hardly a guarantee of a healthy heart.

It gets better (or worse, depending on your position). When researchers went back and looked at the Framingham data thirty years after the project started, they found that once men passed the age of forty-seven, it didn't make a whit of difference whether their cholesterol was low or high.[14] Those with high cholesterol at age forty-eight lived just as long as, or *longer* than, those who have had low cholesterol. So if cholesterol is important only for the relatively few who have had a heart attack before the age of forty-eight, why are the rest of us worried about high-fat food and cholesterol levels?

The question is hardly academic. In 1992, forty-four years after the Framingham project began, study director William Castelli, M.D., wrote the following in an editorial in the *Archives of Internal Medicine*:

"In Framingham, Mass., the *more* saturated fat one ate, the *more* cholesterol one ate, the *more* calories one ate, the *lower* the person's serum cholesterol . . . we found that people who ate the *most* cholesterol, ate the *most* saturated fat, [and] ate the *most* calories weighed the least and were the most physically active [italics ours]."[15]

Okay, cholesterol goes down, heart disease drops by a thimble, and the researchers conclude that lowering cholesterol lowers the risk of heart disease. But remember, this was a *drug* trial, not a *diet* trial. The researchers made a huge leap of faith by assuming that if lowering cholesterol is "good" (i.e., it reduces the risk of heart disease), it shouldn't much matter *how* you lower it. Lowering it through diet should get you the same "good" result (if you can call the miniscule drop in heart disease that may or may not be related to the drop in cholesterol a "good" result). Their leap of faith was that we should recommend low-fat diets because they will achieve the same result as the drug—cholesterol will go down and everyone will live happily ever after.

But drugs often have many effects in addition to their main purpose. (Remember, Viagra was originally designed as a blood pressure medication!) The drug used in the LRC-CPPT might also have had some good effects, such as lowering inflammation, for example. Assuming that lowering cholesterol with a low-fat diet was identical to lowering it with a multifaceted medication that could in fact have had unintended benefits was a complete leap of faith and led to the wholesale recommendation of a low-fat diet for the prevention of heart disease.

That same year, the NIH held what's called a "consensus conference" to basically justify the LRC-CPPT and the dietary recommendations that came out of it, yet it was anything but a consensus. Several experts pointed to significant defects in the studies and even called into question their accuracy. But you'd never know it from the final report, which made it seem like everyone had unquestioningly hitched their collective stars to the low-fat bandwagon.

Well, not exactly everyone.

CONSENSUS? NOT EXACTLY

George Mann, M.D., associate professor of biochemistry at Vanderbilt University College of Medicine and a participating researcher in the Framingham Heart Study, was one of the doubters.

The diet–heart idea is the "greatest scam" in the history of medicine, he said. "[Researchers] have held repeated press conferences bragging about this cataclysmic breakthrough, which the study directors claim shows that lowering cholesterol lowers the frequency of coronary disease. They have manipulated the data to reach the wrong conclusions."[17]

Mann also declared that NIH managers "used Madison Avenue hype to sell this failed trial in the way that media people sell an underarm deodorant!"[18]

Michael Oliver, a highly respected British cardiologist, concurred. "The panel of jurists . . . was selected to include experts who would, predictably, say that . . . all levels of blood cholesterol in the United States are too high and should be lowered. Of course, this is exactly what was said."[19]

But the dissenting voices met with radio silence. With pompous certainty, the committee made clear in its final report that low-fat diets would afford significant protection against coronary heart disease for men, women, and children over two years old. "The evidence justifies . . . the reduction of calories from fat . . . to 30 percent, calories from saturated fat to 10 percent or less, and dietary cholesterol to no more than 250 to 300 mg daily," it declared.[20]

As Dr. Phil might ask, "And how's that workin' for you?"

One study that attempted to answer this hypothetical question was the Women's Health Initiative, the same program that has suggested that hormone therapy after menopause has more risks than benefits. This $415-million NIH study involved close to 49,000 people, aged fifty to seventy-nine, who were followed for eight years in an attempt to answer the question, "Does a low-fat diet reduce the risk of getting heart disease or cancer?"[21]

They got their answer.

"The largest study ever to ask whether a low-fat diet reduces the risk of getting cancer or heart disease has found that the diet has no effect," the *New York Times* reported in 2006.[22]

"These studies are revolutionary," said Jules Hirsch, M.D., physician-in-chief emeritus at the Rockefeller University in New York City and an expert on how

diets influence weight and health. The studies "should put a stop to this era of thinking that we have all the information we need to change the whole national diet and make everybody healthy."[23]

Of course, none of these questionable findings stopped the cholesterol-lowering, fat-avoiding juggernaut that went into full swing in the late 1970s and continues, albeit bruised and battered, to this day. And we have to give the misguided researchers kudos for their motives—by reducing cholesterol levels, they sincerely believed they would be reducing heart disease. As Dwight Lundell, M.D., author of *The Cure for Heart Disease*, wryly put it, "They were taking the bull by the horn—but it was the wrong bull."[24]

When we first met about this project, Steve brought to the meeting a series of papers by one of the most respected researchers in the world, Michel de Lorgeril, M.D., a French cardiologist and researcher at the prestigious National Centre for Scientific Research, the largest public organization for scientific research in France.

De Lorgeril has authored dozens of papers in peer-reviewed journals, and he was the lead researcher for the Lyon Diet Heart Study. The following quotation comes from his only book written in English, and it's a perfect way to end this chapter:

"We can summarize . . . in one sentence: *Cholesterol is harmless* [italics ours]*!*"[25]

CHAPTER 3

INFLAMMATION: THE TRUE CAUSE OF HEART DISEASE

SO IF CHOLESTEROL *ISN'T* THE CAUSE OF HEART DISEASE, what is?

We know you don't want to wait any longer, so here's the short answer: The primary cause of heart disease is *inflammation*.

The subject of inflammation will be a running theme throughout this book for reasons that will soon be made clear, but the first thing you need to know about inflammation is this: It comes in two flavors. You're probably already familiar with one of them, but it's the one you're *less* familiar with that's at the core of heart disease.

Let us explain.

Almost all of us have experience with *acute* inflammation. It happens every time you stub your toe, bang your knee, or get a splinter in your finger. When you complain about your aching back, an abscess in your mouth, or a rash on your skin, that's acute inflammation. It's visible and uncomfortable, if not downright painful. The redness on your skin is a result of blood that's rushed to the affected area. The swelling you experience is the result of an army of specialized cells (with names like *phagocytes* and *lymphocytes)* dispatched by the immune system to mend the injured area. (The job of these immune system cells is to surround the site of the injury and neutralize nasty invaders such as microbes, preventing the spread of potential infection.) The swelling, redness, and soreness you experience as a result of acute inflammation are all natural accompaniments to the healing process.

So we all know about acute inflammation, most of us from personal experience. But the *other* flavor of inflammation, *chronic* inflammation, well, that's a whole different ball game.

Acute inflammation hurts, but chronic inflammation kills.

WHY YOU SHOULD CARE ABOUT CHRONIC INFLAMMATION, NOT CHOLESTEROL

Chronic inflammation flies beneath the pain radar. Much like high blood pressure, it has no obvious symptoms. Yet chronic inflammation is a significant component of virtually every single degenerative condition, including Alzheimer's, diabetes, obesity, arthritis, cancer, neurodegenerative diseases, chronic lower respiratory disease, influenza and pneumonia, chronic liver and kidney diseases, and, most especially, heart disease.

A BETTER WAY TO PREDICT HEART DISEASE

Want a much better way to tell whether you're at risk? Look at these two line items on your blood test: triglycerides and HDL (the so-called "good" cholesterol).

Now if you're not too freaked out about doing a bit of math, calculate the ratio of your triglycerides to your HDL. If, for example, your triglycerides are 150 mg/dL and your HDL is 50 mg/dL, you have a ratio of 3 (150:50). If your triglycerides are 100 mg/dL and your HDL is 50 mg/dL, you have a ratio of 2 (100:50).

This ratio is a far better predictor of heart disease than cholesterol ever was. In one study out of Harvard published in *Circulation*, a journal published by the American Heart Association, those who had the highest triglyceride-to-HDL ratios had a whopping sixteen times the risk of developing heart disease as those with the lowest ratios.[1] If you have a ratio of around 2, you should be happy, indeed, regardless of your cholesterol levels. (A ratio of 5, however, is problematic.)

When chronic inflammation exists unchecked in the cardiovascular system, it usually spells big trouble for the heart.

And inflammation is rarely a local phenomenon. For instance, women with rheumatoid arthritis, a highly inflammatory condition that primarily affects the joints, wind up having double the risk of a heart attack when compared to women without it. Microbes that cause problems in one part of the body can

easily migrate to other areas and cause inflammatory damage there. An infection that starts in the gums, for example, can easily leak bacteria into the bloodstream, bacteria that may then find fertile ground in a weakened arterial wall and fan the fires of inflammation there.

So how exactly does inflammation happen, and, more importantly, what can we do about it?

OXIDATION: THE INITIATOR OF INFLAMMATION

In *The Most Effective Ways to Live Longer*, Dr. Jonny introduced the concept of the "Four Horsemen of Aging." These Four Horsemen all contribute mightily to heart disease, and we'll go over all of them in the pages that follow. For those of you who just have to know *right now* what they are, here's the list: oxidation, inflammation, sugar, and stress. In this chapter, we'll concentrate on the first two.

One of the prime initiators of inflammation is *oxidation*. If you've ever seen rust on metal, you're familiar with oxidation (also known as *oxidative damage*), even if you didn't know the technical name for it. You're also familiar with oxidation if you've ever left apple slices out on a picnic table where they were exposed to the air. They turned brown, didn't they? *That's* oxidative damage.

For those of you who don't remember high school chemistry (or would understandably prefer to forget it), electrons travel in pairs and orbit around atoms. Every so often one of those electrons gets "loose," and pandemonium ensues. The unpaired electron—known as a *free radical*—starts running around like a headless chicken trying to find its head. Free radicals are like college sophomores on spring break—temporarily free from the constraints of dormitory living, they basically go nuts and will "mate" with anyone! Free radicals "hit" on existing, stable pairs of electrons thousands of times a day, trying to find an electron they can pair-bond with and meanwhile, inflicting enormous damage upon your cells and DNA.

The free radicals that come from oxygen (known, not surprisingly, as *oxygen free radicals)* are the most deadly and damaging. (Now you know what the term "*anti*oxidants" means—it's a class of substances, including certain vitamins, minerals, and many plant chemicals, that helps neutralize free radicals, soaking them up like little sponges, thus limiting the damage they can do to your body. The reason cut apple slices don't turn brown so quickly when you squirt lemon juice on them is because lemon juice contains a fair amount of vitamin C, a powerful antioxidant.)

Free radicals are so important that in the mid-1950s a scientist named Denham Harman, M.D., Ph.D., put forth a theory called the Free Radical Theory of Aging that remains popular to this day.[2] In it he basically proposes that aging is a kind of "rusting from within," largely due to the damage caused by oxygen

free radicals.

Okay, hold that thought. We're going to come back to it. But before we go any further, let's look at the arteries, or more specifically the arterial walls, because that's where the damage starts.

Ground Zero for Damage: Introducing the Endothelium

The arterial walls are anything but hard and firm. They're composed of smooth muscle that expands and contracts like a mini accordion; they respond to the rhythm of the heart and accommodate the pulsing of the blood. These arteries—far from being a static system of tubes and pipes—are a living, breathing, *very* dynamic organ. And the innermost layer of the artery walls—the "interface," if you will, between the blood inside the arteries and the walls that contain it—is a central player in our little drama. This layer is called the *endothelium*—and it's the starting point for the damage that can ultimately lead to a heart attack.

Big word, endothelium, yes, not often bandied about in cocktail party chatter about heart disease, but it's one of the most important places in the arteries for you to know about because *that's* where the damage to your arteries starts. The endothelium is only one cell thick, but it's where a tremendous amount of biochemical activity takes place. There's even a name for the pathological state in which damage to that innermost layer exists—it's called *endothelial dysfunction*, and it's a key event in the development of heart disease.

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- Cholesterol is the parent molecule for sex hormones (estrogen, progesterone, and testosterone) as well as vitamin D and bile acids needed for digestion.
- The only time cholesterol is a problem is if it's *oxidized* (damaged).
- Damaged or oxidized LDL cholesterol sticks to the lining of the arteries and begins the process of inflammation.
- The true cause of heart disease is inflammation.
- Inflammation is initiated by damage from free radicals (oxidative stress).
- The concept of "good" and "bad" cholesterol is outdated.
- There are several types of LDL ("bad") cholesterol and several types of HDL ("good") cholesterol.
- It is far more important to know whether you have a pattern A or pattern B LDL cholesterol profile than to know your total amount of LDLs.
- A cholesterol level of 160 mg/dL or less has been linked to depression, aggression, cerebral hemorrhages, and loss of sex drive.

FOR MEN ONLY

Note to the men reading this: Endothelial dysfunction has the same acronym (ED) as another condition you may be familiar with or concerned about: erectile dysfunction. They're not unrelated. Our friend Mark Houston, M.D., director of the Hypertension Institute and an associate professor of medicine at Vanderbilt University, wryly commented, "I've never seen a case of ED (erectile dysfunction) that didn't also have ED (endothelial dysfunction)."

Bottom line: A healthy functioning endothelium is essential for . . . more things than just the heart!

Okay, we've introduced two important concepts here—oxidative damage and inflammation—and one important structure—the endothelium. Now we need to take a look at what cholesterol is and see how it fits into the whole picture. Once we do, we will return to the interaction among oxidation, inflammation, and the arterial walls.

“GOOD” AND “BAD” CHOLESTEROL: A COMPLETELY OUTDATED CONCEPT

Contrary to cholesterol’s negative reputation, your body simply can’t function without it. It’s found in every single cell and is so essential that the lion’s share of the cholesterol in your body is actually *made* by your body, specifically by the liver, which produces this fatty, waxy substance precisely *because* it is so essential to the health of your cells.

The cholesterol you eat has a minimal effect on your blood levels of cholesterol, which is why the admonition to eat less of it and the prominent listing of cholesterol on food nutrition labels are not as significant as we are led to believe they are. If you eat *less* cholesterol, your liver will simply take up the slack and make more. If you eat *more* of it, the liver makes l*ess*. It is primarily, overwhelmingly made in the liver, though small amounts are made in other locations. For all intents and purposes, “manufacturing central” is the liver, and this is what responds to the “eat more/make less, eat less/make more” seesaw. The Framingham Heart Study found that there was virtually *no difference* in the amount of cholesterol consumed on a daily basis by those who went on to develop cardiovascular disease and those who did not. Egg-white omelet eaters, take note!

Cholesterol’s ability to fight toxins may be one reason why it’s found at the site of arterial injuries caused by inflammation. But blaming cholesterol for those injuries is a little like blaming firemen for fire.

As we said earlier, cholesterol is the basic raw material that your body makes into vitamin D; sex hormones such as estrogen, progesterone, and testosterone; and the bile acids needed for digestion. The emphasis on lowering cholesterol as much as possible is not only misguided but also dangerous. Studies show that those at the lowest end of the cholesterol spectrum have a *significantly* increased risk of death from myriad conditions and situations unrelated to heart disease,

including, but not limited to, cancer, suicide, and accidents.

Accidents and suicides? Really? Yes. Here's the connection: You need cholesterol to make brain cells. A cholesterol level too low (around 160 mg/dL) has, in fact, been linked to depression, aggression, and cerebral hemorrhages. (The connection to sex drive will be discussed later in chapter 6—it's a doosey!)

The membranes of your cells contain a ton of cholesterol because it helps maintain their integrity and also facilitates cellular communication. The consistency of the cell membrane has to be just right—hard enough to act as a barrier to all sorts of molecular riff-raff but pliable and soft enough to allow access to the molecules that need to get inside. Essentially, you *need* cholesterol for memory. Lower cholesterol too much and it can easily promote a kind of global amnesia; with too little cholesterol in the cell membranes, nerve transmission can be affected. It's no surprise to us that Duane Graveline, M.D.—a former flight surgeon and astronaut who received international recognition for his research on zero gravity deconditioning—gave his book about the memory loss he experienced after taking statin drugs the ominous title *Lipitor: Thief of Memory*.

Cholesterol is also one of the important weapons your body uses to fight infections. It helps neutralize toxins produced by bacteria that swarm into the bloodstream from the gut when the immune system is weakened. When you have an infection, the total blood level of cholesterol goes up, but HDL (which we'll define in a moment) falls because it's being used up in the fight. Cholesterol's ability to fight toxins may be one reason why it's found at the site of arterial injuries caused by inflammation. But blaming cholesterol for those injuries is a little like blaming firemen for the fire.

Now here's an interesting fact of which you might not have been aware: It's actually impossible to measure cholesterol directly in the bloodstream. Being a fatty substance, cholesterol is not soluble in water or blood. So how does it get in the bloodstream? Simple. Your liver coats it with a "protein wrapper" and bundles it with a few other substances (such as triglycerides); packaging it in this protective shell allows it to enter your circulatory system, much like stones would float in the ocean if they were contained in a buoyant, waterproof container. In our case, the protein wrapper acts like a passport, allowing cholesterol to travel throughout your bloodstream. It's these packages, known as *lipoproteins*, that we actually measure when we measure our cholesterol levels.

We know these cholesterol–protein combinations as HDL (*high-density lipoprotein*) and LDL (*low-density lipoprotein*). Both contain cholesterol and

triglycerides, but the percentages are different, and the two types of lipoproteins have different functions in the body. LDL, known as “bad” cholesterol, carries cholesterol to the cells that need it, while HDL, known as “good” cholesterol, picks up the excess and carries it back to the liver.

But this old idea of “good” and “bad” cholesterol is a wholly outdated concept.

We now know that there are many different “subtypes” of both HDL and LDL, and they do very different things. LDL, the imprecisely named “bad” cholesterol, has several different subtypes, and not all of them are bad at all—quite the contrary.

The most important subtypes of LDL are subtype A and subtype B. When most of your LDL is of the “A” type, you’re said to have a *pattern A* cholesterol profile. When most of your LDL is of the “B” type, you’re said to have a *pattern B* cholesterol profile. Simple, right? And absolutely essential to know for reasons soon to be made clear.

Subtype A is a big, fluffy molecule that looks like a cotton ball and does just about as much damage, which is to say none. Subtype B, however, is small, hard, and dense, like a BB gun pellet. It’s the real bad actor in the system, because it’s the one that becomes oxidized, sticks to the arterial walls, and starts the cascade of damage. Subtype B particles (what we might call the “bad” bad cholesterol) are atherogenic, meaning that they contribute significantly to heart disease. As we’ve already noted, big, fluffy LDL particles (the “good” bad cholesterol) are pretty much benign. Knowing you have a “high” LDL level is pretty much a useless piece of information *unless* you know how *much* of that LDL is the small, dense kind (harmful) and how much is the big, fluffy kind (not harmful in the least). Both of us would be totally comfortable having a high LDL number if the bulk of it was composed of the big, harmless, cotton ball–type molecules (the pattern A distribution). That’s much more preferable than having a *lower* LDL number mostly composed of the BB gun pellet–type molecules (the pattern B distribution).

Unfortunately, most doctors are behind the times on this one. They look at that total LDL number—not the size and type—and if that number is even slightly higher than the lab says it should be, out comes the prescription pad. Pharmaceutical companies love when advisory committees—which are often heavily stacked with doctors who have financial ties to the pharmaceutical companies—recommend that we maintain lower and lower LDL levels, because that means a bigger and bigger market for cholesterol-lowering drugs. Sadly,

most doctors do not perform the easily available tests—often covered by insurance—that determine your LDL.

You may recall from the first chapter that present-day health recommendations to reduce cholesterol by any means possible started with the Framingham Heart Study. In 1948, when the study began, cholesterol was only measured as "total" cholesterol. If you knew what your cholesterol was, you knew one specific number (200 mg/dL or 220 mg/dL, for example). As recently as 1961 we didn't have the technology to distinguish between "good" and "bad" cholesterol (HDL and LDL), much less the newer technology that allows us to zero in on different subtypes of the so-called "bad" cholesterol, which, as you can see, is far from being all "bad" after all.

Even HDL, the so-called "good" cholesterol, isn't *all* good. A study published in the December 2008 issue of the *FASEB Journal*, produced by the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, challenged the conventional wisdom that simply having high levels of good cholesterol (HDL) and low levels of bad cholesterol (LDL) is necessary for good health. The researchers showed that even *good* cholesterol has varying degrees of quality and that *some* HDL cholesterol is actually bad news.

"For many years, HDL has been viewed as good cholesterol and has generated a false perception that the more HDL in the blood, the better," said the lead researcher, Angelo Scanu, M.D., of the University of Chicago.[3] "It is now apparent that subjects with high HDL levels are not necessarily protected from heart problems and should ask their doctors to find out whether their HDL is good or bad." Scanu's study found that the HDL of people with chronic diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and diabetes is very different than the HDL of healthy individuals, even when their blood levels of HDL are similar. Normal, "good" HDL cholesterol reduces inflammation; dysfunctional, "bad" HDL does not.

Knowing you have a "high" LDL level is pretty much a useless piece of information unless you know *how much* of that LDL is the small, dense kind (harmful) and how much is the big, fluffy kind (not harmful in the least).

THE GOOD, THE BAD, AND THE REALLY, REALLY UGLY!

This just in: As of this writing, new research funded by the British Heart Foundation has uncovered still another subtype of LDL cholesterol that is particularly bad. It's called the *MGmin-low-density lipoprotein*, and it's more common in people with type 2 diabetes and in the elderly. It's "stickier" than normal LDL, which makes it much more likely to attach to the walls of the arteries.

This new "ultra-bad" boy is actually created by a process called glycation, which sharp-eyed readers will recall is one of the Four Horsemen of Aging. Glycation happens when there's too much sugar hanging around in the bloodstream. The excess sugar starts gumming up the works, inserting itself in places where it doesn't belong—in this case, the LDL molecule. (We'll have a lot more to say about sugar and its role in heart disease later on in chapter 4. Preview: Sugar is way more of a threat to your heart than fat ever was!)

"This is yet one more line of research that explains why some people can have perfect cholesterol levels, but still develop cardiovascular disease," said Gerald Weissmann, M.D., editor-in-chief of the *FASEB Journal*. "Just as the discovery of good and bad cholesterol rewrote the book on cholesterol management, the realization that some of the 'good cholesterol' is actually *bad* will do the same."[4]

The point is that there is, indeed, "bad" cholesterol—even "*ultra*-bad" cholesterol—but simply using a shotgun pharmaceutical approach to lowering all cholesterol doesn't accomplish anything and has significant unwanted side effects, as we will see in chapter 6.

Now that the four main characters in our drama have been introduced—oxidation, inflammation, cholesterol, and the arterial walls—let's see how they interact in real life, and how they work together to create a dangerous situation for your heart.

WHEN LDL *REALLY* IS BAD FOR YOU: THE SMOKER'S PARADOX

Here's a riddle for you: Why is it that smokers with *normal* LDL (the so-called "bad" cholesterol) levels have a much higher risk of heart disease than nonsmokers with elevated LDL levels?

Sure, we all know how cigarette smoke damages the lungs, and that cigarette smoking significantly increases the odds of getting lung cancer. But, really, what's the connection between smoking and heart disease, or, more specifically, between smoking and LDL cholesterol?

Glad you asked.

Besides the harsh smoke, cigarettes also graciously provide your body with myriad toxic chemicals, all at no extra charge, thank you very much. These chemicals and toxins both constrict the blood vessels and harm the arterial walls. Specifically, they cause your LDL to become oxidized—damaged by the free radicals that are found in abundance in cigarette smoke! (And, by the way, it's not just cigarette smoke that can oxidize LDL. Heavy metals like mercury can do it, as can insecticides, radiation, and all manner of toxins in the environment, the air, and the food supply.)

And listen carefully now: LDL is *never* a problem in the body *until* it becomes oxidized. Only oxidized LDL sticks to the arterial walls, contributing to plaque and causing further inflammation and injury. Non-oxidized LDL is pretty much harmless. It's oxidation that actually initiates the process that culminates in atherosclerosis.

So a smoker with a low amount of LDL, *most* of which has been damaged by oxidation, is at far greater risk for heart disease than a nonsmoker with a much *higher* level of LDL, only a tiny percentage of which has been damaged. It's not the LDL that causes the problem—it's *damaged* (oxidized) LDL.

So LDL floats around in the bloodstream, delivering cholesterol to the cells that need it, and *some* of this LDL, the LDL that's damaged by oxidation, infiltrates the endothelium. Once the endothelium becomes infiltrated with this damaged LDL, the process of inflammation begins in earnest.

Remember our earlier discussion about harmless "bad" cholesterol (LDL pattern A) and dangerous "bad" cholesterol (LDL pattern B)? Well, one of the reasons why pattern B molecules (those BB gun–pellet types) are so bad is that

they are the ones most likely to be damaged and most likely to be oxidized. On top of that, they're small enough to penetrate the arterial walls in the first place. The smaller the particles (and pattern B particles are small indeed), the more inflammatory they are. Oxidized LDL is like "angry" LDL, and the smaller the particle, the angrier it is. So these nasty little damaged LDL particles stick to the endothelium and begin the process of inflammation. In the presence of oxidative damage—or in the presence of high blood sugar, which is such an important initiator of damage that we'll examine it separately in chapter 4—this LDL experiences chemical changes that the immune system perceives as dangerous.

Once the immune system notices this damaged (oxidized) LDL, it sends in the heavy artillery. First, cells known as *monocytes* rush to the scene of the action, releasing chemicals called *cytokines*. Cytokines are essentially chemical messengers that help regulate the immune system response, but many of these cytokines are themselves highly inflammatory. In the presence of some of these cytokines, the lining of the blood vessels (the endothelium) secrete sticky little molecules called *adhesion molecules* that act like molecular glue, grabbing on to the monocytes that have rushed to the scene of the crime to help put out the fire. Heart surgeon Dwight Lundell, M.D., cleverly refers to this as the "Velcro effect."

Monocytes now convert into a type of cell we like to call "Little Ms. Pac-Man." They're technically called *macrophages*, and their job, much like Ms. Pac-Man in the video game, is to eat up the enemy, in this case the damaged LDL particles and other molecular junk that have caused the problem in the first place. (The word *macrophage* literally means "big eater.")

The macrophages are like sugar addicts at a pie-eating contest. They have no off button; they'll keep eating, consuming oxidized LDL until they literally choke to death, leaving something called the *lipid core* of plaque. Once they reach a certain size they start to look like foam and actually become what pathologists call "foam cells," living cells that will continue the work of the macrophages, fighting and consuming until the "invader" is gone.

But it isn't an invader that sets them off. It's just plain old LDL experiencing chemical changes from sugar, starches, or oxidation and thus initiating an inflammatory process that can easily become an out-of-control "fire" within your arterial walls. As we've said, without inflammation, it's pretty irrelevant what your cholesterol levels are.

If inflammation isn't halted and if macrophages continue to feast away until they bust, they'll release a whole new set of toxins into the walls of the artery.

“We can see this in surgery as a yellow streak inside the artery wall,” said Lundell, who has performed more than five thousand heart surgeries. “It is called the ‘fatty streak,’ and it is the beginning of significant heart disease.”[5]

The body tries to contain this fatty streak by building a wall to hold it in—scarring is an example. But the immune system is now on full alert; it sends more soldiers to the front, and they try valiantly to break down the wall (the scar tissue), and the cycle continues—more scarring, more soldiers. Over time, if the body’s immune system defenses are good enough, they will weaken the wall of the artery and literally “chew through” the scar tissue. A rupture will occur, resulting in more inflammation, and the potentially deadly cycle continues.

Not good news.

If the cycle is not stopped, the fatty streak grows into what’s known as plaque. (Plaque is basically a big old collection of foam cells.) Some foam cells will die, and they will release a whole bunch of the accumulated fats (lipids), which in turn develop into the aforementioned lipid core, a soft, yellowy substance that resembles melted butter (but isn’t nearly as good for you).

Now if you stop the inflammation at this point in time, the artery heals itself with what’s called a *fibrous cap*. The fibrous cap is composed of fibrous scar tissue and will stay nice and stable. (Cardiologists like Steve call this “stable plaque.”) Of course, if there’s new inflammation, the cycle begins all over again.

So the more inflammation continues, the more foam cells accumulate. This means more macrophages (Ms. Pac-Man), which in turn means more oozy, slimy *lipid core*. This lipid core gets into the bloodstream, where the blood immediately puts out a signal saying, “What the heck is this? Foreign object! Foreign object!” And a blood clot is formed in an attempt to keep this foreign, gooey substance from spreading.

So the blood clot is actually a protective mechanism. It’s the blood’s—or the body’s, if you prefer—way of saying, “Let’s contain this threat and keep it from spreading!” But though this strategy makes sense, it has a big downside. That blood clot may block access to the heart muscle, preventing oxygen from getting through. Anytime you deprive cells of oxygen, the tissue they make begins to die.

And when that tissue is the muscle of the heart, you’re looking at—you guessed it—a heart attack.

So overall, LDL can be likened to trees in a forest. A forest that has tons of trees but gets plenty of rain isn’t likely to be the site of a wildfire, but a forest

with far fewer trees can be a tinder box just waiting to ignite if all those trees are dried up (damaged) and there's very little rainfall! Getting rid of the trees is surely *one* crude way to prevent forest fires, just as lowering cholesterol indiscriminately *might* theoretically decrease the risk of a "fire" in your artery walls, but at what cost? Those trees serve a lot of ecological purposes, and removing them is not without consequences, both to the environment and to the landscape.

Wouldn't it be better to reduce the conditions under which a fire is likely to break out? That way we could have all the wonderful benefits of trees with none of the side effects of a compromised ecology.

We hope we've convinced you that inflammation is at the core of heart disease, and that it's inflammation—and its main initiator, oxidation—we need to be concerned about, not cholesterol.

But oxidation is only one of the conditions—albeit a very important one—that causes inflammation.

Another cause of inflammation is so important we're giving it its own chapter. It's something you eat every day and something you already know is bad for you, but only because of its well-documented role in diabetes and obesity. What you're about to learn is the connection between this common food and heart disease.

By the time you finish the next chapter, you'll be convinced—as we are—that this food is a far, far greater danger to your overall health, and specifically to your heart, than fat ever was.

We're talking about sugar.

CHAPTER 4

SUGAR: THE REAL DEMON IN THE DIET

FOR THOSE OF YOU WHO LIKE TO CUT RIGHT TO THE CHASE, here's this chapter's take-home point: Sugar is a far greater danger to your heart than fat ever was.

The full story of sugar, and of its often ignored influence on heart disease, requires that we venture into a topic we like to call Endocrinology 101. We understand this sounds like something an evil high school biology teacher designed for the express purpose of making your life miserable, but we promise not to make your eyes glaze over. In fact, by the time you finish this chapter, you will know more than many doctors do about the common link among heart disease, diabetes, obesity, and hypertension—conditions that are not exactly of casual interest to most readers.

Once you understand the link that joins all of these modern degenerative diseases and its connection to heart disease, we believe you'll come to the same conclusion we have: Our health gurus have tried and convicted the wrong man, your honor. Fat was innocent all the time.

It's *sugar* that's the true culprit in the American diet.

ENDOCRINOLOGY 101: THE HORMONAL EFFECT OF FOOD

Our journey starts with one simple premise: Hormones control almost every metabolic event that goes on in your body, and *you* control some of the most critical hormones through your lifestyle. Food—along with several key lifestyle factors such as stress—is the drug that stimulates hormones, and those hormones direct the body to store or burn fat, just as they direct the body to perform a gazillion other metabolic operations.

"Food may be the most powerful drug you will ever encounter because it causes dramatic changes in your hormones that are hundreds of times more powerful than any pharmaceutical," said Barry Sears, Ph.D. Hormones are the air traffic controllers that determine the fate of whatever flies in (or in our case, "slides" in through the gullet!).

This fact has been conveniently ignored by many mainstream dietitians and doctors whose standard message to overweight people at increased risk for heart disease is to simply reduce calories and saturated fat. But all calories are not created equal. Some foods significantly boost levels of a hormone that *stores* fat, while other foods do not—even when the calories are the same. Not coincidentally, that fat-storing hormone also has some serious consequences for the heart.

The name of that fat-storing hormone? Insulin.

Insulin, a hormone first discovered in 1921, is the star actor in our little hormonal play. It is an anabolic hormone, which means it is responsible for building things up—putting compounds like glucose (sugar and amino acids) inside storage units (such as cells). Its sister hormone, glucagon, is responsible for breaking things down—opening those storage units and releasing their contents as needed. Insulin is responsible for *saving*; glucagon is responsible for *spending*. Together their main job is to maintain blood sugar levels within the tightly regulated range it needs to be to keep your metabolic machinery running smoothly.

Insulin is at the hub of a significant number of diseases of civilization. When you control insulin, you reduce the risk for not only heart disease but also hypertension, diabetes, polycystic ovary syndrome, inflammatory diseases, and even, possibly, cancer.

Both insulin and glucagon are essential to health. Without insulin, blood

sugar would skyrocket, and the result would be coma and death, the fate of virtually every type 1 diabetic in the early part of the twentieth century prior to the discovery of insulin. However, without glucagon, blood sugar would plummet, and the result would be brain dysfunction, coma, and death.

So the body knows what it's doing. This little dance between the force that keeps blood sugar from soaring too *high* (insulin) and the forces that prevent it from going too *low* (glucagon, for one) is essential for survival. It's interesting to note that although insulin is the only hormone responsible for preventing blood sugar from rising too high, there are several other hormones besides glucagon—cortisol, adrenaline, noradrenaline, and human growth hormone—that prevent it from going too low. You could say that insulin is such a powerful hormone that it needs five other hormones just to counterbalance its effects!

To see how insulin is *supposed* to work in the body, let's take a look at a metabolism that hasn't been "screwed up" yet by years of bad diet and sedentary living. Let's look at the metabolism of a mythical five-year-old child who's been living on an organic ranch, eating nothing but whole foods, breathing clean air, and getting a vigorous amount of exercise on a daily basis. (We know, we know—we haven't seen too many of these kids, either, but let's just postulate one for the sake of our discussion.)

The kid comes home from school and eats an apple. His blood sugar goes up slightly, as it always does when you eat food. The pancreas responds to this slight elevation in blood sugar by secreting a little shot of insulin, and insulin promptly goes to work rounding up the excess sugar in the kid's bloodstream and escorting it over to the muscle cells. Which is just dandy, because this boy is now going to go out and play, or ride a bike, or work on the ranch, or do some other physical activity for which those muscle cells of his require fuel.

So far, so good.

The muscle cells welcome the extra sugar, which they use for fuel, and eventually blood sugar drops back down to normal and even goes down a bit further because the muscles are eating it right up. Now the boy gets hungry again, comes home, and eats supper. All is right with the world.

However, this ideal metabolism is not *your* metabolism.

Your metabolism looks like this: You wake up late, stress hormones coursing through your body. (These stress hormones are an important factor in heart disease, and we'll discuss them at greater length later.) One of the things stress hormones do is send a primitive signal to the brain that it's time to fuel up for an emergency. So you run out the door and stop at Starbucks for a sweetened latte

and a “low-fat” bran muffin that contains a gazillion calories. Your blood sugar takes off like the *Challenger*. The pancreas says, “Uh-oh, better send in the big guns this time, the guy’s gone mad, there’s sugar all over the place!” And it produces a bucketful of insulin to try to start bailing all that sugar out of your bloodstream and get it to the muscle cells pronto!

Except the muscle cells aren’t having it.

“What do we need all this sugar for?” they ask. “This guy’s just going to sit around all day pushing a computer mouse, and when he goes home, he’s going to sit on the couch and play with the clicker.”

So the muscle cells begin to *resist* the effects of insulin. “We’re good,” they say, “go somewhere else.” Insulin now has no choice but to take its sugar payload to another location, and guess where it winds up?

Your fat cells, which happily welcome it in.

At first.

For a while, your pancreas can manage to keep up with the added demand for more and more insulin, and your muscle cells may still absorb enough sugar to keep you from becoming officially diabetic. But those elevated levels of insulin produced by excess sugar (in the diet and in the bloodstream) are not without serious consequences, including ones that directly affect the heart.

For a stunning example of this phenomenon, all we need do is look at the effect of insulin on blood pressure.

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- The number one dietary contributor to heart disease is sugar, which is a far greater danger to your heart than fat.
- Sugar contributes to inflammation in the artery walls.
- Sugar is the missing link among diabetes, obesity, and heart disease.
- High sugar intakes drive up the hormone insulin, which raises blood pressure *and* increases cholesterol.
- Sugar and processed carbs raise triglycerides, which are an important and independent risk factor for heart disease.
- When sugar in the bloodstream sticks to proteins, it creates damaging and

toxic molecules called *advanced glycation end products*, or AGEs.

- This same process also damages LDL, contributing to inflammation and ultimately to heart disease.

INSULIN RESISTANCE AND HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE

High levels of insulin will increase your blood pressure in a couple of ways. For one thing, insulin can narrow the artery walls. Narrower walls translate into higher blood pressure because a harder pumping action is required to get the blood through the narrower passageways.

But there's an even more insidious way in which insulin raises blood pressure.

It talks to the kidneys.

Insulin's message to the kidneys is this: *Hold on to salt.* Insulin makes the kidneys do this even if the kidneys would much prefer not to. Because the body controls sodium within a tight range, as it does sugar, the kidneys figure, "Listen, if we have to hold on to all this salt, we'd better bring on more water to dilute it so that it stays in the safe range." And that's exactly what they do. Increased sodium retention results in increased water retention. More water means more blood volume, and more blood volume means higher blood pressure. Fully 70 percent of people with hypertension (high blood pressure) have insulin resistance.[1]

And this is not just theoretical. Research from Wake Forest Baptist Medical Center[2] demonstrates that insulin resistance is *directly* related to high blood pressure. "We found you can predict who's at higher risk for developing high blood pressure based on their insulin resistance," said lead researcher David Goff Jr., Ph.D., M.D. "The one-third of participants [in our study] with the highest levels of insulin resistance had rates of hypertension that were 35 percent higher than the one-third with the least resistance. These findings point out that reducing the body's resistance to insulin may help prevent hypertension and cardiovascular disease."[3]

Back to our story.

After a while, under the constant assault of more and more sugar and more and more insulin—all produced, mind you, by a sugar-heavy, high-carb diet—the fat cells start to say, "Enough, already!" They become somewhat resistant to the effects of insulin (a condition known, not surprisingly, as *insulin resistance*). Now your blood sugar is high (as it's got nowhere left to go!), your insulin is high, and you're on the way to full-blown diabetes.

A side note to those of you who are concerned about weight: Not only does insulin load up your cells with sugar, making you fatter, it also locks the doors to the fat cells, making it fiendishly difficult to lose weight. And one reason being overweight significantly increases the risk of heart disease is that all those fat cells are loaded with chemicals that contribute mightily to inflammation!

THE INSULIN–CHOLESTEROL CONNECTION

Interesting factoid: Insulin has a profound effect on cholesterol as well. It turns up the cholesterol-making machinery by turbocharging the activity of the enzyme that actually controls the cholesterol-manufacturing machinery in your body. This enzyme—with the unwieldy name of HMG-CoA reductase—is the very same enzyme that's shut down by cholesterol-lowering drugs! You could probably lower your cholesterol—if you still care about that—by simply lowering your insulin levels. And doing so would have none of the side effects of cholesterol-lowering medication, unless you call a longer life span and better health side effects!

By the way, we're not kidding about the "longer life span and better health" part. A 1992 study examined the blood work of healthy centenarians in an effort to find out whether there were any commonalities among the members of this unusually long-lived demographic. It found three: low triglycerides, high HDL cholesterol, and—wait for it—low fasting insulin.[4] Your diet affects two of these blood measures—triglycerides and fasting insulin—and both measures will fall like a rock when you reduce or eliminate sugar and processed carbs in your diet. Lowering triglycerides is one of the major health benefits of a diet lower in sugar, as high triglycerides are far more of a danger sign for heart disease than high cholesterol is.

Beginning to connect the dots?

"Normally, insulin has some fairly positive effects on the body, such as being anti-inflammatory," says Jeff Volek, Ph.D., R.D., one of the top researchers in the field of diet and health.[5] "But if you're insulin resistant, chronically high insulin levels have the opposite effect. They actually promote inflammation and cardiovascular problems. That's not generally appreciated yet; what is well accepted is that high glucose (blood sugar) will cause problems over time."[6]

So insulin is *anti*-inflammatory in people with normal insulin sensitivity, but it is *highly* inflammatory in those with insulin resistance. Having insulin resistance is a double whammy when it comes to developing heart disease. Insulin resistance makes it more likely you'll have hypertension and puts you at significantly greater risk for diabetes and obesity—all major risk factors for cardiovascular disease. But to add insult to injury, that excess insulin has an inflammatory effect on your system as well. As we've seen, inflammation is a major player in the development of plaque, and a far more important risk factor for heart disease than cholesterol is.

The collection of diseases strongly influenced by insulin resistance has been given the acronym CHAOS: coronary disease, hypertension, adult onset diabetes, obesity, and stroke. They're all related, and what they have in common is insulin resistance. If you have any degree of insulin resistance, controlling your insulin by dietary means may be one of the most effective strategies for reducing the risk of coronary disease. It certainly beats the fairly irrelevant strategy of lowering cholesterol!

"[H]aving chronically elevated insulin levels has harmful effects of its own—heart disease for one," Gary Taubes wrote in the *New York Times*.[7] Elevated insulin increases triglycerides, raises blood pressure, and lowers HDL cholesterol—all making insulin resistance even worse and substantially upping the risk for heart disease.

At this point you may be wondering, "How do I know if I have insulin resistance?" Good question. Though there are blood measures to determine this, there's also a nice, simple, low-tech way to do it. Stand in front of a wall and walk toward it. If your belly touches the wall before the rest of your body, there's an excellent chance that you're insulin resistant. Men with waist sizes of 40 inches or more are almost certainly insulin resistant, as are women with waist sizes of 35 inches or more. (Although there are, indeed, people with insulin resistance who are rail thin, the vast majority of people with insulin resistance are not.)

Not only does insulin load up your cells with sugar, making you fatter, it also locks the doors to the fat cells, making it fiendishly difficult to lose weight.

Stand in front of a wall and walk toward it. If your belly touches the wall before the rest of your body, there's an excellent chance that you're insulin resistant.

Insulin resistance *is* reversible. And it's hardly a rare phenomenon. The prevalence of insulin resistance has skyrocketed 61 percent in the past decade alone, according to Daniel Einhorn, M.D., cochair of the AACE Insulin Resistance Syndrome Task Force and medical director of the Scripps Whittier Diabetes Institute in California.[8] The prevalence of insulin resistance has probably been underestimated from the beginning. Gerald Reaven of Stanford University did the original work on insulin resistance in the 1980s. Here's how he approximated the number of people who were insulin resistant. He divided his test population—nondiabetic, healthy adults—into quartiles and tested their ability to metabolize sugar and carbohydrates. He found that while the top 25 percent of the population could handle sugar just fine, the bottom 25 percent could not—they had insulin resistance (or, in the parlance of researchers, impaired glucose metabolism). So for a long time, it was thought that the number of people with insulin resistance was one in four (25 percent).

But there's a problem.

What happened to the 50 percent of people *between* those two extremes? It turns out they had neither the terrific glucose metabolism of the top 25 percent nor the full-blown insulin resistance of the bottom 25 percent; instead, they fell somewhere in between. One could easily argue that because only 25 percent of the population had flawless glucose metabolism, the rest of us—up to 75 percent of the population—had *some* degree of insulin resistance! Also, Reaven used young, healthy adults as subjects, and their numbers were definitely not representative of the population as a whole—the fact is, sensitivity to insulin actually *decreases* (and insulin resistance *increases*) as you get older. The take-home point: Insulin resistance isn't just something that happens to other people. The American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists has estimated that one in three Americans is insulin resistant,[9] and we suspect that the number is a bit higher.

Back in chapter 3 we mentioned that calculating your ratio of triglycerides to HDL cholesterol is a much better way to predict heart disease than by assessing

cholesterol levels. (Just so you don't have to go back and look it up, you calculate your ratio by simply looking at two line items on your blood test—triglycerides and HDL cholesterol. If, for example, your triglycerides are 150 mg/dL and your HDL cholesterol is 30 mg/dL, your ratio is 150:30, or five.) As it turns out, this same ratio is an excellent predictor of insulin resistance. In one study, a ratio of three or greater was a reliable predictor of insulin resistance.[10]

That same triglyceride-to-HDL ratio gives us other important information as well. As noted previously, only the small, dense, BB gun pellet–type LDL molecules are the ones that cause damage (the "bad" bad cholesterol). There are several blood tests your doctor can order that will tell you just how much of your LDL cholesterol is "bad" bad cholesterol (the BB gun pellets) and how much of your LDL cholesterol is "good" bad cholesterol (the cotton ball molecules). (Tests for particle size include the widely used NMR test; the Lipoprotein Particle Profile test, or LPP; the Berkeley cholesterol test from Berkeley HeartLab; and the Vertical Auto Profile test, or VAP.)

But the triglyceride-to-HDL ratio is also a great indicator of the kind of LDL you're packing. Those with high ratios have more of the BB gun pellet–type LDL (which is atherogenic), while those with low ratios have more of the cotton ball molecules (harmless). Triglyceride levels higher than 120 mg/dL and HDL levels below normal (less than 40 mg/dL in men and less than 50 mg/dL in women) are usually associated with the small, dense, atherogenic LDL particles you don't want![11]

In fact, if you prefer not to do any math, one single number on your blood test will tell you whether your LDL cholesterol is primarily the big, fluffy, harmless kind (pattern A) or the mean, angry, small, dense kind (pattern B). Just look at your triglyceride levels.

High triglycerides in general correlate strongly with high levels of those dangerous LDL-B particles. *Low* levels of triglycerides correlate with *higher* levels of the harmless LDL-A particles. In other words, the higher your triglycerides, the greater the chance that your LDL cholesterol is made up of the kind of particles that are way more likely to lead to heart disease. And the higher your triglycerides, the greater the chance that you're insulin resistant, which in turn means that insulin is contributing mightily to the very inflammation that damages LDL cholesterol in the first place and starts the whole cycle of plaque formation. The take-home point: Reduce your triglycerides (and raise your HDL), and you reduce your risk of heart disease.

Lowering your sugar intake probably won't affect your HDL level, but it will

dramatically affect two of the other three indicators of a long and healthy life: triglycerides and fasting insulin, both of which will certainly drop when you lower the amount of sugar and processed carbs you're eating (or drinking).

SUGAR: CAUGHT AT THE SCENE OF THE CRIME

We're pretty sure that if you asked a random sampling of ordinary people what part of their diet is most dangerous to their heart, the majority of them would say "fat."

They'd be wrong.

The number one dietary contributor to heart disease is sugar.

Diets that are lower in sugar and processed carbs will reduce inflammation, blood sugar, insulin, insulin resistance, *and* triglycerides. And lowering triglycerides automatically improves that all-important ratio of triglycerides to HDL. (If your triglycerides were 150 mg/dL and your HDL was 50 mg/dL, you'd have a ratio of three, but if you brought your triglycerides down to 100 mg/dL, the ratio would automatically drop to two, or 100:50. Neat, huh?)

You may remember from chapter 3 a concept called the "Four Horsemen of Aging." We've already covered two of those horsemen—oxidation and inflammation—and seen how oxidation initiates the inflammation that ultimately leads to plaque formation and heart disease. Now it's time to tie up some loose ends and introduce the third horseman of aging: sugar.

Sugar is directly responsible for one of the most damaging processes in the body, something called *glycation*. (Previously, Dr. Jonny originally named glycation as one of the Four Horsemen of Aging, but because glycation is impossible without sugar, and because sugar affects heart disease in other ways as well, in this book we're going to be talking about the heart-damaging effects of sugar in general.)

Here's how it works.

Glycation is what happens when sticky sugar molecules glom onto structures and get stuck where they don't belong, essentially gumming up the works.

You see, sugar is sticky (think cotton candy and maple syrup). Proteins, on the other hand, are smooth and slippery (think oysters, which are pure protein). The slippery nature of proteins lets them slide around easily in the cells and do their jobs effectively. But when you've got a lot of excess sugar in your system, it keeps bumping into proteins, ultimately getting stuck onto the protein molecules. Such proteins are now said to have become *glycated*. The glycated proteins are too big and sticky to get through small blood vessels and capillaries,

including the small vessels in the kidneys, eyes, and feet, which is why so many diabetics are at risk for kidney disease, vision problems, and amputations of toes, feet, and even legs. The sugar-coated proteins become toxic and make the cell machinery run less efficiently. They damage the body and exhaust the immune system. Scientists have given these sticky proteins the acronym AGEs—which stands for *advanced glycation end products*—partially because these proteins are so involved in aging the body.

What does this have to do with cholesterol and heart disease? Actually, everything. You may recall our earlier discussion about LDL cholesterol in which we pointed out that LDL cholesterol is never a problem until it becomes damaged. (Remember, damaged LDL cholesterol of the BB gun pellet variety [pattern B] gets stuck to the artery walls, ultimately triggering the immune system reaction that causes inflammation.) We discussed one primary way in which LDL cholesterol gets damaged—through oxidative stress generated by free radicals.

Can you guess the other way it gets damaged?

Glycation.

So now you have sugar at the scene of several crimes, all related to heart disease. “High blood sugar causes the lining cells of the arteries to be inflamed, changes LDL cholesterol, and causes sugar to be attached to a variety of proteins, which changes their normal function,” says Dwight Lundell, M.D., author of *The Cure for Heart Disease*. High blood sugar, as we’ve seen, also sends insulin levels skyrocketing, and in most people that will lead to insulin resistance, the central player in every condition we’ve examined that is intimately connected to heart disease: diabetes, obesity, high blood pressure, and metabolic syndrome.

Is it any surprise that we think reducing sugar is far more important than reducing fat or cholesterol?

And by the way, we’re hardly the first people to say so.

The Voice of Dissent: Introducing John Yudkin

By 1970, Ancel Keys’s research had been published and was being picked up by the media; the low-or nocholesterol brigade was gearing up for an assault on the consciousness of the American public. Then in 1972, Robert Atkins published *Diet Revolution*, which became the de facto poster child for the low-carb movement two decades later. Atkins advocated an approach completely opposite to the one promoted by Keys: He said that insulin and carbohydrates, not fat and

cholesterol, were the problem in the American diet.

Because his high-fat, high-protein, low-carb diet went so dramatically against the conventional wisdom of the times, Atkins was attacked mercilessly in the press and vilified by the medical mainstream, which turned him into a pariah in the medical community. But in the same year that Atkins published his book, an English doctor named John Yudkin was making waves by politely and reasonably suggesting to the medical establishment that perhaps its emperor, while indeed cholesterol-free and low-fat, was nonetheless naked as a jaybird.

A professor of nutrition at Queen Elizabeth College, University of London, Yudkin was a highly respected scientist and nutritionist who had dozens of published papers in such renowned peer-reviewed journals as *The Lancet*, the *British Medical Journal*, the *Archives of Internal Medicine*, the *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, and *Nature*.

Yudkin was typically portrayed by his detractors as a wild-eyed fanatic who blamed sugar as the cause of heart disease, but in fact he was nothing of the sort. In his 1972 book, *Sweet and Dangerous*, he was the embodiment of reason when he called for a reexamination of the data—which he considered highly flawed—that led to the hypothesis that fat causes heart disease.

In the 1960s, Yudkin did a series of animal experiments in which he fed sugar and starch to a variety of critters, including chickens, rabbits, pigs, and college students. Invariably he found that the levels of triglycerides in all these subjects were raised. (Remember, high triglycerides are a major risk factor for heart disease.) In Yudkin's experiments, sugar also raised insulin, linking sugar to type 2 diabetes, which, as you now know, is intimately related to heart disease as well.[12]

Yudkin was one of the many who pointed out that statistics for heart disease and fat consumption existed for many more countries than those referred to by Keys, and that these other figures didn't fit into the "more fat, more heart disease" relationship that was evident when only the seven selected countries were considered. He pointed out that there was a better and truer relationship between *sugar consumption* and heart disease, and he said that "there is a sizable minority—of which I am one—that believes that coronary disease is *not* largely due to fat in the diet." (Three decades later, Dr. George Mann, an associate director of the Framingham Heart Study, arrived at the same conclusion and assembled a distinguished group of scientists and doctors to study the evidence that fat and cholesterol cause heart disease, a concept he later called "the greatest health scam of the century."[13])

In the same year that Atkins published the first edition of his book, an English doctor named John Yudkin was making waves by politely and reasonably suggesting to the medical establishment that perhaps its emperor, while indeed cholesterol-free and low-fat, was nonetheless naked as a jaybird.

Around the same time, the brilliant Danish scholar Uffe Ravnskov, M.D., Ph.D., reanalyzed the original Keys data and came to an identical conclusion. His exemplary scholarship is supported by hundreds of referenced citations and studies from prestigious peer-reviewed medical journals and can be found in his book, *The Cholesterol Myths*, or on his website (www.ravnskov.nu/cholesterol.htm).

Though Yudkin did not write a low-carb diet book per se, he was one of the most influential voices of the time to put forth the position that sugar was responsible for far more health problems than fat was. His book called attention to countries in which the correlation between heart disease and sugar intake was far more striking than the correlation between heart disease and *fat*. And he pointed to a number of studies—most dramatically of the Masai in Kenya and Tanzania—in which people consumed copious amounts of milk and fat and yet had virtually no heart disease. Interestingly, these people also consumed almost no sugar.[14]

The Sweetening of America

To be clear, Yudkin never said that sugar *causes* the diseases of modern civilization, just that a case could easily be made that it deserved attention and study, certainly as much as, if not more than, fat consumption. Heart disease is associated with a number of indicators, including fat consumption, being overweight, cigarette smoking, a sedentary lifestyle, television viewing, and a high intake of sugar. (Yudkin himself did several interesting studies on sugar consumption and coronary heart disease. In one he found that the median sugar intake of a group of coronary patients was 147 g, twice as much as it was in two different groups of control subjects that didn’t have coronary disease; these

groups consumed only 67 g and 74 g, respectively.[15])

"Many of the key observations cited to argue that dietary fat caused heart disease actually support the sugar theory as well," Taubes wrote. "During the Korean War, pathologists doing autopsies on American soldiers killed in battle noticed that many had significant plaques in their arteries, even those who were still teenagers, while the Koreans killed in battle did not. The atherosclerotic plaques in the Americans were attributed to the fact that they ate high-fat diets and the Koreans ate low-fat. But the Americans were also eating high-sugar diets, while the Koreans, like the Japanese, were not."

As Yudkin put it, "It may turn out that [many factors, including sugar] ultimately have the same effect on metabolism and so produce coronary disease by the same mechanism." What is that mechanism? Fingers are beginning to point suspiciously to an *overload of insulin* as a common culprit at the root of at least some of these metabolic and negative health effects, such as heart disease; controlling insulin was the main purpose of the original Atkins diet and has become the raison d'être of the low-carb approach to living. Though the Atkins diet is certainly not the only way to control insulin, Atkins—who was after all a cardiologist—is to be commended for being prescient when it comes to identifying carbohydrates and insulin resistance as causative factors in diabetes, obesity, hypertension, and, you guessed it, heart disease.

CHOLESTEROL INSANITY

Yudkin's warnings against sugar and Atkins's early low-carb approach to weight loss were mere whispers lost in the roar of anti-fat mania. By the mid-1980s, fat had been utterly and completely demonized, and fat phobia was in full bloom, with hundreds of cholesterol-free foods being foisted on a gullible public.[16] In November 1985, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute launched the National Cholesterol Education Program with the stated goal of "reducing illness and death from coronary heart disease in the United States by *reducing the percent of Americans with high blood cholesterol* [italics ours]."[17]

In 1976, Nathan Pritikin opened his Pritikin Longevity Center in Santa Barbara, California, and for the next decade preached the super-low-fat dogma to all who would listen, which included most of the country. Pritikin died in 1985, but his mantle was quickly taken up by Dr. Dean Ornish. Ornish's reputation—and much of the public's faith in the low-fat diet approach—was fueled by his famous five-year intervention study, the Lifestyle Heart Trial, which demonstrated that intensive lifestyle changes may lead to regression of coronary heart disease. Ornish took forty-eight middle-aged white men with moderate to severe coronary heart disease and assigned them to two groups. One group received "usual care," and the other group received a special, intensive, five-part lifestyle intervention consisting of (1) aerobic exercise, (2) stress-management training, (3) smoking cessation, (4) group psychological support, and (5) a strict vegetarian, high-fiber diet with 10 percent of the calories coming from fat.

When Ornish's study showed some reversal of atherosclerosis and fewer cardiac events in the twenty men who completed the five-year study, the public perception—reinforced by Ornish himself—was that the results largely stemmed from the low-fat diet. This conclusion is an incredible leap that is in no way supported by his research. The fact is that *there's no way to know* whether the results were because of the low-fat diet portion of the experiment (highly unlikely in our view), the high fiber, the whole foods, the lack of sugar, or some combination of the interventions. It is entirely possible that Ornish would have gotten the same or better results with a program of exercise, stress management, smoking cessation, and group therapy plus a whole foods diet high in protein and fiber and low in sugar.

Yet low-fat eating managed to remain the dietary prescription of every major mainstream health organization. This recommendation was built on a foundation of two basic beliefs: that low-fat diets will reduce cholesterol, and that reducing

cholesterol will actually reduce heart disease and extend life.

Although some studies have shown that low-fat diets do reduce overall cholesterol, many have shown nothing of the sort. When you replace fat in the diet with carbohydrates, which is exactly what low-fat diets do, you wind up with *higher* triglycerides and *lower* HDL cholesterol.

Bad news indeed. Higher triglycerides are an independent risk factor for heart disease—and raising them while lowering HDL cholesterol at the same time is a double whammy, a really bad "side effect" of the supposedly heart-healthy low-fat diet. Not only do you raise one important independent risk factor for heart disease (triglycerides) while at the same time lowering one *protective* measure (HDL cholesterol), but you *also* change the all-important ratio of triglycerides to HDL cholesterol in the worst way possible. A higher triglycerides number and a lower HDL cholesterol number mean a much *higher* ratio of triglycerides to HDL. As we've seen, you want your ratio to be *low*, not high; low-fat, high-carbohydrate diets make the ratio *higher*.

The Sugar Lobby in Action

So how did fat get demonized while sugar got a "get out of jail free" card?

Well, there's no political lobby for "fat," but there's a powerful one for sugar.

In 2003, the World Health Organization (WHO)—not exactly a bunch of wide-eyed radicals—published a conservative, reasonable report called *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases*.[18] In it, the WHO made the unexceptional statement that it would be a good idea for people to derive no more than 10 percent of their daily calories from added sugars. The report suggested that people could lower their risk of obesity, diabetes, and heart disease simply by curbing some of the sugar they were consuming. A completely mainstream, noncontroversial, "vanilla" recommendation if ever there was one. Who could possibly object, you might think?

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- Hypertension, high levels of triglycerides, and a high ratio of triglycerides to HDL are all better predictors of heart disease than cholesterol. Sugar, or more specifically fructose, raises every single one of these measures.
- Fat raises LDL cholesterol, but it raises the big, fluffy, harmless particles

(producing the desirable pattern A profile) and lowers the nasty little BB gun–pellet LDLs that actually do cause heart disease. Sugar, in contrast, has the opposite effect, increasing the number of really bad LDL molecules (producing the harmful pattern B profile) and decreasing the number of harmless ones. On top of that, high levels of sugar and insulin damage those nasty little LDL particles, making them far more likely to start the process of inflammation.

- If you accept our theory that inflammation, not cholesterol, is at the "heart" of heart disease, it's worth pointing out that the metabolic effects of sugar are highly inflammatory to your artery walls.

Well, the U.S. sugar industry, for one.

"Hoping to block the report . . . the Sugar Association threatened to lobby Congress to cut off the $406 million the United States gives annually to the WHO," reported Juliet Eilperin in the *Washington Post*.[19] The *Post* quoted an April 14, 2003, letter from the Sugar Association's president, Andrew Briscoe, to the general director of WHO in which he stated, "We will exercise every avenue available to expose the dubious nature of the *Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases* report."

Two senators wrote a letter to then Health and Human Services Secretary Tommy G. Thompson, urging him to squelch the report. Not soon afterward, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services submitted comments on the report, stating that "evidence that soft drinks are associated with obesity is not compelling."

Oh, really? Shades of the tobacco industry's defense of cigarettes.

In a 2005 report by the Institute of Medicine, the authors acknowledged that there was a ton of evidence suggesting that sugar consumption could increase the risk of heart disease and diabetes—and that it could even raise LDL ("bad") cholesterol. The problem was they couldn't say that the research was definitive. "There was enough ambiguity, they concluded, that they couldn't even set an upper limit on how much sugar constitutes too much," Taubes wrote.

This dovetailed nicely with the last assessment of sugar by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) back in 1986 that basically said "no conclusive evidence on sugars demonstrates a hazard to the general public when sugars are consumed at the levels that are now current."

"This is another way of saying that the evidence by no means refuted the [charges against sugar], just that it wasn't definitive or unambiguous," Taubes said. It's also worth noting that at the time, we were consuming approximately 40 pounds per year of "added sugars," meaning sugar beyond what we might naturally obtain from fruits and vegetables. (That comes to about two hundred extra sugar calories a day, about a can and a half of Coke.)

That doesn't sound so bad, really, and if that were all the sugar we were consuming, most nutritionists in America would be pretty happy. The problem was it wasn't 40 pounds a year. Even back then the Department of Agriculture said we were consuming 75 pounds a year, and by the early 2000s it was up to 90 pounds. As of late 2011, we're up to 156 pounds a year. That's the equivalent of thirty-one 5-pound bags for every man, woman, and child in America.[20]

What's So Bad about a Little Sugar?

The way in which sugar damages the heart can be directly related to insulin resistance.

Ordinary table sugar, known technically as *sucrose*, is actually composed of equal parts glucose and fructose, two simple sugars that are anything but metabolically equal. Glucose can be used by any cell in the body. Fructose, on the other hand, is metabolic poison. It's the fructose in our sweetened foods that we should fear the most.

Before you point the finger of blame exclusively at high-fructose corn syrup (HFCS), an additive that's made it into virtually every processed food on the market, consider the following:

- Regular sugar (sucrose) is 50 percent glucose and 50 percent fructose.
- High-fructose corn syrup is 55 percent fructose and 45 percent glucose, a difference that just doesn't matter very much.
- So sugar and high-fructose corn syrup are *essentially* the same thing.

Because high-fructose corn syrup has gotten so much heat in the press, some food manufacturers now proudly advertise that their products contain none of it and are instead sweetened with "natural" sugar (meaning ordinary sucrose). Meanwhile, the Corn Refiners Association has claimed that high-fructose corn syrup is being unjustly targeted and is no worse than "regular" sugar.

Sadly, the association is technically right. Fructose is the damaging part of sugar, and whether you get that fructose from regular sugar or from HFCS doesn't make a whit of difference. That doesn't absolve HFCS at all; it just

means that “regular” sugar is *just as bad* as HFCS. It’s the fructose in each of them that’s causing the damage, and here’s why.

Fructose and glucose are metabolized in the body in completely different ways. They are *not* identical. Glucose goes right into the bloodstream and then into the cells, but fructose goes right to the liver. Research has shown that fructose is seven times more likely to form the previously mentioned artery-damaging AGEs (advanced glycation end products). Fructose is metabolized by the body like fat, and it turns into fat (triglycerides) almost immediately. “When you consume fructose, you’re not consuming carbs,” says Robert Lustig, M.D., professor of pediatrics at the University of California, San Francisco. “You’re consuming fat.”

Fructose is the major cause of fat accumulation in the liver, a condition known technically as *hepatic steatosis* but which most of us know as fatty liver. And there is a direct link between fatty liver and our old friend, insulin resistance.

A top researcher in the field of insulin resistance, Varman Samuel of the Yale School of Medicine, told the *New York Times* that the correlation between fat in the liver (fatty liver) and insulin resistance is remarkably strong. “When you deposit fat in the liver, that’s when you become insulin resistant,” he said.[21]

And all together now, class: What causes fat to accumulate in the liver? Fructose.

If you want to watch a bunch of lab animals become insulin resistant, all you have to do is feed them fructose. Feed them enough fructose and, sure enough, the liver converts it to fat, which then accumulates in the liver—with insulin resistance right behind it. This can take place in as little as a week if the animals are fed enough fructose, whereas it might take a few months at the levels we humans normally consume. Studies conducted by Luc Tappy, M.D., in Switzerland revealed that feeding human subjects a daily dose of fructose equal to the amount found in eight to ten cans of soda produced insulin resistance and elevated triglycerides within a few days.[22]

Fructose found in whole foods such as fruits, however, is a different story. There’s not all that much fructose in, for example, an apple, and the apple comes with a hefty dose of fiber, which slows the rate of carbohydrate absorption and reduces insulin response. But fructose extracted from fruit, concentrated into a syrup, and then inserted into practically every food we buy at the supermarket—from bread and hamburger buns to pretzels and cereals—well, that’s a whole different animal.

High-fructose corn syrup was first invented in Japan in the 1960s and made it into the American food supply around the mid-1970s. It had two advantages over regular sugar, from the point of view of food manufacturers. Number one, it was sweeter, so theoretically you could use less of it. Number two, it was much cheaper than sugar. Low-fat products could be made "palatable" by the addition of HFCS, and before long, manufacturers were adding the stuff to everything. (Doubt us? Take a field trip to your local supermarket and start reading labels. See if you can find any processed foods that don't contain it.)

The result is that our fructose consumption has skyrocketed. Twenty-five percent of adolescents today consume 15 percent of their calories from fructose alone! As Lustig points out in a brilliant lecture, "Sugar: The Bitter Truth" (available on YouTube), the percentage of calories from fat in the American diet has gone down at the same time that fructose consumption has skyrocketed, along with heart disease, diabetes, obesity, and hypertension. Coincidence? Lustig doesn't think so, and neither do we.

Remember our mention of metabolic syndrome? It's a collection of symptoms —high triglycerides, abdominal fat, hypertension, and insulin resistance—that seriously increases the risk for heart disease. Well, rodents consuming large amounts of fructose rapidly develop it.[23] In humans, a high-fructose diet raises triglycerides almost instantly; the rest of the symptoms associated with metabolic syndrome take a little longer to develop in humans than they do in rats, but develop they do.[24] Fructose also raises uric acid levels in the bloodstream. Excess uric acid is well known as the defining feature of gout, but did you know that it also predicts future obesity and high blood pressure?

Fructose and glucose behave very differently in the brain as well, as research from Johns Hopkins has suggested. Glucose decreases food intake while fructose increases it. If your appetite increases, you eat more, thus making obesity, and an increased risk for heart disease, far more likely. "Take a kid to McDonald's and give him a Coke," Lustig said. "Does he eat less? Or does he eat more?"

M. Daniel Lane, Ph.D., of the Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine stated, "We feel that [the findings on fructose and appetite] may have particular relevance to the massive increase in the use of high-fructose sweeteners (both high-fructose corn syrup and table sugar) in virtually all sweetened foods, most notably soft drinks. The per capita consumption of these sweeteners in the USA is about 145 lbs/year and is probably much higher in teenagers/youth that have a high level of consumption of soft drinks."[25]

All told, the case against fructose consumption as a key factor in the

development of heart disease seems to us to be far more cogent than the case against fat. It's also worth pointing out that every single bad thing that fructose does to increase our risk for heart disease—and it does a lot—has virtually nothing to do with elevated cholesterol.

The fact is that sugar is far more damaging to the heart than either fat or cholesterol are, but that has never stopped the diet establishment from continuing to stick to its story that fat and cholesterol are what we ought to be worried about.

As the old journalistic maxim goes, "Never let the facts get in the way of a good story."

Unfortunately, this story is long past its expiration date. Sticking to it in the face of all evidence continues to make many people very sick indeed

CHAPTER 5

THE TRUTH ABOUT FAT: IT'S NOT WHAT YOU THINK

YOU CAN'T TALK ABOUT CHOLESTEROL WITHOUT ALSO TALKING ABOUT FAT, which is convenient, because it's exactly what we're going to discuss in this chapter.

When you're done reading it, you may have an entirely different perspective on fat and a much more accurate notion of what the terms "good fat" and "bad fat" mean. And no, we're not just going to tell you the stuff you've heard a million times, such as "fat from fish is good" (completely true) and "saturated fat is bad" (very far from always true).

But let's not get ahead of ourselves.

According to conventional wisdom, fat and cholesterol are the twin demons of heart disease, linked together in our minds as firmly as Hell and Damnation or Bonnie and Clyde. We've been admonished to lower our cholesterol and stop eating saturated fat. These two mandates are the basis of the diet–heart hypothesis, which has guided national health policy on healthy eating for decades and basically holds that fat and cholesterol in the diet are a direct and significant cause of heart disease.

Okay, so fat and cholesterol (whether they show up in your diet or in your bloodstream) are pretty much kissing cousins.

We've discussed cholesterol in the previous chapters, so let's clear up some misconceptions about fat—what it is, what it does, what it doesn't do—and why all this matters in the first place. Once we've done that, we'll be able to look at the relationship among heart disease, fat in the diet, and cholesterol in the blood with completely new eyes.

Let's get to work!

WHAT EXACTLY IS FAT, ANYWAY?

Fat is the collective shorthand name given to any big collection of smaller units called fatty acids. You can think of “fat” and “fatty acids” as analogous to paper money and a bunch of coins. The dollar bill is the “fat” and the coins are the “fatty acids.” Just as a dollar can comprise different combinations of coins—one hundred pennies, four quarters, ten dimes, twenty nickels, and so forth—a “fat” comprises different combinations of fatty acids.

There are more fatty acids in a big fat blob of butter than there are in a spoonful of butter, just as there are more coins in $5 than there are in $1, but whether you’re dealing with a spoonful of butter, a tub of lard, or a tablespoon of fish oil, all fat on earth is composed of fatty acids. The only difference between the fat in olive oil and the fat in lard is that if you looked at them under a microscope, you’d see that each is made up of a different mix of fatty acids (i.e., nickels, dimes, quarters, etc.).

There are three families of fatty acids: saturated fatty acids, monounsaturated fatty acids, and polyunsaturated fatty acids. (There’s actually a fourth class of fatty acids called trans fats, a kind of “Franken-fat,” but we’ll address that later.) In this section we’ll concentrate primarily on saturated fat, but keep a place on your dance card for two members of the polyunsaturated family called *omega-3 fatty acids* and *omega-6 fatty acids*. They’re of special importance, and we’ll be talking about them in depth later on.

Now a word of complete candor from your authors. We wrote this book for our families. We wanted the average intelligent person who didn’t have a background in science to be able to follow the basic arguments and have a clear sense of the takeaway messages. We wanted the discussions within the book to be simple enough that they could be easily grasped by nonmedical people. And, frankly, fat is complicated.

So this is the part of the book where we could easily slip into a short course on the biochemistry of fats. It’s interesting to write about, it fills a lot of pages—and it’s deadly dull for readers. Don’t worry, we’re not going to write about the chemical structure of fat, and here’s why. What makes one fatty acid “saturated” and another “unsaturated” has to do with fairly intricate details of fat architecture and composition that, frankly, most folks couldn’t care less about. (If you’re really dying to know, it has to do with the number of chemical double bonds that exist in the fatty acid’s molecular chain. Monounsaturated fats have one double bond. Polyunsaturated fats have more than one. There. Now you know.)

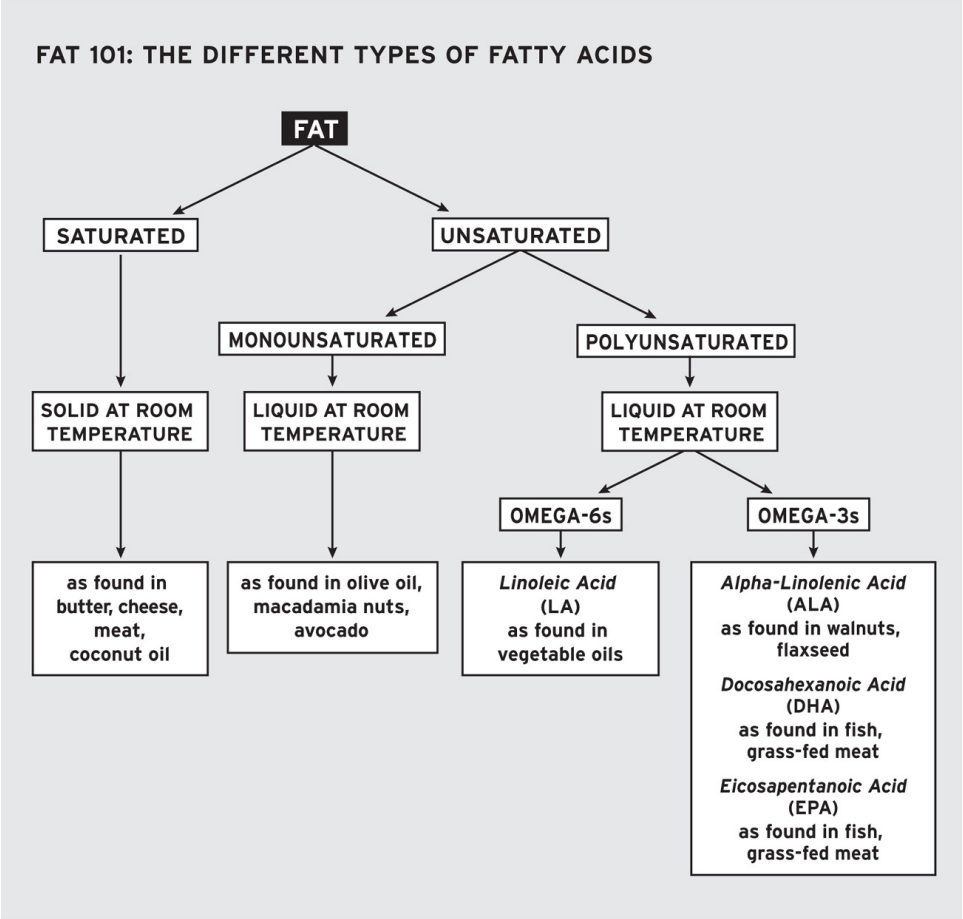
And as much as we enjoy talking about this stuff and would be happy to chat about it if you met us at a cocktail party, the truth is it causes many people's eyes to glaze over pretty quickly. So if you're interested in reading about double bonds, saturation, chain length, and other cool biochemical stuff, please, by all means, be our guest! That information is widely available. It's not controversial, it's not debated, and it's not really germane to our story. So, mercifully, we've decided to forgo it here and instead give you the big picture—what you really need to know about saturated, polyunsaturated, and monounsaturated fats.

SATURATED FAT 101: EVERYTHING WE LEARNED WAS WRONG!

Saturated fats are primarily found in animal foods (meat, cheese, butter, eggs) and, less often, in certain plant foods, such as coconut, coconut oil, and palm oil. They tend to be solid at room temperature (think butter) and soften when warm.

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- Saturated fat has been wrongfully demonized.
- Saturated fat raises "good" (HDL) cholesterol.
- Saturated fat tends to change the pattern of your "bad" (LDL) cholesterol to the more favorable pattern A (big, fluffy particles).
- Several recent studies have shown that saturated fat is not associated with a greater risk of heart disease. One study from Harvard concluded that "greater saturated fat intake is associated with less progression of coronary atherosclerosis, whereas carbohydrate intake is associated with a greater progression."[7]
- In the Nurses' Health Study, refined carbohydrates were independently shown to be associated with an increased risk for coronary heart disease.
- Omega-6 fats—e.g., vegetable oils—are pro-inflammatory.
- The balance between omega-6 and omega-3 is far more important than saturated fat intake is.
- Low-fat diets work because they reduce omega-6 fats, not because they reduce saturated fat.


FAT 101: THE DIFFERENT TYPES OF FATTY ACIDS
FAT
SATURATED
UNSATURATED
MONOUNSATURATED
POLYUNSATURATED
SOLID AT ROOM TEMPERATURE
LIQUID AT ROOM TEMPERATURE
LIQUID AT ROOM TEMPERATURE
OMEGA-6s
OMEGA-3s
as found in butter, cheese, meat, coconut oil
as found in olive oil, macadamia nuts, avocado
Linoleic Acid (LA) as found in vegetable oils
Alpha-Linolenic Acid (ALA) as found in walnuts, flaxseed
Docosahexanoic Acid (DHA) as found in fish, grass-fed meat
Eicosapentanoic Acid (EPA) as found in fish, grass-fed meat
Chart by Michelle Mosher.

They also have a few other characteristics worth mentioning. Saturated fats are very stable. They're tough—when exposed to high heat they don't "mutate" or "damage" as easily as their more delicate cousins, the unsaturated fats do. That's one reason why lard (with its high concentration of saturated fatty acids) is actually a better choice for frying than the cheap, processed vegetable oils that gradually replaced it as restaurants tried to be more health conscious.

The problem with vegetable oils is that they're nowhere near as resistant to damage as saturated fats are. When you heat and reheat them for frying, as virtually every restaurant in America does, it causes the formation of all sorts of noxious compounds, including carcinogens. Compared to saturated fat, the unsaturated fatty acids in vegetable oils are much more easily damaged by high heat and more susceptible to oxidation and the production of free radicals. Those vegetable oils transform into all sorts of mutant molecules under the stress of high heat and reheating, but when high heat is applied to saturated fat, it behaves like the strong, silent uncle at the family gathering; everyone else is going nuts, but he's calm and serene! (We'll talk about some of the other problems with the

overuse of vegetable oils in our diet later on.)

Now let us ask you a question, and please answer honestly: Did you just shudder in horror when we implied a few sentences ago that using lard for cooking might actually be a good idea? You probably thought to yourself, “Now they’ve gone too far. Did they really say lard is better to fry with than canola oil? That’s nuts!”

We’d be surprised if you didn’t recoil in horror. Most people would do just that—and it’s because most people have totally bought into the idea that saturated fat is the worst thing on the planet.

The idea that lard—with its high content of saturated fat—could ever be a better choice than those high-omega-6 vegetable oils that are continually pushed on us is in direct opposition to fat theology, the deeply held belief that saturated fat and cholesterol are the root of all heart disease evil. That notion has been the prevailing dogma about saturated fat, cholesterol, and heart disease for decades. By now you’re more than familiar with this notion, known as the diet–heart hypothesis—it’s the mantra that has guided public policy on diet and heart disease for virtually every major governmental and mainstream health organization, such as the American Heart Association.

There’s only one problem.

It isn’t true.

Despite its horrible reputation, saturated fat is far from a dietary demon. More and more health professionals, researchers, scientists, doctors, and nutritionists are beginning to reexamine the case against saturated fat, and they’re finding that it’s based on very little solid evidence (and a lot of guilt by association).

Saturated Fat and Heart Disease: Where’s the Evidence?

Look, there is no shortage of studies pointing to an association between increased saturated fat intake and cardiovascular risk, but there are a few things to know about those studies.

Dr. Jonny:

When I was in fifth grade back in Queens, New York, there was a kid named A.J. who was always, and I mean *always*, getting in trouble. But it was for the most minor stuff: coming in a couple of minutes late from recess, whispering in class, or, worst case scenario, throwing a spitball. There could be five other kids doing the same thing, but A.J. would always be the one to get caught. Singled out, reprimanded, parents called in to school, the whole humiliating deal.

But there were a couple of other kids in the class who were real pieces of work. One kid, Gilbert, compulsively lit firecrackers, scaring everyone to death, and then disappeared before he could be caught at the scene of the crime. Another kid named Howie took delight in breaking people's windows with rocks. A third one, Corky, was a bully. And yet none of them ever managed to get caught. Rarely did any of these kids even get a stern talking–to. The role of the "bad kid" in the class was played by A.J., who would have to serve detention, sit in the corner, and be yelled at in front of the class, all for fairly meaningless infractions, while the kids who were doing all the really bad stuff got off scot-free.

Now it's not that old A.J. didn't do anything wrong. But unlike the other kids, he never beat anyone up, he never did anything mean, he never destroyed anyone's property—and yet whenever there was trouble, he was always the scapegoat.

I think saturated fat is like that kid A.J. It's not that it's perfect. It's just that it's far less important than the stuff we ignore—such as high intakes of omega-6 fatty acids, low intakes of omega-3s, and obscene intakes of sugar and processed carbs.

Is saturated fat so wonderful that we should all resolve to melt a ton of butter and add it to our smoothies right this minute? No, of course not. Saturated fat has some negatives. It is mildly inflammatory. It may contribute to insulin resistance.

If the dietary dictocrats are going to warn us against inflammatory food components, why choose saturated fat, a relatively minor factor in

inflammation compared to the omega-6 to omega-3 ratio? If they're going to warn us about saturated fat because of its purported connection to insulin resistance, why do they continue to promote ridiculously high carbohydrate intakes, which are demonstrably worse?

Saturated fat is a lot like A.J. Not perfect, but it doesn't deserve to get beat up. And the irony is that while everyone's pushing him around and blaming him for everything bad that happens, the real culprits are getting away.

A WORD ABOUT META-ANALYSES AND WHY THEY'RE IMPORTANT

A little backstory about meta-analyses and why people do them. Say you want to learn about the sex habits of college students. There are probably a couple dozen relevant studies you could look at, but as with any other area of research, there's no guarantee that all the studies will reach the same conclusions. In fact, it's almost certain that they won't. One study might find, for example, that college kids are having more sex, while another study might find that they're actually having less. (A critical look at these two studies might uncover the fact that researchers in the two studies used slightly different definitions of the term "sex" when they surveyed the students, something that might account for the difference in results.)

Sometimes researchers overlook an obvious variable that could skew the results. Although researchers always try to control for these variables (such as age, sex, and smoking) and generally "match" subjects by the most important criteria, they don't—they can't—always control for every variable that might make a difference (and this is particularly true in diet research). The point is, if you look at anything worth studying you're going to find a whole bunch of research on it, and among those research studies you're almost guaranteed to encounter conflicting findings and areas of disagreement about how to interpret those findings.

Even something that now seems as clearly connected as the link between smoking and cancer started out as a hypothesis and had to be tested in all sorts of populations under all sorts of conditions. Studies can and do reach different conclusions depending on the statistical measures used, the populations studied, and even the definition of terms. (Is a "smoker" defined

as anyone who has even one cigarette a week? Or is a "smoker" defined as someone who smokes at least half a pack a day?)

Which brings us, finally, back to meta-analysis.

Sometimes researchers gather up a whole bunch of these individual studies whose results are clustered all over the place like pins on CNN's election maps. Then they'll ask, "What do these studies, taken together as a whole, really tell us about what's going on?" They'll gather up all the studies on, say, smoking and cancer, college students and sex, or saturated fat and heart disease. They'll examine them scrupulously, tossing out any studies whose methods, designs, or data don't meet the highest standards of research excellence. (Meta-analyses typically exclude small pilot studies, unblinded studies, studies with too few participants, or studies that do not collect data on something the researchers consider important.)

Once the "best-of-the-best" studies are selected for inclusion (and lesser studies are eliminated), the researchers go to work and apply every statistical manipulation you can imagine to tease out the real relationships from the mass of accumulated data. They look at the findings of the individual studies and compare them. They pool the subjects from all the studies. They look for trends, directions, statistical significance, and hidden relationships. And though meta-analyses themselves are not infallible, they're a great way to look at the big picture to gauge what's really going on.

Number one, the associations are far weaker than one might suspect, given how entrenched the belief is that saturated fat clogs your arteries. In many of these studies, the major "risk" examined was cholesterol, so we wind up with a circular argument in which higher saturated fat intake increases the risk for heart disease, but *only* if you accept the use of cholesterol levels as a stand-in for heart disease. Studies that measure the effect of saturated fat on heart disease and mortality *directly*—rather than indirectly by measuring its effect on cholesterol—are few and far between. But there are some important ones, which we'll discuss in a moment.

Number two, as scientists have looked more carefully at the association between saturated fat in the diet and levels of cholesterol in the blood, they are beginning to see that even here the relationship is murky. Saturated fat, as we've pointed out, does in fact raise overall cholesterol levels, but its effect is still more positive than negative, because it causes HDL levels to go up more than LDL

levels. Even more important, saturated fat has a positive effect on the particle sizes of both LDL and HDL, making *more* of the big, fluffy, benevolent particles and much *less* of the small, dense, inflammatory particles (such as LDL pattern B and HDL-3). (It's called *shifting the distribution* of LDL particles.) And, as we've been saying, the particle size of cholesterol molecules is far more important than their sheer numbers. Later, when we examine the twin principles of fat theology, you'll learn exactly why this is so and exactly why *particle size* is what we should be looking at.

One of the basic tenants of fat theology is that saturated fat increases the risk of heart disease. In the scientific literature, this issue is as far from being settled as you might think from listening to CNN. Recently, Patty Siri-Tarino, Ph.D., and Ronald Krauss, M.D., of the Children's Hospital Oakland Research Institute together with Frank B. Hu, M.D., Ph.D., of Harvard, decided to do a meta-analysis—a study of studies. In this case, they looked at all previously published studies whose purpose was to investigate the relationship of saturated fat to coronary heart disease (CHD), stroke, or cardiovascular disease (CVD). Note that this is one of those hard-to-find studies we mentioned earlier: a study of the *direct effect* of saturated fat on health. The researchers weren't just interested in the effect saturated fat had on *cholesterol*—they wanted to know the effect saturated fat had on *heart disease*. (Remember, they are *not* the same thing!)

Twenty-one studies qualified for inclusion in their meta-analysis, meaning these studies met the criteria for being well designed and reliable. All in all, the twenty-one studies included 347,747 subjects who were followed for between five and twenty-three years. Over this period of time, 11,006 of the subjects developed coronary heart disease (CHD) or stroke.

Ready for the findings?

How much saturated fat people ate predicted absolutely nothing about their risk for cardiovascular disease. In the researchers' own words, "Intake of saturated fat was not associated with an increased risk of coronary heart disease (CHD) or stroke, nor was it associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD)." Those folks consuming the highest amount of saturated fat were statistically identical to those consuming the least amount when it came to the probability of CHD, stroke, or CVD. Even when the researchers factored in age, sex, and study quality, it didn't change the results. Saturated fat did bupkis—it didn't increase or decrease risk in any meaningful way. Period.

"There is no significant evidence for concluding that dietary saturated fat is associated with an increased risk of CHD or CVD," the researchers concluded.[1]

Now—and this is a very important point—it's not that there's no evidence that saturated fat doesn't raise cholesterol. There is, and we'll examine that more in a moment. But the above meta-analysis didn't just look at cholesterol levels; it looked at what we really care about—heart disease and dying. So never mind whether saturated fat raises my cholesterol level. What I really want to know is, what does eating saturated fat do to my chances of getting a heart attack? The meta-analysis looked at exactly that real-life endpoint we truly care about, and on that all-important metric, it found that saturated fat in the diet has virtually no effect.

That meta-analysis is hardly the only study that has found saturated fat innocent of any direct involvement in cardiovascular disease. In the fall of 2011, a new study came out in the *Netherlands Journal of Medicine* titled "Saturated Fat, Carbohydrates, and Cardiovascular Disease." Like the above-discussed meta-analysis, its purpose was to examine the current scientific data on the effects of saturated fat, looking at all the controversies as well as the potential mechanisms for the role of saturated fat in cardiovascular disease.

Here's what the researchers wrote:

"The dietary intake of saturated fattty acids is associated with a modest increase in serum total cholesterol, but *not* associated with cardiovascular disease [italics ours]."[2]

As we've been saying throughout this book, cholesterol is only used as a marker. (In other words, it's a stand-in answer for what we *really* want to know—namely, what is the likelihood of developing heart disease?) But if you're looking for a metric to predict who is and isn't going to get heart disease, cholesterol—as we've seen in this book—is a lousy choice for a marker. If cholesterol really predicted heart disease (wrong belief number one), and if saturated fat really did terrible things to your cholesterol (wrong belief number two), then that might be reason to eliminate saturated fat from your diet.

But it turns out neither of those two things is true.

Let's take those two notions one by one, because they are the bedrock beliefs of fat theology.

FAT THEOLOGY: TWO MAIN TENETS DEBUNKED

Researchers in Japan examined the first of those beliefs—that cholesterol is a good predictor of heart disease—with another meta-analysis. They searched for all studies that had examined the relationship of cholesterol to mortality, excluding any done before 1995 and any that had fewer than five thousand subjects. Nine studies met the criteria, but four had incomplete data and so were excluded. The researchers then performed a meta-analysis on the remaining five studies, which together involved more than 150,000 people followed for approximately five years.

The researchers placed everyone into one of four groups depending on their cholesterol levels: less than 160 mg/dL, 160 to 199 mg/dL, 200 to 239 mg/dL, and higher than 240 mg/dL. (These categories mirror the American Heart Association guidelines, which state that 200 mg/dL or lower is “desirable,” 200 to 239 mg/dL is “borderline high,” and higher than 240 mg/dL is bad news indeed.)

Which group do you think would have the worst possible outcomes?

According to everything we’ve heard from the cholesterol zealots, the answer is simple: Those whose cholesterol readings were the highest (240 mg/dL and over), and even those with cholesterol readings in the “borderline” category (200 to 239 mg/dL), should be expected to die at a higher rate than those with a cholesterol level of 160 to 199 mg/dL. And those in the under 160 mg/dL category should live longest of all!

That is precisely and exactly what did *not* happen.

In fact, the group with the *lowest* cholesterol levels died at the *highest* rate.

In scientific terms, the risk for dying from any cause whatsoever (called “all-cause mortality”) was highest in the group with low cholesterol. Compared with the reference group (160 to 199 mg/dL), the risk of dying from any cause whatsoever was significantly decreased in the group having “borderline high” cholesterol of 200 to 239 mg/dL and even further decreased in the group having “high” (greater than 240 mg/dL) cholesterol. In contrast, your risk of dying from any cause was the highest of all if your cholesterol was under 160 mg/dL![3]

Total cholesterol is so irrelevant as a metric that in 2007 the Japan Atherosclerosis Society stopped using it in any tables related to the diagnosis or treatment criteria in its guidelines.

So *high ch*olesterol is associated with a *reduced* risk of death? Not exactly what you might expect but exactly what the study found.

Total cholesterol is so irrelevant as a metric that in 2007 the Japan Atherosclerosis Society stopped using it in any tables related to the diagnosis or treatment criteria in its guidelines.[4] It's not that the society abandoned the cholesterol theory, mind you. It just now relies entirely on LDL levels to determine who should be classified as having "high cholesterol," reasoning that if total cholesterol is high simply because you've got a terrifically high HDL level, that shouldn't be counted as a bad thing. Many American doctors—even the most conservative ones—would probably agree that the LDL number is the important one, even if they don't fully embrace the notion that it is the *type* of LDL—not the LDL number—that matters the most.

But is the LDL level a better predicator of heart disease or mortality than the total cholesterol level?

Once again, let's go to the videotape.

Researchers in Japan set out to answer this question in something called the Isehara Study.[5] The Isehara Study was based on data collected from annual checkups of residents in Isehara, a smallish city (population: 100,000) located in the central Kanagawa Prefecture in Japan. A database of 8,340 men (average age sixty-four) and 13,591 women (average age sixty-one) was mined for cholesterol readings, and the 21,931 people were divided into seven groups ranked from lowest to highest LDL cholesterol levels (in mg/dL): <80, 80 to 99, 100 to 119, 120 to 139 (reference group), 140 to 159, 160 to 179, and >180.

In both men and women, overall mortality was significantly higher in the group with the lowest LDL cholesterol levels (under 80 mg/dL).

Although it's true that in this study mortality from heart disease was greater in the group with the highest LDL levels (over 180 mg/dL, which is, admittedly, pretty darn high), this was only true in men. In women the opposite was so—fewer women died of heart disease in the group with the highest LDL levels. In

any case, this increase in heart disease in the high LDL group of men was apparently more than offset by the increase in deaths from other causes.

Okay, hopefully this information will get you, and your doctor, to at least question the notion that cholesterol is an important marker or predictor of heart disease. But let's say for the sake of argument that you, or your doctor, is not quite willing to throw out the cholesterol theory. Fine, no problem. After all, you, like most of us, have been indoctrinated with the idea that anything that raises your cholesterol is bad news, and that's a hard thing to let go of, especially when you've been hearing it for your entire adult life.

But before you go back to demonizing saturated fat, let's examine the second belief that constitutes the bedrock of fat theology, the idea that saturated fat does really bad things to your cholesterol.

When cholesterol was assessed in the old-fashioned way—"total," "good," and "bad"—this idea might have made sense, because a number of studies show that saturated fat does raise total cholesterol and LDL cholesterol. And if you bought into the theory that cholesterol is a big cause of heart disease, this would be a good enough reason to give up the butter. But saturated fat actually raises HDL ("good") cholesterol more than it does LDL cholesterol, leaving the ratio between total cholesterol and HDL cholesterol—a ratio that's accepted as a measure of heart disease risk by just about everyone—unchanged or even improved.

If you eat less saturated fat and your cholesterol goes down as a result, your doc may think that's a good thing and stop looking any further. But that's the point: You can't just look at your LDL number and stop there. The reduction in LDLs that you may get from cutting out saturated fat, and the reduction in LDLs that makes everyone jump for joy and celebrate your newfound "health," comes with a hefty price: a big decrease in precisely the LDL molecules that you want more of—the "good citizen" LDLs, those big, fluffy LDL particles that, when they're predominant, make up a pattern A cholesterol profile.[6] When the number of big, fluffy particles goes down, the proportion of your LDL population shifts in favor of the nasty, angry, atherogenic, BB gun pellet–type particles, giving them a kind of "majority rule." Sure, your LDL number will go down and your doctor will be happy, but meanwhile, because of the shift in makeup of your LDL population, your risk for heart disease goes *up*.

Conversely, when saturated fat intake goes up—and carbohydrate intake goes down—the opposite happens. Now you'll see a significant shift to more of those big, fluffy, harmless LDL particles and less of those small, dense, angry LDL

particles. Your LDL population has just shifted, and the big, fluffy, harmless particles are now in the majority, leaving you in a significantly better place in terms of your heart disease risk. Sure, your overall LDL level may go up a bit, but what's actually happened is that there are now many more "good citizens" among your LDL population and far fewer "bad" ones. In other words, you're much better off.

The Carbohydrate Swap

For decades, most health professionals have told us that we'd be doing ourselves a huge favor if we just cut out saturated fat and replaced it with carbohydrates. And that's exactly what most people did. After all, this idea fit nicely with the prevailing ethos: Saturated fat is bad, and "complex" carbohydrates are good. If we just swap 'em, everyone will go home happy, and all will be right with the world.

So, as our old friend Dr. Phil might say, "How's that working for you?"

The answer is, "Not so well."

One important study shed light on the whole "carbs for saturated fat" swap but raised a lot of eyebrows because of its unexpected results. The study, titled "Dietary Fats, Carbohydrate, and the Progression of Coronary Atherosclerosis in Postmenopausal Women," was conducted by the distinguished researcher Dariush Mozaffarian and his associates from Harvard Medical School.[7]

As the study title suggests, Mozaffarian set out to investigate how various fats —saturated, polyunsaturated, and monounsaturated—influenced the progression of heart disease in postmenopausal women who ate a relatively low-fat diet. Noting that standard dietary advice has always been to eat less saturated fat, the researchers wondered exactly what terrific things would happen if you replaced terrible saturated fat with other food substances. According to the standard advice, replacing saturated fat with good stuff (e.g., carbs or "good fats" such as vegetable oils) should substantially reduce your risk for heart disease.

Except that it didn't.

"Greater saturated fat intake is associated with *less* progression of coronary atherosclerosis, whereas carbohydrate intake is associated with a *greater* progression [italics ours]," the authors concluded. "Women with higher saturated fat intakes had less progression of coronary atherosclerosis."

Greater saturated fat intake was also associated with higher HDL levels, higher HDL-2 cholesterol levels, lower triglycerides, and an improved total-

cholesterol-to-HDL ratio. Saturated fat, at least in this study, was hardly the dietary demon it's been made out to be.

And if this were not a knockout punch by itself, consider what was associated with a greater progression of coronary atherosclerosis.

Are you sitting down?

Carbohydrates.

Especially the high-glycemic, processed variety of carbohydrates, which is exactly what we tend to eat when we replace saturated fat in the diet with so-called "complex" carbs such as breads, pasta, rice, and cereal.

"The findings also suggest," wrote the researchers, "that carbohydrate intake may increase atherosclerotic progression, especially when refined carbohydrates replace saturated or monounsaturated fats."

"Wait a minute," you might well say. "When I take the saturated fat out of my diet and replace it with high-glycemic carbohydrates I'm actually *increasing* my risk for heart disease?"

Dr. Sinatra: The Case Against Canola Oil

Back in 1997, I wrote an article for *Connecticut Medicine* about oxidized LDL and free radicals. I was very gung ho about canola oil at the time—as were most of my colleagues—and I was emphatic in my recommendation of it.

But the paper was rejected.

A Yale professor of medicine who was on the peer review board—a biochemist, in fact—reviewed the paper and nixed it for publication. But he was kind enough to suggest some review articles on canola oil in the literature.

I read them.

My reaction: "What have I been smoking all these years?"

The success of canola oil and its reputation as the healthiest of oils is a triumph of marketing over science. It's a terrible oil. It's typically extracted and refined using very high heat and petroleum solvents (such as hexane). Then it undergoes a process of refining, degumming, bleaching, and—because it stinks—deodorization using even more chemicals. The only kind of canola oil that could possibly be okay is organic, cold-pressed, unrefined canola oil, and hardly anyone is using that.

Our friend Fred Pescatore, M.D., bestselling author of *The Hamptons Diet* and former medical director of the Atkins Center, is something of a cooking oil expert. Here's what he had to say about canola oil: "I would never use this stuff!"

If you'd like to read more about the dark side of canola oil, check out the definitive paper by lipid biochemist Mary Enig and Weston A. Price Foundation president Sally Fallon. Widely available online, it's called, tellingly, "The Great Con-Ola."

As for my 1997 paper, I revised it, removing the recommendation to use canola oil. The paper was accepted and published.

Dr. Jonny: Good Carbs, Bad Carbs

Whenever I give a talk about healthy eating and I mention that a diet very high in carbohydrates is problematic for most people, I'm very careful to add the caveat: "I'm not talking about fruits and vegetables!" So here's a quick cheat sheet on "good" versus "bad" carbs.

Good carbs include the following foods:

- Fruits
- Vegetables
- Beans and legumes

Bad carbs, which cover almost all carbs that come in a box with a bar code*, include:

- Cereals
- White rice
- Pasta
- Breads
- Cookies
- Pastries
- Snack foods
- Sodas
- Juice drinks
- Crackers

* There are exceptions in the categories of cereal and bread, but they are few and far between. Oatmeal is one example (but not the instant kind). Ezekiel 4:9 bread is another. But by and large if you stay away from most of the foods on the above list—or keep them to an absolute minimum—you'll be much better off healthwise.

Um, yes.

By the way, Mozaffarian and his research team didn't just look at cholesterol. They looked at actual clinical events, such as heart attacks and deaths, from any type of cardiovascular disease. They also looked at lesser known metrics that only your doctor will appreciate (such as coronary revascularization and unstable angina).

Bottom line: Greater saturated fat intake didn't increase the risk for any of them.

Vegetable Oils: Myths and Myth-Conceptions

The researchers also tested what happens when you replace saturated fat with polyunsaturated fat (such as vegetable oils), the conventional dietary advice given by just about every major health organization. Maybe high-sugar carbs aren't so good for us after all, but what about the much-touted vegetable oils, which contain the "healthy fat" our doctors keep telling us about? Swapping saturated fat for a nice helping of healthy vegetable fat has got to be just the ticket to heart health, right?

So the researchers looked at the effect of replacing saturated fat with polyunsaturated fat. Just for fun, they also took a look at what happens when you swap carbs for polyunsaturated fat.

When carbs were replaced with polyunsaturated fat there was no change in atherosclerotic progression—in terms of heart disease risk, it was a wash. But when saturated fat was replaced with polyunsaturated fat, there was a big change—but not in the expected direction. Replacing saturated fat with polyunsaturated fat actually led to an *increase* in the progression of coronary atherosclerosis![8] (This seemingly crazy finding will make a lot more sense when we discuss those special classes of polyunsaturated fat mentioned earlier in the chapter, omega-3s and omega-6s. Stay tuned.)

If you're confused by these findings, you're hardly alone. The *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* devoted an entire editorial to the findings titled "Saturated Fat Prevents Coronary Artery Disease? An American Paradox."[9] But it's only a paradox if we refuse to question the bedrock belief of fat theology that saturated fat consumption increases the risk for heart disease. The research is showing that it does not.

We worry deeply about the wholesale, unqualified recommendation to reduce saturated fat at all costs, because it invariably means that people will replace it with processed carbohydrates. That switcheroo is just about guaranteed to both reduce HDLs and increase triglycerides, and if you're trying to prevent heart

disease, those are very bad outcomes indeed.[10] In the Nurses' Health Study, for example, refined carbohydrates and their high glycemic load were independently shown to be associated with an increased risk for coronary heart disease.[11]

We worry deeply about the wholesale, unqualified recommendation to reduce saturated fat at all costs, because it invariably means that people will replace it with processed carbohydrates.

GLYCEMIC INDEX AND GLYCEMIC LOAD

Glycemic index is a measure of how quickly a given amount of food raises your blood sugar (and keeps it elevated). Glycemic load is a related (and more accurate) measure of the same thing. High-glycemic foods—such as most white breads, white rice, and cereals—are simply those that send your blood sugar on a roller–coaster ride. Low-glycemic foods include most fruits and vegetables as well as beans and legumes.

Now don't misunderstand us. If you wanted to swap some saturated fat out of your diet and trade it for some low-sugar, high-fiber, nutrient-rich carbohydrates, such as Brussels sprouts or kale, no one would complain. Substituting saturated fat with low-glycemic carbs such as vegetables doesn't increase the risk of heart attacks at all, but substitution of saturated fat with high-glycemic carbs does—by a fair amount, actually. A study in the *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* found that replacing saturated fats with high-glycemic index carbs was associated with a 33 percent increase in heart attack risk.[12] Because most people replace saturated fat with exactly these kinds of processed, high-glycemic (high-sugar) carbs (e.g., breads, cereals, and pasta), the conventional wisdom to cut out saturated fat and consume lots of carbs instead is starting to look like an increasingly boneheaded notion. Although it's not perfect, saturated fat does a number of good things in the body. Its wholesale replacement by the worst kind

of carbohydrates is turning out to be a cure worse than the disease.[13]

A recent Dutch study added to the list of accumulating research showing that when you substitute high-glycemic carbohydrates for saturated fat you actually increase cardiovascular risk.[14] But the Dutch researchers had an interesting take on this, one that appreciates that an accumulation of saturated fat in the body is not necessarily the best thing in the world.

They pointed out that eating a high amount of carbs causes your body to hold on to the saturated fatty acids that you're also consuming—and those saturated fats get preserved, stored in your body rather than burned for energy. Meanwhile, all those extra carbs you're eating get converted into more saturated fatty acids in the liver. Now you've got a serious excess of saturated fatty acids—you're holding on to the ones you're eating, and your liver is creating even more of them, fueled by the carbs you're consuming. Because large amounts of saturated fat can lessen the anti-inflammatory actions of HDL cholesterol,[15] this isn't a good situation.

However, the Dutch researchers correctly noted that cutting saturated fat out of the diet is not the most effective way to combat the accumulation of saturated fatty acids in the body. It's far better, they suggested, to reduce dietary carbohydrates. This way, your body makes fewer saturated fatty acids, and its tendency to hold on to those you do eat is reduced. "Attention should be shifted from the harmful effects of dietary saturated fat per se to the prevention of the accumulation of saturated fatty acids (in the body)," the authors wrote. "This shift would emphasize the importance of reducing dietary carbs, especially carbs with a high glycemic index, rather than reducing dietary saturated fat."[16]

Carbohydrates have a nasty effect on cholesterol particle size, which, as you've seen, is of significantly greater importance than total cholesterol, LDL, or even HDL. Two researchers from the Department of Atherosclerosis Research, part of the Children's Hospital Oakland Research Institute in California, decided to test the effect of dietary carbohydrates on the size and density of both LDL and HDL. They found that people who ate more carbohydrates—particularly simple sugars and starches with a high glycemic index—had significantly greater levels of those angry, dense, atherogenic particles of LDL (pattern B). They also had the greatest number of small, dense HDL particles.[17]

Fat in the Diet: Our Perspective

We want to propose a different way of looking at fat intake. We think what we are about to suggest goes a long way toward explaining the contradictory

findings, or apparently contradictory findings, on saturated fat, diet, fat reduction, and cardiovascular disease.

To do this, we have to briefly introduce the other two categories of fats besides saturated: monounsaturated fats and polyunsaturated fats. (Remember, all fatty acids fall into one of these three broad categories.)*

Monounsaturated fat is the fat that's predominant in olive oil (as well as in nuts and nut oils, such as macadamia nut oil). Its health benefits have been well documented and are noncontroversial. Monounsaturated fat is the primary fat consumed in the highly touted Mediterranean diet, and it's generally accepted that this kind of fat is perfectly healthy. For that reason, we won't spend much time on it, because it is pretty irrelevant at this point to the case we're about to make.

The real action is with polyunsaturated fats.

Remember, polyunsaturated fats, which are primarily found in vegetable oils, are the very ones we've been admonished to include more of in our diets. When lard was slammed back in the early part of the twentieth century, the health dictocrats started their cheerleading effort for vegetable fats. (The first major beneficiary of this all-out campaign to make vegetable fats synonymous with "healthy" fat was actually the trans fat–laden Crisco, the most popular vegetable shortening of its time.) Even now, most people believe that substituting vegetable oil for animal fats is universally a good thing.

But is it always?

Let's, as they say, go to the videotape.

Polyunsaturated fats as a whole are divided into two subcategories: omega-3 fatty acids and omega-6 fatty acids. (For those who've always wondered what the heck an "omega" is anyway, you can think of the terms *omega-6* and *omega-3* as real estate terms; they're simply descriptions of the location of certain chemical structures—called double bonds—within the fatty acid. An omega-3 has its first double bond at the third carbon atom in the chain, while omega-6 has its first double bond at the sixth carbon atom in the chain. Now, for our purposes, you can promptly forget all that and just concentrate on what these two types of fatty acids—omega-3s and omega-6s—actually do in the body.)

Omega-6s, as mentioned, are found primarily in vegetable oils and some plant foods. Omega-3s are found primarily in fish, such as salmon, and certain animal foods, such as grass-fed beef, as well as in some plant foods, such as flax and flaxseed oil. So far, so good.

Here's where it gets tricky.

Both inflammatory and anti-inflammatory hormones, known as *eicosanoids*, are made in the body from polyunsaturated fats. (And to answer the inevitable question, yes, we actually need both. Inflammatory compounds are a necessary part of the immune system and play a big part in the healing process when you have a wound or other type of injury.)

Omega-6s are the precursors to the inflammatory compounds in our body—they're the building blocks the body uses to make these inflammatory hormones (specifically *series 2 prostaglandins*). And omega-3s have the opposite function: The body uses omega-3s as building blocks for the anti-inflammatory compounds (known as *series 1 prostaglandins* and *series 3 prostaglandins*).

A ton of research has established that the ideal ratio of omega-6s to omega-3s in the human diet is somewhere between 1:1 and 4:1. This seems to be the best balance to keep inflammation in check and everything running smoothly. It's the ratio found in the diets of both hunter-gatherers and healthy indigenous societies where heart disease is rare.[18]

But the ratio of omega-6s to omega-3s in Western diets is anywhere from an astonishing 15:1 to an even more astonishing 20:1 in favor of omega-6s.[19] If you think of the inflammatory and anti-inflammatory hormones as two armies that work together in the body to create balance in the body, that means we're overfunding the inflammation army by 1,500 to 2,000 percent!

The Law of Unintended Consequences

Our extraordinarily high intake of vegetable oil has another unintended consequence, and one that may have a profound effect on cardiovascular health. To understand it, though, you have to take a short excursion into the world of omega-3 fatty acids. (Trust us, it's a short and easy trip.)

You see, there are actually three omega-3 fatty acids—ALA (*alpha-linolenic acid*), EPA (*eicosapentaenoic acid*), and DHA (*docosahexaenoic acid*). The only one that is "essential" in the diet is ALA, which is found in green, leafy vegetables and in flaxseeds, chia seeds, perilla seeds, and walnuts. That doesn't mean the other two aren't important. In terms of their overall effects on human health, the other two are probably *more* important than ALA. The reason the other two—EPA and DHA—aren't considered "essential" is that scientists use the word *essential* in a different way than regular people use it in ordinary conversation. In this context, *essential* simply means that it's something the body can't make, so you have to get it from your diet. Your body can make EPA and

DHA, so technically they're not classed as "essential." Because the body can't make ALA, however, it's considered an "essential" omega-3.

But the fact that the body can make EPA and DHA from ALA doesn't mean it does a particularly good job of it. It converts the ALA from the diet into EPA and DHA using enzymes and a complicated series of operations known as *elongation* and *desaturation*, the success of which is influenced by many different factors, including the amount of inflammatory omega-6's in the diet. Even under the best of circumstances, only a small amount of ALA successfully gets converted into the very critical EPA and DHA.

Omega-6s and omega-3s compete for the same enzymes, and when omega-6 intake is very high, it wins the competition by default. A high intake of omega-6 reduces the conversion of ALA into EPA and DHA, which might be another reason why high omega-6 diets contribute to heart disease.[19] So not only are those omega-6 fatty acids pro-inflammatory on their own, but they also reduce the body's ability to produce two of the most anti-inflammatory substances on the planet: the omega-3s EPA and DHA. It's a double whammy, and your heart is the loser.

No, the omega-6s that have been the darling of the high-carb, low-fat movement, the vegetable oils we've been told to use instead of animal fats—the very vegetable oils that "saturate" (no pun intended) our diet through their incorporation into virtually every baked, fried, and processed food available in the supermarket, the very vegetable oils that restaurants proudly boast of using because they're so "healthy"—are actually turning out to be as bad as, or worse than, the original saturated fats (such as lard) that they replaced, just as margarine turned out to be far worse than butter.

The vegetable oils we've been told to use instead of animal fats are actually turning out to be as bad as, or worse than, the original saturated fats (such as lard) that they replaced, just as margarine turned out to be far worse than butter.

For example, the primary omega-6 fatty acid—linoleic acid—has been shown to increase the oxidation of LDL cholesterol, thus increasing the severity of

coronary atherosclerosis.[21] One research study showed that a diet enriched with linoleic acid increased the oxidation of the small, nasty LDL particles, precisely the cholesterol particles that are most dangerous and most involved in the formation of arterial plaque.[22] Omega-6s even inhibit your body's ability to fully incorporate the EPA you get from fish or fish oil supplements into the cell membranes, which is meaningful because EPA is the omega-3 that has the most profound effect on the heart.[23]

Published values for omega-6 intake closely track observed coronary heart disease death rates for all sorts of populations worldwide.[24] And in the famous MRFIT study, subjects with the lowest ratio of omega-6 to omega-3 (i.e., those with the lowest intakes of omega-6 relative to their omega-3 intakes) had the lowest death rate.[25]

The Paradox of the Ultra-Low-Fat Diet

At this point you may well be wondering why low-fat, high-carb diets work at all when they do work. If saturated fat is not the bad guy we thought it was, and if carbohydrates aren't always the good guys, why is it that some of these high-carb, super-low-fat programs seem to work sometimes?

Glad you asked, because we have a theory about that.

Although many people may believe that extremely low-fat diets work because they cut out saturated fat, we suspect the real benefit comes from reducing omega-6s. Omega-6 is the predominant fat we consume, and as we've seen, we consume way too much of it. When we follow a very low-fat diet we consume less of it, which automatically lowers the pro-inflammatory to anti-inflammatory ratio. The fact that saturated fat is lowered is actually incidental.

In addition, those famous low-fat, high-carb diets, such as those promoted by McDougall, Ornish, and Esselstyn, are remarkably low in sugar. The carb content may be high, but they're not the carbs most people are gorging on. The carbs in these high-carb diets tend to be vegetables, fruits, and a smattering of starches, such as beans and brown rice. And although some of the starches may be high-glycemic (such as potatoes), they don't contain a ton of fructose (as do most processed carbs and virtually all packaged goods). Fructose is the most metabolically dangerous of the sugars, and it is a very minor player in any of the low-fat, high-carb diets that are successful. We suspect that when very low-fat, high-carb diets work at all—and they frequently don't—they work because of these three dietary factors: fewer inflammatory omega-6s, fewer high-glycemic carbs, and much less fructose or sugar. We believe that whatever benefits might

sometimes accrue from extremely low-fat, high-carb diets could be easily achieved by simply reducing sugar and processed carbs, eliminating trans fats, *in*creasing omega-3s, and *de*creasing omega-6s. Reducing saturated fat and dietary cholesterol intakes has virtually nothing to do with it.

Besides, what is the mechanism by which saturated fat could cause heart disease? In 2008, the distinguished biochemist Bill Lands attempted to answer this and other related questions about conventional dietary advice in a closely argued review (complete with 231 scientific references) that was published in the scientific journal *Progress in Lipid Research*.

Here's what Lands had to say about saturated fat and heart disease:

"Advice to replace saturated fat with unsaturated fat stimulated my early experiments in lipid research. It made me ask by what mechanisms could saturated fats be 'bad' and unsaturated fats 'good' . . . Fifty years later, I still cannot cite a definite mechanism or mediator by which saturated fat is shown to kill people . . . The current advice to the public needs to identify logical causal mechanisms and mediators so we can focus logically on what food choices to avoid."[26]

When it comes to the theory that saturated fat kills people, Lands was essentially challenging his researcher colleagues to "prove it."

And they haven't.

CHAPTER 6

THE STATIN SCAM

STEPHANIE SENEFF ALWAYS WANTED TO BE A BIOLOGIST.

For as long as she can remember, she has been fascinated by how things work, particularly how living things work. She wanted to know how frogs jump, how grasshoppers breathe, how cells communicate, how the heart talks to the brain, all of which scientists study in detail, frequently by spending hours a day peering into a microscope. She was interested in systems, and to her the human body was the most fascinating system of all. So she was more than a little delighted when, after high school, she was accepted into the biology program at MIT.

After completing her B.S. in biophysics, she entered the MIT Ph.D. program and spent a year working under Professor Harvey Lodish in the laboratory headed by future Nobel Prize winner David Baltimore.

But there was a problem.

After a year in Baltimore's lab, Seneff realized two things. One, she wasn't really cut out for the isolation required by a life in the lab, and two, she wanted to start a family. So she quit the Ph.D. program.

But she didn't quit MIT. "In those days," she told us, "you could get a job as a programmer with no prior experience. I got a job at MIT Lincoln Laboratory, where I lucked into a group of pioneers in the fledging field of computer speech processing."

Voilà. Seneff found a home, a perfect blend of her two great interests—biology and computer dialogue systems. She went on to earn a Ph.D. in electrical engineering from MIT, ultimately publishing more than 170 papers and becoming one of the world's leading experts in blending biological systems with computer intelligence. (It was her pioneering work in the field of voice recognition and computer systems that led to commercial applications such as SIRI, the virtual assistant built into the iPhone, which has an uncanny ability to recognize what you say to it and execute voice commands.

Then something happened: Seneff's husband was diagnosed with heart disease.

His doctor put him on a high-dose statin—four times the usual dose—and told him it was imperative that he stay on it. "If you go off this, or even reduce the dosage, I can no longer be your doctor," his physician told him.

Almost immediately, the side effects started. He developed debilitating shoulder problems; muscle aches and weakness (he could no longer open drawers or jars); cognitive and memory problems; and depression, something he had never experienced before.

We all know what we do when we first get a diagnosis, or are prescribed a medication we're not familiar with, or begin having a bunch of unexplained symptoms or side effects: We go on the Internet, which is exactly what Seneff did.

Except Seneff, as you can probably imagine, is no ordinary Googler. She applied her not inconsiderable, methodologically precise skills as a researcher to the task at hand and proceeded to try to learn everything there was to learn about cholesterol, heart disease, and statin drugs. She had no agenda, other than to help her husband get well. She had not spent four years in medical school being subtly influenced by the drug companies, had not been a consultant to the pharmaceutical industry, had not been visited daily by a charming crew of pharmaceutical company reps spinning studies—paid for by those same pharmaceutical companies—that tout the unabashed benefits of their products. And she had not been paid hefty fees by those same pharmaceutical companies (like Dr. Sinatra had) to give "educational" lectures on behalf of their products (lectures that are little more than marketing tools disguised as scholarship).

Basically, she wasn't bought or influenced by or beholden to anyone in the heart disease–cholesterol–statin drug establishment. She had no preconceived ideas, either positive or negative, about what she'd find. Her research for the next few years was motivated primarily by two things: one, helping her husband get well, and two, her lifelong interest in biology and nutrition.

And let's remember that we're talking about someone whose ability to understand systems, theory, statistics, interpretation, experimental bias, confounding variables, and all the rest of the esoterica associated with evaluating studies is nothing short of world-class.

Here's what Seneff told us about statin drugs when we contacted her for this book: "Statin drugs are toxic. I liken them to arsenic, which will slowly poison you over time." (P.S.: Seneff's husband terminated his statin therapy, and all of

his symptoms disappeared. Needless to say, he switched to a different doctor.)

THE NEXT MEDICAL TRAGEDY?

Seneff has become one of the most respected and outspoken critics of the cholesterol hypothesis, and she is quite vocal about her opposition to statin drugs, which she believes are the next medical tragedy waiting to happen.

Let's be clear: Although Seneff and other independent researchers are pretty unequivocal in their negative appraisal of statin drugs, we are a little more moderate. (Just a little.) Neither of us, especially Steve, believes that statin drugs are all bad. As mentioned earlier, Steve still prescribes them very occasionally, in certain limited circumstances (to middle-aged men who have already had a heart attack and are at very high risk for another). Even Duane Graveline, M.D., perhaps the most outspoken critic of statins on the planet and author of *Lipitor: Thief of Memory*, lists low-dose statin therapy as one possible option for "high-risk" people.

Statin drugs do some good in some circumstances, but their benefits, and the circumstances in which they are appropriate, are much more limited than the pharmaceutical companies would have us believe. Further-more, any good they may accomplish has little to do with cholesterol lowering, as you will soon see.

Statin drugs are anti-inflammatory. They lower C-reactive protein (a protein in the blood that's an excellent measure of systemic inflammation), and they decrease blood viscosity (meaning they make the blood flow more easily). Any of the benefits, however mild they are in reality and however overstated they are in promotional materials, are almost definitely related to these other two effects, not to the drugs' fairly meaningless ability to lower cholesterol.

(In fact, when you finish reading this section, you may find that you agree with a growing number of health professionals who think that statin drugs would be even *more* effective if they *didn't* lower cholesterol. But we digress.)

If you still doubt that the cholesterol-lowering effect of statins is the least important thing they do, put on your detective hat for a moment, and consider the following:

Prior to the introduction of statin drugs in the 1990s,* there were a number of studies done in which cholesterol was successfully lowered by other drugs, notably the class of drugs known as *fibrates*, the go-to treatment for high cholesterol prior to the near-universal switch to statins in the last decade of the twentieth century. These drugs actually lowered cholesterol quite well, thank you very much. If lowering cholesterol does in fact prevent heart attacks or strokes,

then we should see a significant reduction in heart attacks and strokes anytime we successfully lower it, regardless of the particular drug (or diet) used to accomplish this.

But investigations of the cholesterol-lowering studies prior to the mainstream use of statin drugs showed quite the opposite. And there's proof, all cataloged, collected, and assembled in one place, thanks to a man named Russell Smith.

“DYING WITH CORRECTED CHOLESTEROL IS NOT A SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME”

Back in the late 1980s, Russell Smith, Ph.D., an American experimental psychologist with a strong background in physiology, math, and engineering, decided to write the most comprehensive and critical review of the diet–heart disease literature yet seen. Published in two volumes that spanned more than six hundred pages and contained three thousand references, it was titled *Diet, Blood Cholesterol, and Coronary Heart Disease: A Critical Review of the Literature*.

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- The benefits of statin drugs have been widely exaggerated, and any benefit of these drugs has nothing to do with their ability to lower cholesterol.
- Statin drugs deplete coenzyme Q_{10}, one of the most important nutrients for the heart. Depletion of CoQ_{10} can cause muscle pain, weakness, and fatigue.
- The brain depends on cholesterol to function optimally. Cholesterol helps stimulate thinking and memory.
- Statin drugs lead to a reduction in sex hormones, as shown by several studies. Sexual dysfunction is a common (but underreported) side effect of statin drugs.
- Statins interfere with serotonin receptors in the brain.
- There are troubling indicators that statin drugs may be associated with a higher risk for cancer and diabetes.
- A comprehensive study by a University of California, San Diego, School of Medicine researcher showed that a majority of doctors *dismiss* complaints of side effects from statins and do *not r*eport them to MedWatch, the FDA's system for reporting any undesirable experiences associated with the use of medical products or drugs (experiences collectively known as "adverse events"). In other words, side effects are grossly underreported.
- Statins should not be prescribed for the elderly or for the vast majority of women, and they should *neve*r be prescribed for children.
- Research show that (with rare exceptions) any benefit from statin drugs is seen only in middle-aged men wth documented coronary artery disease.

In the vast majority of studies reviewed, there was no difference in the number of deaths

between the group that lowered its cholesterol and the group that didn't.

Then in 1991, together with Edward Pinckney, M.D., an editor of four medical journals and former coeditor of the *Journal of the American Medical Association,* Smith published a summary of this massive work in a book called *The Cholesterol Conspiracy*.

Among many other things, Smith and Pinckney reviewed all of the cholesterol-lowering trials that had been done prior to 1991. The studies found that using drugs to lower cholesterol was quite effective—at lowering cholesterol. The problem was that they weren't much good for anything else. If cholesterol lowering was in fact the holy grail of preventing heart disease and death, then we would expect the research to show a reduction in heart attacks, strokes, and deaths when cholesterol was effectively lowered, wouldn't we?

Let's see what Smith and Pinckney had to say about that:

"Drugs were used to lower blood cholesterol levels in twelve trials (i.e., studies). Eight of these trials were both randomized and blinded.* Of the eight that met this standard, total deaths in six trials were the same or greater in the treatment group than in the control group. For the remaining four trials (either nonrandomized or unblinded), there were no differences between the treatment group and the control group."

Translated into clear English: In the vast majority of the studies reviewed, there was no difference in the number of deaths between the group that lowered its cholesterol and the group that didn't. In fact, in a few cases, more people died in the group that lowered its cholesterol.

Okay, so much for ten out of those twelve trials—pretty dismal results. But what about the remaining two trials?

In these two trials, there were fewer deaths in the group treated with cholesterol-lowering drugs than in the control group. These two studies, accounting for only a sixth of the total number of drug studies conducted, the rest of which showed no benefit, were exactly the ones the cholesterol establishment seized on as "proof" of the link between cholesterol and heart disease. "However," reported Smith and Pinckney, "one of these trials was conducted by a pharmaceutical company, which evaluated its own cholesterol-lowering drug.[1] The second trial involved an estrogen drug that produced more

harm than good in three other trials.[2] Therefore, both of these trials are suspect."

Scorecard: Out of twelve studies, ten showed no benefit; the two that did were both questionable.

Choosing one or two studies that show a positive result and burying the ones that don't is a well-documented tactic of the pharmaceutical industry. It's akin to finding two white checkers in a bucket of black ones and then holding up the white ones and claiming they're proof that all checkers are white.

Back to the scorecard.

Smith and Pinckney now turned their attention to sixteen randomized and blinded studies that looked at the combined effect of drugs and diet on lowering cholesterol. "The total numbers of all-cause deaths in the treatment groups were the same as or greater, statistically speaking, than those in the control groups for fourteen of those trials," they wrote. "The total numbers of coronary heart disease deaths in the treatment groups were the same as or greater than those in the control groups for fifteen of these trials. And the total number of nonfatal coronary heart disease events in the treatment groups were the same as those in the control groups for fifteen trials."

Did your eyes just glaze over? No problem. Allow us to translate. If you define "benefit" as a lower amount of fatal or nonfatal heart attacks, a whopping fifteen out of sixteen studies showed exactly zero benefits from lowering cholesterol. Whoops.

The authors of this exhaustive review of the literature summed up their findings thusly:

"In effect, the clinical trial data overwhelmingly demonstrated no benefits of cholesterol-lowering for either coronary heart disease deaths, nonfatal coronary heart disease events, or all-cause deaths."

So prior to the introduction of statin drugs, it was overwhelmingly clear that lowering cholesterol by itself did virtually nothing to prevent a single death or even to affect coronary heart disease in any meaningful way. Therefore, if any positive effects were to be seen in the studies using the new statin drugs (as opposed to the old cholesterol-lowering drugs), these beneficial effects couldn't possibly be due to lowered cholesterol.

As Smith and Pinckney conclusively demonstrate, all thirty or so studies completed prior to 1990 showed that you could lower cholesterol to your heart's content without adding a single day to your life. John Abramson, M.D., a professor of medicine at Harvard Medical School and the author of *Overdosed*

America, recently summed up the problem perfectly in the medical journal *The Lancet*: “You can lower cholesterol with a drug, yet provide no health benefits whatsoever. And dying with corrected cholesterol is not a successful outcome.”

Statin Drugs: Risks versus Benefits

Let’s review: Lowering cholesterol, as the thirty-some odd studies prior to 1990 showed, accomplishes nothing (except, of course, lowering cholesterol). If there’s a benefit to statin drugs at all, that benefit has to be coming from something *other* than their ability to lower cholesterol.

Now, one might reasonably argue, *so what*? Suppose you’re right that the ability of statin drugs to lower cholesterol is irrelevant, but suppose they do a lot of good anyway? Why not just use them for their other benefits?

Good question. But to answer it, we need to know two things: One, just how great a benefit do we actually *see* with statin drugs? And two, what are the side effects?

In simple terms, we’d want to know: What are we risking, and what are we getting?

Only when we know the answers to these two questions can we make a smart decision about whether to go on a statin drug (or any drug, for that matter). We want to know what the risks are so we can calculate whether those risks are worth taking, which means we have to know exactly what we’re likely to gain. For example, if your risk in taking a drug was a one in one hundred chance of getting a mild tummy ache, but the potential benefit was lowering your risk of cancer by 25 percent, you would probably take that drug in a heartbeat. Why? Because the potential benefit is so great and the potential downside is so small. On the other hand, if the risk of taking a drug was a 40 percent chance of hair loss, and the potential benefit was shortening the length of a cold by a few hours, you might decide that the benefit is way too insignificant to justify even the possibility of going bald!

With that in mind, let’s take a look at the side of statin drugs you probably don’t know about. (No surprise here—this is not exactly the data that manufacturers of these drugs are dying to publicize.)

THE DARK SIDE OF STATIN DRUGS

Besides being far less effective than you've been led to believe, statins have myriad unpleasant, and in some cases acute—or even fatal—side effects, such as many of those Seneff's husband experienced. These include muscle pain, weakness, fatigue, memory and cognition problems, and—as you will soon see—very serious problems with sexual functioning.

The executive summary of what statin drugs do is this: They cut off cholesterol production in the body. That's pretty obvious, right? But to understand why the side effects of this seemingly "innocent" action are so severe and troubling, you have to understand how statin drugs cut down on the body's production of cholesterol. When you do, you'll see that cutting off cholesterol production in the way that statin drugs do is like trying to stop the growth of a branch at the top of a tree by starving the roots at the trunk. The "side effect" of starving the roots is that you destroy the rest of the tree. The irony is that there was no need to remove the branch in the first place.

Besides being far less effective than you've been led to believe, statins have myriad unpleasant, and in some cases acute—or even fatal—side effects.

Let us explain.

Statin Drugs and Your Brain: Memory, Thinking, and Alzheimer's

Cholesterol is synthesized in the liver through a pathway called the *mevalonate pathway*, also known as the *HMG-CoA reductase pathway*. Don't worry about those long names, but do pay attention to what this pathway does. The HMG-CoA reductase enzyme is the one directly responsible for initiating the manufacture of cholesterol, and it is this enzyme with which the statin drugs interfere. (Statin drugs are technically known as HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors.)

But HMG-CoA reductase is at the base of the mevalonate pathway, much as the trunk of the tree is the base from which all branches grow. In the case of the mevalonate pathway, a lot more branches "grow" than just the cholesterol "branch." The mevalonate pathway produces cholesterol, but it is also responsible for the production of coenzyme Q_{10}, one of the most vital nutrients for the heart. Cutting off the mevalonate pathway at the root also blocks or lowers the production of nuclear factor kappa B (NF-kB)—more on this in a moment—and disrupts the activities of pathways that regulate the production of tau proteins, dolichols, and selenoprotein.

Now don't worry. We're not going to go into all these branches and what they do. Suffice it to say that these are all-important pathways producing all-important compounds for the body, and the long-term effect of messing with such a complicated system is unpredictable at best. But we are going to go into a bit of detail when it comes to four of the actions of cholesterol drugs that may account for the lion's share of their effects, including, unfortunately, their significant and numerous side effects.

The first of these actions is the most obvious one: Statin drugs lower cholesterol, and they do a great job of it. So good, in fact, that they lower cholesterol in the brain, and that is very far from a good thing.

The brain absolutely depends on cholesterol for optimal functioning. Although the brain makes up only about 2 percent of the total weight of the body, it contains 25 percent of the body's cholesterol. Cholesterol is a vital part of cell membranes in the brain, and it plays a critical role in the transmission of neurotransmitters. Without cholesterol, brain cells can't effectively "talk" to each other, cellular communication is impaired, and cognition and memory are significantly affected, usually not in a good way! (See the sidebar, "SpaceDoc: The Strange Case of the Missing Memory.")

Cognitive and memory problems are one of the most dramatic and frequent side effects of statin drugs, and a 2009 study from Iowa State University demonstrates why. Yeon-Kyun Shin, Ph.D., a biophysics professor in the department of biochemistry, biophysics, and molecular biology at Iowa State, tested the whole neurotransmitter machinery of brain cells in a novel experiment. (Neurotransmitters affect data-processing and memory functions.) He measured how the system released neurotransmitters when cholesterol was removed from the cells and compared that with how the system functioned when cholesterol was put back in.

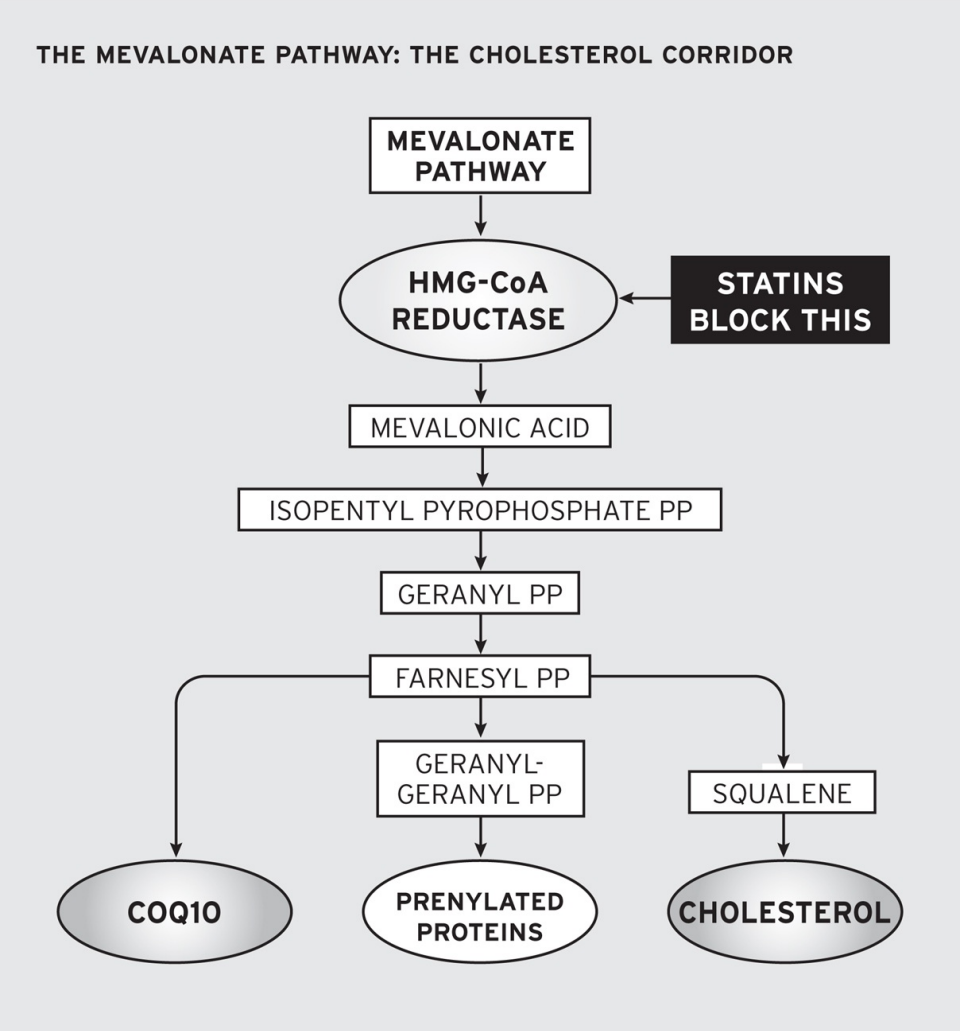


Chart by Michelle Mosher.

Cholesterol increased protein function fivefold.

"Our study shows there is a direct link between cholesterol and neurotransmitter release," said Shin. "Cholesterol changes the shape of the protein to stimulate thinking and memory."[4] In other words—how smart you are and how well you remember things.[5]

Note to parents: Now that you understand this, the fact that some groups are currently advocating statin drugs for children, whose brains aren't even fully developed until they're twenty-five, should be as utterly frightening to you as it is to us.

Adults should be no less sanguine. Speaking at a 2008 luncheon discussion put on by Project A.L.S.—a nonprofit dedicated to raising money for brain research and the understanding of Lou Gehrig's disease—the vice chairman of

medicine at New York Presbyterian Hospital, Orli Eingin, M.D., had this to say regarding the number-one-selling statin drug in the world, Lipitor: “This drug makes women stupid.”[6]

Statin Drugs and Your Energy

Here is one noncontroversial and incontrovertible fact: Statin drugs significantly deplete your body’s stores of coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}).

If you don’t already know what CoQ_{10} is, this would be a great time to become familiar with it. Once you understand the importance of CoQ_{10} to human health, you’ll immediately appreciate why the depletion of CoQ_{10} by statin drugs is such a big deal. The depletion of CoQ_{10} is one of the most important negative effects of statins, and the one that is pretty much responsible for a host of common side effects involving muscle pain, weakness, and loss of energy.

CoQ_{10} is a vitamin-like compound found in virtually every cell in the human body, and when your CoQ_{10} levels fall, so does your general health. CoQ_{10} is used in the energy-producing metabolic pathways of every cell. It’s a powerful antioxidant, combating oxidative damage from free radicals and protecting your cell membranes, proteins, and DNA. In a previous book, Dr. Sinatra has referred to CoQ_{10} as “the spark of life,” and Dr. Jonny has written about it at length in *The Most Effective Natural Cures on Earth.*

Without CoQ_{10}, our bodies simply can’t survive.

The production of CoQ_{10} happens in one of the branches of the mevalonate pathway tree that is blocked by the action of statin drugs. When cholesterol production is interfered with in this way, so is the production of CoQ_{10}. Interestingly, the most important muscle in the body—the heart—contains the greatest concentration of CoQ_{10}. The severe reduction in CoQ_{10} caused by statin drugs damages not only the heart but also the skeletal muscles that rely on CoQ_{10} for energy production. How ironic that a drug given to prevent heart disease—which it barely does, and then only in extremely limited circumstances—substantially weakens the very organ it’s meant to protect!

The fact that statin drugs cause depletion of CoQ_{10} levels has been known for decades. Merck, the manufacturer of Zocor (one of the bestselling statin drugs), has had a patent on a combination statin-CoQ_{10} drug since around 1990 but

never manufactured it. Although no one knows for sure why, it's widely believed that Merck never produced this drug because there was no real economic incentive to alerting the public to the CoQ_{10} problem and then "solving" it with a combo drug. No one else was doing it, so why should Merck bother?

SPACEDOC: THE STRANGE CASE OF THE MISSING MEMORY

In 2006, magician and performance artist David Blaine decided to do a stunt in which he was immersed in water for seven days. To prepare for this grueling event, he decided to train with a man named Duane Graveline.

Graveline has a particularly interesting resume: He's both an M.D. and an astronaut, one of six scientists selected by NASA for the Apollo program. He's also a renowned expert in the field of zero gravity deconditioning research. The reason Blaine chose him as a consultant was because Graveline himself had once spent seven days immersed in water as part of his own zero gravity conditioning program.

Ask Graveline how terrifying it was to be immersed in water for seven days, and he'd probably tell you it was a walk in the park compared to what he went through when he suddenly lost his memory.

Graveline's story began in 1999, when he took his annual astronaut physical. The doctors said his cholesterol was too high and prescribed Lipitor, the biggest selling drug in the history of medicine.

But shortly after starting the medication, Graveline experienced a six-hour episode of transient global amnesia (TGA). TGA is the medical term for a rare phenomenon that can last anywhere from fifteen minutes to twelve hours. TGA sufferers suddenly lose the ability to retain new memory and often fail to recognize familiar surroundings. Often they can't even identify members of their own family, and they frequently become confused and disoriented. People experiencing TGA will literally regress in time—hours, days, weeks, or even years—and not have any memory of their life after the time they've regressed to.

Following the episode, Graveline discontinued the statin. But during his next physical a year later, he was persuaded to restart the statin at half the previous dose. Two months after doing so, he experienced another episode of TGA. This time it lasted for twelve hours. His awareness was tossed back

fifty-six years to when he was thirteen years old—he knew the names of every teacher and kid in his classes, but he had no memory of his subsequent life. He didn't even recognize his wife, who was with him when the incident occurred. Decades had been erased from his mind as if they had never happened.

Fortunately, the amnesia lifted, and his memory reverted back to normal. He stopped taking the statin again, too—this time for good.

Graveline began his own personal search for the facts about statins, and what he found was more than a little disturbing.

He learned that TGA had befallen hundreds of other patients taking statin drugs. He also discovered that the side effects of statin drugs in general were both potentially serious and vastly underreported—they included elevated liver enzymes, muscle wasting, sexual dysfunction, and fatigue. He began digging a little deeper into the whole issue of statin drugs and heart disease. He started questioning some of the accepted notions about cholesterol, ideas he himself had once embraced wholeheartedly: for example, the idea that cholesterol causes heart disease and the idea that lowering cholesterol is one of the most important things you can do to protect your heart.

"I came to realize that cholesterol was in no way the heinous foe we had been led to believe it was," he wrote. "Instead, I realized that cholesterol was the most important substance within our bodies, a substance without which life as we know it would simply cease to exist. That billions of dollars have been spent in an all-out war on a substance that is so fundamentally important to our health is undoubtedly one of the great scientific travesties of our era."[3]

As we age, we make less CoQ_{10}, so keeping what we have is even more important during our middle-age and older years, when statin drugs are prescribed the most. Lower CoQ_{10} means less energy production for the heart and muscles. Stephanie Seneff and her associates at MIT collected a large number of subjective reports by patients on various drugs. They gathered more than 8,400 online reviews by patients on statin drugs and compared them for mentions of side effects with the same number of age-matched reviews randomly sampled from a broad spectrum of other drugs.

You can see the comparison of side effects from statin and nonstatin drugs in the chart on the opposite page.

To this day, many doctors are completely clueless about the CoQ_{10} connection and are unaware of its significance. One of us, Dr. Jonny, played tennis for years with a terrific eighty-year-old named Marty. Although in great shape, Marty was always winded, had trouble catching his breath, and frequently experienced muscle pain and fatigue, which he (and his doc) attributed to "getting older." It turns out that Marty's doctor had put him on a statin drug for his cholesterol; his symptoms marked a classic case of CoQ_{10} depletion. When Dr. Jonny pointed this out to him and suggested he immediately start supplementing with CoQ_{10}, Marty said, "I'll ask my doctor about that!"

PATIENT REPORTS ON STATIN AND OTHER DRUG SIDE EFFECTS

Side effects	Number statin reviews that mention side effects	Number nonstatin reviews that mention side effects	Associated p-value* (how likely the difference is because of chance)
Muscle cramps	678	193	0.00005
General weakness	687	210	0.00006
Muscle weakness	302	45	0.00023
Difficulty walking	419	128	0.00044
Loss of muscle mass	54	5	0.01323
Numbness	293	166	0.01552
Muscle spasms	136	57	0.01849

Source: Stephanie Seneff. "How Statins Really Work Explains Why They Don't Work," http://people.csail.mit.edu/seneff/why_statins_dont_really_work.html.

* P-value (probability value) is a measure of the likelihood that such results could be found by chance. In statistics, a probability of 0.05 or less means the result would be obtained by chance five (or fewer) times in a hundred. When this happens, statisticians consider the results not to be due to chance. All of the above findings meet this criteria (some of them by a long shot), meaning they are considered statistically significant.

The doctor barely knew what CoQ_{10} was, was utterly clueless about its importance, and was completely unaware of this critically important side effect of the drug he had prescribed—a drug that is especially unnecessary in this case,

because high cholesterol is actually *protective* for older people.

This, folks, is just one example of what we like to call “cholesterol madness.”

If you are on a statin drug and need to remain on one for whatever reason, don’t spend one more day without supplementing with CoQ_{10}. Run, don’t walk, to your nearest pharmacy or health food store and pick some up. We recommend a minimum of 100 mg twice a day, preferably of the ubiquinol form or a highly bioavailable ubiquinone.

Statin Drugs and Immunity (NF-kB)

One of the good things about statin drugs is that they are anti-inflammatory. This is important and probably one of the main reasons statins show any of the benefit they sometimes do. Inflammation, as you learned in chapter 3, is one of four major contributors to heart disease.

We want our anti-inflammatory arsenal to be as powerful as possible, because inflammation is a major component of every degenerative disease known to humankind. Anti-inflammatory foods, supplements, drugs? Bring ‘em on!

So the fact that statins are anti-inflammatory is a good thing. But the way they accomplish this anti-inflammatory action may not be without problems.

One of the compounds made in the mevalonate pathway is something called nuclear factor kappa B, also known as NF-kB. NF-kB is an important part of the immune system, but it is highly inflammatory. (Remember, inflammation is an important part of the healing process, so you need some inflammatory compounds in your body to help fight infectious microbes.) It’s widely believed that the main reason statins are so anti-inflammatory is because they turn down the volume on NF-kB production (just as they turn down the volume on CoQ_{10} production, another “branch” in the mevalonate pathway that’s short-circuited by statins).

You might well ask how this could be anything but a good thing, right? Statins lower NF-kB, which is an inflammatory chemical, and the less we have of those the better!

Well, maybe.

Although at first blush it might seem that lowering this powerful inflammatory chemical produces a wholly good effect, the problem is that NF-kB is neither “good” nor “bad.” Some infectious organisms—*E. coli* and salmonella, for example—actually manage to infect the body by inhibiting NF-kB, just as statin drugs do. Other microbes, such as the bacterium that causes

chlamydia, actually *enhance* NF-kB. The Epstein-Barr virus inhibits NF-kB at some points in the life of the virus and activates it at other points.

The point is, no one knows the long-range consequences of constantly suppressing NF-kB by cutting off the mevalonate pathway, as statin drugs do. Some of the results—for some people, with some conditions—are indeed positive. Some of the results—for *other* people, with *other* conditions—could be disastrous. There are far easier, safer, and more natural ways to reduce inflammation than by using a drug that has been shown to have a strong link to serious side effects and may—as in the case of long-term suppression of NF-kB—have consequences we don't even know about yet.

But the impact of cholesterol lowering on the immune system is not limited to the effect on NF-kB. Research has shown that human LDL (the so-called "bad" cholesterol) is itself able to inactivate more than 90 percent of the worst and most toxic bacterial products.[7]

A number of studies have linked low cholesterol to a greater risk for infections. A review of nineteen large, peer-reviewed studies of more than 68,000 deaths found that low cholesterol predicted an increased risk of dying from respiratory and gastrointestinal diseases, both of which frequently have an infectious origin.[8] Another study that followed more than 100,000 healthy individuals in San Francisco found that those who had low cholesterol at the beginning of the fifteen-year study were far more likely to be admitted to the hospital because of an infectious disease.[9] And an interesting finding from the MRFIT study found that sixteen years after their cholesterol was first checked, the group of men whose cholesterol level was 160 or under were four times more likely to die from AIDS than the group of men whose cholesterol was over 240![10]

STATINS FOR CHILDREN?

Dr. Sinatra will sometimes—not often, but sometimes—prescribe a statin drug for people in this specific population: middle-aged men who have already had a heart attack or have documented coronary artery disease. Both of us believe there is no other good use for statin drugs. They definitely should not be prescribed for most women, they do not need to be prescribed for people who have not had a heart attack, and they definitely—emphatically, positively—should not be prescribed for children.

We want to clarify this position once again, partly to help counteract the enormous lobbying efforts of the pharmaceutical companies, which, as of this writing, are working tirelessly to expand the market for statin drugs to include children, one of the worst ideas in history. In *The End of Illness*, author David Agus, M.D., recommends that everyone in the country be on a statin drug. Agus is well-meaning but completely wrong. His idea, if accepted, may be the next medical disaster just waiting to happen.

So a middle-aged man who has already had a first heart attack may indeed find that a statin drug, along with coenzyme Q_{10} and fish oil, fits into his overall treatment plan.

For anyone else, proceed with caution!

Statin Drugs and Your Sex Life

And now for the part that no one is talking about. The dirty little secret about statin drugs. Please don't shoot the messengers. Ready?

Statin drugs have a terrific ability to completely mess up your sex life.

No kidding.

Not only is this a common side effect of cholesterol lowering, but it's also vastly underreported. And worst of all, many people who experience sexual dysfunction, especially men, have no idea that it might very well be related to the drug they're taking to lower their cholesterol.

Erectile dysfunction affects more than half of all men between the ages of forty and seventy years.[11] We've already seen how lowering cholesterol can have serious consequences for memory, thinking, and mood. Just as the brain needs cholesterol for neurotransmitters to properly function, the gonads need it to produce the hormonal fuel to keep our sex lives humming. All the major sex hormones—testosterone, progesterone, and estrogen—come from cholesterol. It's utterly preposterous to assume that lowering cholesterol, which is tantamount to downsizing your body's own sex hormone factory, is not going to have a profound effect on sexual functioning.

Of course it is. And it does.

Several studies have shown beyond any doubt that statin drugs lead to a reduction in sex hormones, most notably testosterone.[12] And this is a very big deal indeed.

Remember, low testosterone is not just a male problem—women also make testosterone (albeit much less of it), and it's increasingly clear that even this small amount of testosterone strongly influences women's sexual desire. (Most anti-aging clinics now routinely prescribe small, physiologic doses of testosterone to postmenopausal women to treat sagging libido levels and improve general well-being. Testosterone is vitally important to both sexes!)

We know for sure that low cholesterol is linked to low testosterone in women from studies conducted on women with a condition known as polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS). Women with PCOS suffer from an abnormal increase in their testosterone levels, but when you lower their cholesterol their testosterone plummets, leaving little doubt about the anti-hormone effect of statin drugs.[13] The effect on men is pretty easy to document, and many studies have done just that. One study showed that Crestor, one of the most popular statin drugs, increased the risk of erectile dysfunction at least two and up to seven times![14]

If libido and sexual health were the only things disturbed by diminishing levels of testosterone, that would be reason enough to be deeply concerned. But low testosterone has a much more global influence on overall health. Low testosterone is associated with decreased life expectancy, as well as increased risk of mortality from cardiovascular disease.[15] And for those who have testosterone levels below a certain threshold, the risk is doubled!

As important as it is, testosterone certainly isn't the only driver of sex and desire in either males or females. Another important hormone—known as the "hormone of love"—is oxytocin.

Oxytocin is produced in the brain, and levels are very high during childbirth and nursing because one of its functions is to help the mother bond with the child. When you cuddle after sex, you're flooded with oxytocin. (Males also make oxytocin, just a lot less of it than females do.) Researchers love to study male prairie voles because they are a rare exception to the male–female oxytocin dichotomy; male prairie voles, unlike males of most species, make a ton of the stuff. Male prairie voles are also a rare example of monogamy in the animal kingdom, and this has long been attributed to their oxytocin production, resulting in fairly permanent "pair-bondings." The bottom line is that oxytocin, which helps you feel good and bond with another person (or another prairie vole!), is an important part of human sexual desire, expression, and satisfaction.

So what does oxytocin have to do with cholesterol?

Unlike testosterone, oxytocin is not made from cholesterol. But oxytocin gets into its target organs via cell receptors, and those cell receptors are highly

dependent on cholesterol-rich membranes. Critically important parts of the membranes known as lipid rafts don't work well without cholesterol, meaning that lowering cholesterol interferes with the ability of hormones such as oxytocin to reach their destination and work their magic. (As we've seen, this also happens with neurotransmitters in the brain that depend on cholesterol-rich membranes for cellular communication.)

Finally, statins also interfere with serotonin receptors in the brain.

In case you're not familiar with serotonin, it's one of the critical neurotransmitters involved in mood. The most commonly used antidepressants, including the blockbuster drugs Prozac, Zoloft, Lexapro, and the like, are known as *selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors* (SSRIs) because they act mainly to keep serotonin hanging around the brain longer. Serotonin has a great deal to do with our feelings of relaxation, well-being, and satisfaction.

So how exactly do statins act on the physiology of serotonin?

Simple. Much like oxytocin (discussed above), serotonin depends on cell receptors to get into the cells. Serotonin receptors—just like oxytocin receptors—are anchored into the cholesterol-rich lipid rafts in the cell membrane. If you lower cholesterol you're going to interfere with serotonin getting into the cells. It's that simple. In fact, research has convincingly demonstrated that serotonin receptors can be rendered dysfunctional by statin drugs.[16]

The noted French researcher Michel de Lorgeril, M.D. (lead author on the Lyon Diet Heart Study), is so strongly convinced that statins are screwing up our sex lives that he devoted an entire book to the subject. His only book in English, it offers a brilliant argument supported by ninety-two references from peer-reviewed journals and textbooks. The name of the book—*A Near-Perfect Sexual Crime: Statins Against Cholesterol*—pretty much tells you what de Lorgeril thinks about statins and our sex lives.

Statins and All-Cause Mortality, Diabetes, and Cancer

Earlier, we discussed how the majority of cholesterol-lowering studies didn't show any difference in death rates between patients who took cholesterol-lowering meds and patients who didn't. In some of these cases, a slight reduction in heart disease deaths was clearly offset by a slight increase in deaths from other causes, so the overall net "gain" in terms of lives saved was a big fat zero.

But studies show even more troubling results. For example, a study in the *Journal of Cardiac Failure* showed that low cholesterol was actually associated

with a marked increase in mortality in heart failure cases.[17] And the Italian Longitudinal Study on Aging, published in the *Journal of the American Geriatric Society*, found that those with cholesterol levels lower than 189 were far more likely to die than those with the highest cholesterol levels. The researchers concluded, "Subjects with low total cholesterol levels are at higher risk of dying even when many related factors have been taken into account," adding that ". . . physicians may want to regard very low levels of cholesterol as potential warning signs of occult disease or as signals of rapidly declining health."[18]

There are also troubling indications that statin drugs may be associated with a higher risk for cancer and diabetes, though the evidence is far from conclusive. Researchers from the Department of Medicine at Tufts Medical Center and Tufts University School of Medicine examined twenty-three statin trials looking for any connection between cholesterol levels and cancer. They concluded that "the risk of cancer is significantly associated with lower achieved LDL-cholesterol levels," adding that "the cardiovascular benefits of low achieved levels of LDL-cholesterol may in part be offset by an increased risk of cancer."[19] Further, a meta-review of five statin trials found that an increased risk of diabetes was associated with "high-dose" statin therapy.[20] This finding was also seen in the well-known JUPITER trial, about which we'll have a lot more to say in a bit.

Remember Duane Graveline? The astronaut medical doctor who came down with transient global amnesia as a result of statin drug use? Graveline has spent the past decade or so accumulating data on statin side effects. Hundreds if not thousands of people have written to Graveline detailing their side effects with statin drugs, and his website contains dozens of essays on these various syndromes, conditions, and side effects.[21] In addition, Teresa Graedon, Ph.D., and Joe Graedon, M.S., authors of the popular *The People's Pharmacy*, have published a number of letters from readers on their website regarding statin side effects. Three examples:

"I have been on cholesterol-lowering medication for some time. I had been telling my doctor that my medication was doing something to my muscles and he would not believe me. I changed doctors and the new one discovered that my muscles' enzymes were 800 (normal is 200). He took me off the medication and my enzymes came down. When I went on a different statin, they climbed back up again."[22]

"My doctor insists I must take statins to lower my cholesterol even though I experience pain with all of them. Sometimes the pain gets so bad that I struggle

not to cry when I walk down the hall of my child's school. My doctor says I should accept 'a little discomfort.' He says this pain is rare but I know a lot of people who have had the same muscle pain."[23]

"I have taken Lipitor for several years. I now notice numbness in my feet and sporadic memory loss, difficulty balancing my checkbook and using the computer. I have a Ph.D., so this is alarming. My doctor says Lipitor is not to blame. My cholesterol is great and not to stop. Is there any evidence that Lipitor could be connected to these symptoms?"[24]

Okay, so it's pretty clear that statin drug side effects are hardly uncommon. But if so many people have so many symptoms as a result of taking statin drugs, why, you might well ask, have you not heard about them? Don't doctors know about this stuff?

Interesting question. And one that was exhaustively investigated in a groundbreaking study by Beatrice Golomb, M.D., Ph.D., who wanted to find out exactly how doctors routinely handled patient reports of statin side effects.[25] What she found was disturbing: A comfortable majority of doctors dismissed the complaints. Patients in the study described symptoms of muscle pain, tightness, cramping, or weakness to a total of 138 doctors, 62 percent of whom dismissed the possibility that the symptoms were related to statins. Patients presented symptoms of nerve injuries, known as neuropathies, to 49 physicians, 65 percent of whom dismissed the possibility that the symptoms were statin-related. And they presented symptoms of impaired thinking or memory to 56 doctors, a whopping 71 percent of whom dismissed any possibility of a relationship to the meds![26]

This research is important for many reasons, but there's one in particular that's worth mentioning: If docs aren't acknowledging these symptoms—known as *adverse effects*—that means they're also notreporting them to MedWatch, the Food and Drug Administration's reporting system for adverse events. Virtually every doctor we know who is knowledgeable about this believes that the side effects of statin drugs are deeply underreported, a fact that should concern all of us (though it certainly doesn't cause the drug companies to lose any sleep).

Okay, we've answered the first question—"What are the risks?"—in our two-question inquiry. Now it's time to take a look at the second question: "What are the benefits?" Only then can we make an intelligent decision about the risk-benefit ratio and decide whether it really makes sense to take (or stay) on a statin drug.

Let's go to the proverbial videotape.

THE “BENEFITS” OF STATIN DRUGS: NOT EXACTLY WHAT WE’VE BEEN LED TO BELIEVE

To understand how you may have been misled about the benefits of statin drugs, it’ll be useful to first understand something about how it’s possible to mislead with numbers.

Imagine, if you will, that you are on a game show and the host asks you, “Would you rather have 90 percent of the money behind door number one, or 10 percent of the money behind door number two?” All things being equal—that is, if there were the same amount of money behind both doors—you’d pick the 90 percent option. But that wouldn’t be much of a game show, would it? The point is that unless you know how much money is behind the doors, it’s impossible to know the real significance of the 90 percent and the 10 percent. Obviously, you’d choose 10 percent of $1 million over 90 percent of $100.

So we must know the real, *absolute* amount of anything if we’re to evaluate its significance. The *percent alone* is a kind of meaningless number unless you know what it’s a percentage *of*.

Suppose we choose 90 percent of the money behind door number one and find $100 there. You can refer to your take-home haul as “90 percent of the total,” or you can refer to it as $90. Both are accurate, but the first (90 percent) is misleading. (It reminds us of what Jack, Dr. Jonny’s wisecracking tennis partner, says when the score is 2 to 1: “I’ve got a 100 percent lead over you!”)

When you refer to your take-home money as “90 percent” you are expressing the amount in relative terms. Relative to the whole, your $90 is, in fact, 90 percent. Sure sounds like a lot, doesn’t it? But when you refer to your take-home money as $90, you are expressing the real amount in absolute terms. Ninety dollars is the actual, *real* amount of money we’re talking about here. Who cares what percentage it was?

Absolute and *relative*. Hold that thought.

Now there’s a parallel concept to absolute and relative amounts that’s used in clinical studies all the time. It’s called absolute versus relative risk. One—the absolute risk—is the real, true reduction in risk that you get when you take, for example, a drug that is reputed to help prevent heart disease. That’s the number you really want to know. The other—the relative risk—is a big smokescreen that

obscures what you really want to know, just like "90 percent of the money behind door number one" *sounds* like a lot but really isn't.

Here's an illustration of what we're talking about. Let's say you're a gambler, and you are offered the chance to buy a special magic wand that guarantees you a 100 percent increase in your chance of winning the lottery. This sounds like a really good deal, right? But remember, it's a relative number. To evaluate your real chances of winning the lottery, we have to look at the *absolute* numbers. Your normal chance of winning the lottery without that magic wand is 1 in 87,000,000, so the magic wand just upped your chances to 2 in 87,000,000. Whoop-de-doo. Sure, it's a *100 percent improvement*, which sounds impressive, but *so what*? You still have virtually *no chance* of winning the lottery, and you're out of pocket for the cost of the wand. It's like having 90 percent of a "fortune" that's only worth a dollar.

The above example may seem silly, but it illustrates exactly what researchers do to make their results seem more dramatic, particularly when those research results are being used to tout the benefit of a drug. (Remember, most drug companies fund their own studies. Many if not most of these studies wind up being little more than marketing materials for the drugs being studied, wrapped up in the guise of science.) The researchers use percentages, specifically percentages that make the results sound far more impressive than they actually are. Yes, what they say is technically true—just as it's true that the magic wand offers you a 100 percent increase in your lottery chances—but it's wholly misleading. A more accurate way to express what you've bought with the magic wand is to say your chances went from 1 in 87,000,000 to 2 in 87,000,000. Forget the "100 percent increase"—what really happened is you went from *one* chance in a zillion to *two* chances in a zillion. Not something you'd probably pay a lot of money for.

Fuzzy Math, Anyone?

Now let's see how the drug companies use the same misleading "relative" numbers to mislead you about the effects of their drugs.

The makers of Lipitor, for example, famously advertised a 33 percent reduction in heart attack risk in their magazine ads. But read the fine print. It's a relative number. Here's how it's computed. Let's say you have a hundred randomly chosen men who are not taking medication; and let's say that out of that hundred, it's statistically likely that three of them would be expected to experience a heart attack at some point over the course of five years—in other words, 3 percent of the total number of men (one hundred) would be expected to

have a heart attack.

Now, if you had put those same men on Lipitor over the course of the same five years, only two would be expected to have a heart attack (2 percent of the total number of men). A reduction from three heart attacks to two heart attacks is in fact a 33 1/3 percent reduction in relative risk, but the real, *absolute* number of heart attacks prevented is only *one*. One heart attack among a hundred men over the course of five years. The real *absolute reduction in risk* is 1 percent (the difference between the 3 percent in the no-drug group who would have had a heart attack and the 2 percent in the Lipitor group). The "33 percent reduction" figure is, again, a relative number, and because it's way more impressive than the much more truthful "1 percent" (the absolute number), researchers frequently choose to use relative risk instead of absolute risk when they report results! (Doesn't it sound much better to say Lipitor reduces risk by 33 percent than to say Lipitor reduces heart attack risk from 3 percent to 2 percent?)

Keep this in mind when you read our review of some of the studies used to promote the idea that statins save lives.

There's a second concept that would be helpful to understand before we venture into the studies themselves, and that's the distinction between *primary prevention* and *secondary prevention*. Primary prevention refers to treating people who have not had a heart attack for the purpose of preventing one. Secondary prevention refers to treating people who've already had a heart attack for the purpose of preventing another. As you'll soon see, the effect of statins on these two populations is quite different.

Before we get to that, there's something else you should know about study interpretation in general that may help you make more sense out of some of the statin propaganda. Studies usually produce a mass of data that can be spun in a number of ways. Let's take one common substance we're all familiar with: alcohol. There are no shortages of studies demonstrating that moderate alcohol consumption lowers the risk of heart disease. So far, so good. But those same studies have also teased out a troubling connection—alcohol consumption increases the risk for breast cancer! Both facts—that alcohol helps your heart and that alcohol increases the risk for breast cancer—are absolutely true, but if you're a manufacturer of alcoholic beverages you're going to be talking up the reduction in heart disease risk and not calling attention to the association with breast cancer.

In much the same way, a drug company–sponsored study might indeed find a beneficial effect on heart disease associated with a particular drug, a beneficial

effect similar to that of alcohol. But if in addition to lowering the risk for heart disease the drug increased the risk for diabetes—a finding that's shown up in a couple of statin drug studies—that finding might easily be buried in the text where only the most determined investigators would be likely to uncover it.

Now that you understand these concepts—relative versus absolute percentage, primary versus secondary prevention, and burying inconvenient associations where they are less likely to be noticed—let's look at some representative studies on statin drugs and see what they *really* say, as opposed to what their manufacturers would like you to *think* they say.

The ALLHAT Study: Not a Single Life Was Saved

The Antihypertensive and Lipid-Lowering Treatment to Prevent Heart Attack Trial (ALLHAT), conducted between 1994 and 2002, was the largest North American cholesterol study ever undertaken, and as of 2002, it was the largest study ever done using the statin drug pravastatin (brand name Pravachol). Ten thousand participants with high LDL cholesterol levels were divided into two groups. One group was treated with pravastatin, and the other group was simply given the standard advice on "lifestyle changes."

Twenty-eight percent of the pravastatin takers did lower their cholesterol by a small but statistically significant amount (compared to 11 percent who did so in the "lifestyle change" group). This allowed the pravastatin folks to trumpet a significant reduction in cholesterol and declare the trial a success.

Not so fast.

When the death rates from heart attack were examined, there was no difference between the two groups. The statin drug lowered cholesterol in 28 percent of the people taking it, but not a single life was saved. Pravastatin neither significantly reduced "all-cause" mortality (death from any reason whatsoever), nor reduced fatal or nonfatal coronary heart disease in the patients who took it.[27]

The ASCOT-LLA Trial: Not Exactly a Slam Dunk for Lipitor

The Anglo-Scandinavian Cardiac Outcomes Trial–Lipid Lowering Arm (ASCOT-LLA) was a multicenter randomized controlled trial in which more than ten thousand patients with high blood pressure and at least three other cardiovascular risk factors were assigned to one of two groups. Half were given Lipitor, half were given a placebo (an inactive substance in a pill form). Remember, too, that all patients in this study were hypertensive. Most were overweight (average BMI 28.6), 81 percent were male, and about a third were

smokers.

In this study, even after a year, those taking Lipitor saw clear benefits, though as we've pointed out, this may be because of the many other things statin drugs do besides lower cholesterol. And the folks in this study certainly had risk factors (e.g., being overweight, having high blood pressure, etc.), so any one of the positive effects of statin drugs (e.g., its antioxidant, blood-thinning, or anti-inflammatory qualities) could easily have made a difference. Sure enough, fatal and nonfatal strokes, total cardiovascular events, and total coronary events were all significantly lowered.

Sounds like a slam dunk for Lipitor, doesn't it?

Well, maybe.

After three years, there was no statistical difference in the number of deaths between the two groups. (In fact, there were actually a few more deaths among the women taking Lipitor than among the women taking the placebo.) So approximately $100 million was spent, and not a single life was saved.

Worth noting: Of the fourteen authors credited in the ASCOT-LLA study, all of them served as consultants to—and received travel expenses, speaking fees, or research funding—from pharmaceutical companies marketing cholesterol-lowering drugs, including Merck, Bristol-Myers Squibb, AstraZeneca, Sanofi, Schering-Plough, Servier, Pharmacia, Bayer, Novartis, and Pfizer. Pfizer (maker of Lipitor) was the principle funding source for the study. That fact alone certainly doesn't make the results invalid, but it's still worth mentioning.

The Heart Protection Study: Pretty Weak Protection

The Heart Protection Study (HPS) divided more than twenty thousand adults with either coronary artery disease or diabetes into two groups and gave one group 40 mg of the statin Zocor daily while the other group received a placebo.[28] It was claimed that "massive benefits" were obtained by lowering cholesterol with the statin drug, and indeed fewer people died in the Zocor group than in the placebo group.

But let's look at the absolute numbers. Those in the Zocor group had an 87.1 percent survival rate after five years, but those in the placebo group had an 85.4 percent survival rate, an absolute difference of 1.8 percent. Most important, the survival rates were independent of lowering cholesterol. In other words, lowering LDL levels made essentially no difference in the risk of death from heart disease. (This is not difficult to understand when you factor in the other things statins do besides lower cholesterol. If anything, it simply shows that

statin drugs may be useful in certain populations, but if they are, it's independent of their ability to lower cholesterol. In fact, it increasingly looks like lowering cholesterol may be the least significant thing statins do.)

As Uffe Ravnskov, M.D., Ph.D., stated in a letter to the editor of the *British Medical Journal* regarding the Heart Protection Study results, "Tell a patient that his chance not to die in five years without statin treatment is 85.4 percent and that [statin] treatment can increase this to 87.1 percent. With these figures in hand I doubt that anyone should accept a treatment whose long-term effects are unknown."[29]

Japanese Lipid Intervention Trial: No Relationship between LDL and Dying

In this trial, more than forty-seven thousand patients received Zocor over the course of six years. There was quite a variety in their response to this treatment. Some folks saw dramatic lowering of their LDL levels, some saw a moderate fall in their levels, and some experienced essentially no reduction in their levels.

After five years, the researchers examined the death rate among the participants and cross-referenced these deaths with the patients' LDL levels. You'd think this would be the perfect study to demonstrate a correlation between lower LDL levels and a decreased risk for heart disease, right? Clearly, those whose LDL levels had dropped dramatically would have been far more likely to live, while those whose cholesterol levels had not dropped at all would have been far more likely to die, and those who had lowered their cholesterol only a modest amount would have fallen somewhere in between.

We're sure that's what the researchers expected to see.

But they didn't.

After five years there was exactly no correlation between LDL levels and death rate in the three groups. In other words, whether your cholesterol had been lowered or not had no correlation to whether or not you died. Patients with the highest levels of LDL died at pretty much the exact same rate as patients with the lowest LDL levels (and as patients with LDL levels in between the highest and the lowest). Bottom line: Lowering LDL levels didn't give you even a drop of protection against dying.

PROSPER: Some Benefits, but Only for Certain People

The Prospective Study of Pravastatin in the Elderly at Risk (PROSPER) was

interesting for a number of reasons. In this study, older patients were divided into two groups. The first group consisted of patients with no history of heart disease (primary prevention group), and the second group consisted of patients with current or past cardiovascular disease (secondary prevention group). Half of each group received Pravachol (a statin drug), while the other half received a placebo.

There was some reduction in heart attacks or strokes, but only in the secondary prevention group (those who had current heart disease or a history of heart disease). There was, however, no reduction in heart attacks or strokes in the primary prevention group, the group that had no history of heart disease to begin with. This is pretty much in keeping with the findings of the vast majority of other studies.

But there were two other interesting findings, one of them quite troubling.

When pharmaceutical reps spin the data from the PROSPER study, they concentrate on the single fact that Pravachol reduced heart attacks and strokes (while downplaying the fact that it did so only in the group that already had heart disease). Okay, that's good; the prevention of a few heart attacks and strokes, even in a limited population, is always nice. But what about other measures of health, disease, and well-being besides heart attacks and strokes?

To answer this question, researchers decided to look at other measures of total health impact. They looked at "total deaths" and "total serious adverse events" and found that both were completely unchanged by Pravachol. Once again, a statin drug had a beneficial effect on heart attacks and strokes in the secondary prevention population but not in the primary prevention population, and once again, not a single life was saved overall.

The second finding was more troubling. Both groups receiving Pravachol had an increased risk of cancer. Amazingly, the investigators simply dismissed this statistically significant finding as "the play of chance."

The JUPITER Trial: "Flawed"

We saved this one for last, because it's the juiciest, most perfect example of utter cholesterol madness, media hype, behind-the-scenes manipulation, and intellectual dishonesty.

If you read the papers or watched the news in 2009, you probably heard about this study, though you may not have known what it was called. Its name—JUPITER—stands for the Justification for the Use of Statins in Primary Prevention: An Intervention Trial Evaluating Rosuvastatin. (Even the title of the

study should give you pause; you don't do a study to justify the use of a drug you've already decided to use. What if the results of the study indicated the opposite? An objective scientific study wouldn't know the results in advance.)

Anyway, on to the study, about which there's much to dislike and critique—for example, everything.

The JUPITER trial looked at nearly eighteen thousand people whose cholesterol was perfectly normal or even on the low side. What these folks did have, however, were elevated levels of C-reactive protein (CRP). As we've said, CRP is a general measure of inflammation, and for the record, it's a measure we consider important. (You'll read more about CRP testing in chapter 9.) Now it's abundantly clear that what the manufacturers of the drug were aiming for here was a demonstration that statin drugs help prevent deaths even in people with normal cholesterol!

So here's the party line on the JUPITER trial, the line that was robotically repeated in virtually every news outlet in America: The JUPITER trial was such a resounding success that they had to stop it early because it would be "unethical" to continue, given that the group being treated with the drug (Crestor) experienced half as many deaths, strokes, and heart attacks as the control (untreated) group.

The JUPITER trial was touted everywhere as proof that the cholesterol guidelines needed to be changed. Clearly, the drug manufacturers argued, people who met or exceeded the existing standards for cholesterol were demonstrably helped by lowering their "normal" cholesterol even further, virtually cutting their risk for all kinds of terrible things in half! Obviously, they argued to anyone who would listen, we need to make the recommended "normal" levels even lower! (Can you imagine the cheers that would erupt at stockholders' meetings if your product just expanded its market by roughly eleven million people?[30] Why that's almost as good as expanding an adult market by targeting children! Oh, that's right. As of 2011, that's what the statin lobbyists were doing. Never mind.)*

Well that was then. This is now.

Nine respected authors, including a Harvard Medical School faculty member, teamed up to write a critical reappraisal of the JUPITER trial, a reappraisal that was published in 2010 in *Archives of Internal Medicine*, one of the most respected, and conservative, medical journals in the world.[31] "The trial was flawed," they wrote. "It was discontinued (according to pre-specified rules) after fewer than two years of follow-up, with no differences between the two groups on the most objective criteria." The authors also said, "The possibility that bias

entered the trial is particularly concerning because of the strong commercial interest in the study." They concluded that "[t]he results of the trial do not support the use of statin treatment for primary prevention of cardiovascular diseases."

So how did this study manage to garner headlines like this one: "Heart Attack Risk Lowered More Than 50 Percent by Taking Crestor!"?

Let's take a look.

The JUPITER trial took 17,800 people—men over sixty, women over fifty—and put them into two groups. One group received 20 mg of Crestor daily, while the other group received a placebo.

Now before we tell you the results, let's recall the distinction between relative versus absolute numbers, a distinction we talked about earlier.

The study went on for 1.9 years, and at the end of that time it was determined that the risk of having a heart attack in the placebo group was 1.8 percent, while the risk of having a heart attack in the Crestor group was 0.9 percent.

So, yes, there was a 50 percent reduction in risk! Relatively speaking. But let's do the math on the number that really matters, the absolute risk.

The placebo group had a 1.8 percent risk, and the Crestor group had a 0.9 percent risk, so the absolute, real reduction in risk was 1.8 minus 0.9, or 0.9 percent. In absolute numbers, this means that if you took a group of 100 untreated people, 1.8 of them would have a heart attack at some point over the course of almost two years. If you took that same group of 100 people and treated them all with Crestor for the same period, 0.9 of them would have a heart attack. Researchers calculate that this translates into 120 people needing treatment for 1.9 years in order to prevent one event. At a cost of well over a quarter of a million dollars for almost two years' worth of Crestor, that's an awful lot to spend to prevent one event. Especially when there's a significant chance of experiencing really bad side effects from the medicine that's costing you a fortune.

Commenting on the JUPITER study in the *New England Journal of Medicine* in November 2008, Mark A. Hlatky, M.D., wrote: "[A]bsolute differences in risk are more clinically important than relative reductions in risk in deciding whether to recommend drug therapy, since the absolute benefits of treatment must be large enough to justify the associated risks and costs." He added that "[l]ong-term safety is clearly important in considering committing low-risk subjects without clinical disease to twenty years or more of drug treatment."[32]

WHAT ABOUT PLAQUE?

Okay, so maybe statin drugs don't cut the risk of dying, except possibly in middle-aged men with previous histories of heart disease (and even then the effect is modest). But what about plaque? Doesn't aggressive lowering of LDL cholesterol at least reduce plaque? (This could, you might argue, have a positive long-term effect on quality of life, even if it doesn't actually save lives.)

Well, no.

A study published in the *American Journal of Cardiology* in 2003 used electron beam tomography to evaluate plaque in 182 patients after 1.2 years of treatment with either statins alone or statins in conjunction with niacin.[34] And yes, just like in many other studies, cholesterol did indeed go down in those patients treated with cholesterol-lowering medication. But plaque?

Sorry.

The authors wrote, "Despite the greater improvement in [cholesterol numbers] . . . there were no differences in calcified plaque progression." In fact, subjects in both groups had—on average—a 9.2 percent increase in plaque buildup. "[W]ith respect to LDL cholesterol lowering, 'lower is better' is not supported by changes in calcified plaque progression," concluded the authors.

Did we mention that there was a significantly higher incidence of diabetes in the group treated with Crestor?[33] (In her studies on statin side effects, Stephanie Seneff also observed a highly significant correlation—$p = 0.006$—between mentions of diabetes and statin drug side effect reports.)

THE DARKER SIDE OF CHOLESTEROL LOWERING

Now, if you're still on the cholesterol-lowering/statin bandwagon, you might be forgiven for trying to look on the bright side. "Look," we can almost hear you saying, "maybe you guys are right. Maybe lowering cholesterol doesn't matter all that much. But clearly there are some good things statins do besides lower cholesterol, as you yourselves have pointed out. They're anti-inflammatory, they're powerful antioxidants, and they thin the blood. So what's the harm if people take them?"

Statins are being prescribed left and right to people who have absolutely no business being on them, and to populations for which they have shown no real benefit.

Fair enough. For some people, especially middle-aged men who've already had a first heart attack, the good statins do may indeed outweigh the risks. The problem is twofold: One, statins are being prescribed left and right to people who have absolutely no business being on them, and to populations for which they have shown no real benefit. Two, the risks are significant, serious, varied, and highly underpublicized.

Before we get to our evaluation of the risks and benefits of statin drugs, let's review exactly what it is that cholesterol does in the first place. Understanding the functions of this much maligned molecule will help you understand why so many things can go wrong when we pursue lower and lower cholesterol numbers.

Cholesterol is a hormone factory. Cholesterol is actually the parent molecule for the whole family of hormones known as *steroid hormones*. These hormones include cortisol (known as the fight-or-flight hormone) and the entire family of sex steroids, including estrogens, progestogens, and testosterone. (No wonder statins produce such serious sexual side effects!)

Cholesterol is used by the body to synthesize bile acids. Bile acids are

vitally important for the digestion of fat. The acids are synthesized from cholesterol and then secreted into the bile. Bile acids are so important to the body that the body holds on to most of them. It keeps them from being lost in the feces by causing them to be reabsorbed from the lower intestine, put into a kind of "metabolic recycling" container, and taken back to the liver. Still, even with its best efforts, the body loses some bile acids. To make up for this, the liver synthesizes approximately 1,500 to 2,000 mg of new cholesterol a day (that's about seven to ten times the amount in a large egg). Clearly, the body thinks you need that cholesterol.

Cholesterol is an essential component of all the cell membranes in the body. It's especially important in the membranes of the brain, the nervous system, the spinal cord, and the peripheral nerves. It's incorporated into the myelin sheath, a kind of insulation or "cover" for the nerve fibers that facilitates nerve impulse transmission. And, as we've already seen, cholesterol is an integral part of the lipid raft, essentially allowing for cellular communication. (That's why there are so many cognitive problems associated with aggressive cholesterol lowering.) Cholesterol is also important for stabilizing cells against temperature changes.

Cholesterol is important for the immune system. Cholesterol has an important connection to the immune system. Research has shown that human LDL (the so-called "bad" cholesterol) is able to inactivate more than 90 percent of the worst and most toxic bacterial products.[35]

A number of studies have linked low cholesterol to a greater risk of infections. One review of nineteen large, peer-reviewed studies of more than 68,000 deaths found that low cholesterol predicted an increased risk of dying from respiratory and gastrointestinal diseases, which frequently have an infectious origin.[36] Another study that followed more than 100,000 healthy individuals in San Francisco found that those who had low cholesterol at the beginning of the fifteen-year study were far more likely to be admitted to the hospital because of an infectious disease.[37] And an interesting finding from the MRFIT study showed that sixteen years after their cholesterol was first checked, the group of men whose cholesterol level was 160 mg/dL or lower was four times more likely to die from AIDS than the group of men whose cholesterol was higher than 240 mg/dL![38]

We make vitamin D from cholesterol. It's almost impossible to overstate how important the cholesterol–vitamin D connection is. Vitamin D, which is actually a hormone, not a vitamin, is made from cholesterol in the body. If you

lower cholesterol indiscriminately, it stands to reason that you may negatively affect vitamin D levels. And that's hardly insignificant.

Virtually every health practitioner worth his or her salt will tell you that massive numbers of people in the United States (and probably the world) have less than optimal vitamin D levels. According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, "only" 33 percent of the U.S. population is at risk for either vitamin D "inadequacy" or vitamin D "deficiency,"[39] but the levels considered "sufficient" are still being debated, and "sufficient" is hardly "optimal."

In 2010, the Life Extension Foundation conducted a survey of its members—a self-selected sample of people who really care about these things and pay particular attention to their health, blood tests, and supplementation—and found that even in this highly health-conscious population, a whopping 85 percent had blood tests with vitamin D levels below 50 ng/mL, considered the low end of "optimal" (50 to 80 ng/mL).[40]

Why does this matter? Because there is compelling research that links less than optimal levels of vitamin D with heart disease, poor physical performance, osteoporosis, depression, cancer, difficulty in losing weight, and even all-cause mortality. Vitamin D is so important that Dr. Gregory Plotnikoff, medical director of the Penny George Institute for Health and Healing, Abbott Northwestern Hospital in Minneapolis, recently commented, "Because vitamin D is so cheap and so clearly reduces all-cause mortality, I can say this with great certainty: Vitamin D represents the single most cost-effective medical intervention in the United States."[41]

Undoubtedly, there are multiple reasons why so many people are walking around with suboptimal levels of vitamin D, not the least of which is that we are so darn sun-phobic that we now slather SPF 90 on our skin just to go to the grocery store. But is it a coincidence that vitamin D deficiencies and insufficiencies are showing up all over the place at the same time that 11 million to 30 million Americans are on statin drugs, the purpose of which is to lower the very molecule that gives "birth" to this vitally important nutrient?

An Overall Health Benefit of Zero

So what to make of all this? Therapeutics Initiative—a group whose mission is to provide physicians and pharmacists with up-to-date, evidence-based, practical information on prescription drug therapy—wondered the same thing.

Therapeutics Initiative was established in 1994 by the Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics in cooperation with the Department of Family

Practice at the University of British Columbia. To reduce bias as much as humanly possible, it made Therapeutics Initiative wholly independent from the government, the pharmaceutical industry, and other vested interest groups. A telling statement on the website of Therapeutics Initiative sums up the group's mission: "We strongly believe in the need for independent assessments of evidence on drug therapy to balance the drug industry–sponsored information sources."[42]

So it would be interesting to see what Therapeutics Initiative has to say about these statin trials, wouldn't it?

In Therapeutics Letter #48, an issue of its bimonthly letter series, the group tackled the question: "What is the overall health impact when statins are prescribed for primary prevention?" (Remember, primary prevention refers to the use of statin drugs to prevent a first heart attack or coronary "incident," whereas secondary prevention refers to the use of statin drugs to prevent a second heart attack.)

Interesting question, indeed. The scientists at Therapeutics Initiative analyzed five of the major statin trials—the PROSPER, ALLHAT-LLT, and ASCOT-LLA trials mentioned above, plus two published earlier.[43] Taken together, these five trials involved an overall population that was 84 percent primary prevention and 16 percent secondary prevention. In the pooled data, the statins reduced cardiovascular measures—total myocardial infarction (heart attack) and total stroke—by 1.4 percent. Yes, you read that right. Less than a 1.5 percent reduction in the very thing the drugs are supposed to prevent (heart attacks and strokes). "This value indicates that 71 mostly primary prevention patients would have to be treated for three to five years to prevent one such event," wrote the authors. (We wonder how many patients would eagerly sign on for statin therapy if they were asked the following question: Would you be willing to take an expensive drug that has the possibility of serious side effects for three to five years in order to reduce your chances of a cardiovascular event by 1.4 percent?) Note that Therapeutics Initiative used the word "patients" in its analysis of the findings. Instead of the generic term "patients," it should have used the more specific term "men." Commenting on the evidence of benefit for primary prevention in women, the researchers reported that in women—28 percent of the total population of the studies—when coronary events were pooled, they were not reduced by statin therapy. "The coronary benefit in primary prevention trials appears to be limited to men," they wrote.

Dietary factors and therapeutic lifestyle changes have no side effects. They should be considered the first line of defense in preventive cardiology.

And do we need to remind you that the stated benefit was a mere 1.4 percent reduction in heart attacks and strokes?

It gets worse.

"The other measure of overall impact—total mortality—is available in all five trials, and is not reduced by statin therapy."

In other words, there was a small reduction in cardiovascular deaths but a corresponding increase in deaths from other causes, resulting in an overall mortality benefit of, let's see, that would be . . . zero. And although the researchers clearly acknowledged that paltry less-than-2-percent reduction in heart attack and/or stroke, they also pointed out that this cardiovascular benefit was not reflected in two measures of overall health impact: total mortality (overall death rate) and total number of serious adverse events. "Statins have not been shown to provide an overall health benefit in primary prevention trials," the researchers concluded.[44]

A few years ago, John Abramson, M.D., author of *Overdosed America*, analyzed eight randomized trials that compared statin drugs with placebos. His findings and conclusions were published in a column in *The Lancet*, and they echo the findings and recommendations of the researchers at Therapeutics Initiative. Here's what he wrote:

"Our analysis suggests that . . . statins should not be prescribed for true primary prevention in women of any age or for men older than 69 years. High-risk men age 30 to 69 years should be advised that about 50 patients need to be treated for five years to prevent one event. In our experience, many men presented with this evidence do not choose to take a statin, especially when informed of the potential benefits of lifestyle modification on cardiovascular risk and overall health. This approach, based on the best available evidence in the appropriate population, would lead to statins being used by a much smaller proportion of the overall population than recommended by any of the guidelines."[45]

Statins: A Final Cautionary Note

Millions of Americans will be taking statin drugs for decades, as recommended by the National Cholesterol Education Program's (NCEP) guidelines, and long-term side effects will become apparent, creating a whole host of pathologic situations. What does all this confusion and controversy mean to practicing physicians and the patients for whom they care? Dietary factors and therapeutic lifestyle changes have no side effects. They should be considered the first line of defense in preventive cardiology.

Look, there's not much doubt that statin therapy can significantly reduce the incidence of coronary morbidity and mortality for those who are at great risk of developing coronary artery disease.[46] But as research continues to implicate inflammation as the major coronary risk factor, cholesterol recommendations by groups such as the NCEP may need to be modified. Ultimately, hopefully, the attention paid to cholesterol will be proportional to its importance as a causative factor in heart disease, which is to say, not much.

Rather than selecting treatment options as a technician or a computer would do and targeting cholesterol numbers alone, doctors owe it to their patients—and patients owe it to themselves!—to look further into these controversial issues before embracing potent drugs that might not truly serve the needs of the people for whom they're being prescribed.

Although the use of statins in high-risk coronary patients—especially those with inflammatory markers—might be good medicine right now, overuse of these potent pharmacologic agents (that have both known and unknown side effects) for long-term use in otherwise healthy people is simply not justifiable.

CHAPTER 7

HELP YOUR HEART WITH THESE SUPPLEMENTS

ASK YOUR TYPICAL MAINSTREAM DOCTOR ABOUT NUTRITIONAL SUPPLEMENTS and the first thing you're likely to hear is this: "There's no good research showing they work." Both of us have heard this refrain time and time again when we discuss nutritional medicine with our more conservative colleagues.

It's not true.

You or your doctor can go online to the National Institute of Medicine's library (www.pubmed.com), enter into the search box the name of virtually any vitamin or herb you can think of, and, depending on what you choose, hundreds to thousands of citations will pop up. So the problem isn't an absence of research.

The problem is twofold. One, the conventional training of medical doctors in this country is highly biased toward pharmaceuticals. From the time they enter med school, doctors are courted by the pharmaceutical companies in myriad ways, some subtle, some not so subtle. Free lunches, symposiums, honorariums, consulting and lecturing contracts, vacations, perky pharmaceutical reps showing up at offices with the latest studies that show their products in a favorable light, free samples, and pens and prescription pads bearing the company's name—all create a culture in which pharmaceuticals are the first choice in any treatment plan. (Most docs will tell you these practices have no influence on them or what they choose to prescribe, but the research tells a very different story.[1])

The second part of the problem is that much of the research on vitamins flies beneath the radar. Your overworked doctor barely has time to scan the abstracts of the *New England Journal of Medicine* every month, let alone dig deeply into the hundreds of studies that are published every year on vitamins and nutrients in journals like the *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. The vast majority of

doctors in this country get no training whatsoever in nutrition, and those who do receive only the most rudimentary and superficial introduction to the subject. Put this together with the built-in medical school bias in favor of patent medicines, and it's easy to see why doctors often fail to think of natural substances as legitimate tools that can help keep people healthy.

Let's be clear. Conventional medicine is simply terrific at keeping people alive in emergencies. Both of us know that if we were to be in a car accident, we wouldn't want the ambulance rushing us to the nearest herbalist's office. We'd want to go to the emergency room of the best hospital we could find. But as good as conventional medicine is at treating people in acute situations, it's astonishingly bad at overall preventive care. It's great at keeping your heart beating if you've just had a heart attack. It's not nearly as good at keeping your heart healthy for the long run and keeping you, the heart's owner, out of the hospital in the first place.

The supplements listed in this chapter are some of the superstars for heart health that Dr. Sinatra uses in his practice (as he has for decades) and that Dr. Jonny has recommended to clients and written about extensively in his books and newsletters. Neither of us is saying you should just throw out your prescriptions and start randomly taking vitamins. But we *are* saying that natural substances such as vitamins, antioxidants, omega-3 fats, and many of the thousands of compounds found in foods may affect the health of the heart in an even more profound way than many of the medicines routinely prescribed as the first order of business.

Even if you're already on medication, nutritional supplements can still improve your health. In the case of coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}), for example, supplementation is an absolute must if you're on a statin drug (more on that in a moment). Magnesium is often used in conjunction with blood sugar drugs such as metformin (Glucophage) or blood pressure medications such as beta blockers. And virtually everyone needs a little help in reducing oxidation and inflammation, two of the most important drivers in the development of heart disease. Omega-3 fatty acids, for example, can be used by just about anyone, whether he or she is on medication or not (check with your doctor for any possible contraindications, such as right before going into surgery).

The following list is far from exhaustive, but it will give you a good idea of how you can use supplements to keep your heart healthy, either alone or, in some cases, as an adjunct to conventional therapy.

COENZYME Q_{10}: THE SPARK OF LIFE

Coenzyme Q_{10} is a vitamin-like substance found throughout the body and made in every cell. Among the many important things it does, CoQ_{10} helps create energy from fuel (food) in the human body, just as a spark plug creates energy from fuel (gasoline) in a car.

A CoQ_{10} deficiency affects your heart as profoundly as a calcium deficiency would affect your bones. We create less of it as we age, making it all the more important to supplement with CoQ_{10} as we grow older.

Here's how it works: Your body uses a molecule called *adenosine triphosphate*, or ATP, as a source of energy (which is why ATP is nicknamed "the energy molecule"). Much like gasoline is the fuel that allows you to actually drive a car to any of a million destinations, ATP is the fuel that allows your body to perform any of a million activities, ranging from cellular metabolism to doing bench presses to dancing the tango. The body makes ATP by stripping electrons —tiny subatomic particles that carry a negative electrical charge—from food and then delivering those electrons to oxygen, which is an *electron receptor*. CoQ_{10} is one of the carriers of these electrons, so it essentially helps the cells use oxygen and create more energy. Bottom line: CoQ_{10} has the ability to increase the body's production of the energy molecule ATP, and this is a very good thing indeed.

Just as a gasoline engine can't work without spark plugs, the human body can't work without CoQ_{10}. It's an essential component of the *mitochondria*, which is command central for the production of cellular energy (ATP). Not coincidentally, the heart is one of the two organs where the most CoQ_{10} is concentrated (the other being the liver). The heart never sleeps, and it never takes a vacation. It beats more than one hundred thousand times a day, making it one of the most metabolically active tissues in the body, so it's very dependent

on the energy-generating power of CoQ_{10}.

A CoQ_{10} deficiency affects your heart as profoundly as a calcium deficiency would affect your bones. We create less of it as we age, making it all the more important to supplement with CoQ_{10} as we grow older. (Although it's present in food, the only foods that have any CoQ_{10} to speak of are organ meats such as heart and liver. It's also easily destroyed by too much heat or overcooking.)

As we've said, one of the biggest problems with statin drugs is that they significantly deplete CoQ_{10} levels. You may recall from the previous chapter on statins that the same pathway that produces cholesterol (the mevalonate pathway) also produces CoQ_{10}, so when you block that pathway at its virtual starting gate (as statin drugs do), you not only reduce the body's ability to make cholesterol but you also interfere with its ability to make CoQ_{10}.

We've said this before, but in case you missed it the first time, it's important enough to repeat: If you are on a statin drug you must, repeat *must*, supplement with CoQ_{10}. We recommend at least 100 mg twice a day.

But CoQ_{10} isn't just essential for those on statin drugs. We believe it's essential for everyone else as well, and *especially* for anyone at risk for heart disease.

CoQ_{10} has been approved in Japan as a prescription drug for congestive heart failure since 1974. And even in the United States, the benefits of CoQ_{10} for the heart have been well known since at least the mid-1980s. A study published in the *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* in 1985 gave either CoQ_{10} or a placebo to two groups of patients having class III or class IV cardiomyopathy according to the definitions put forth by the New York Heart Association (NYHA).[2] These are seriously ill folks. Class III patients have marked limitation in activity because of symptoms and can basically only be comfortable at rest or with minimal activity; class IV patients have severe limitations and experience symptoms even while resting. (Most class IV patients are bedbound.)

So what happened when these very sick patients were given CoQ_{10}? Here's how the researchers themselves summarized the results: "These patients, steadily worsening and expected to die within two years under conventional therapy, generally showed an extraordinary clinical improvement, indicating that CoQ_{10} therapy might extend the lives of such patients. This improvement could be due

to correction of a myocardial deficiency of CoQ_{10} and to enhanced synthesis of CoQ_{10}-requiring enzymes."[3]

Another study that lasted six years and was published in 1990 looked at 143 patients, 98 percent of whom were in the same two classes as the patients in the 1985 study.[4] The participants were given 100 mg of CoQ_{10} (orally), in addition to being treated in their conventional medical program. Eighty-five percent of the patients improved by one or two NYHA classes, and there was no positive evidence of toxicity or intolerance. "CoQ_{10} is safe and effective long-term therapy for cardiomyopathy," the study authors concluded.

CoQ_{10} also has the ability to reduce blood pressure. A recent meta-analysis of CoQ_{10} in the treatment of high blood pressure reviewed twelve different clinical trials and found that across the board patients who received CoQ_{10} supplementation had significant reductions in blood pressure compared to control subjects who didn't receive supplemention.[5] It's no wonder that several studies have demonstrated a strong correlation between severity of heart disease and severity of CoQ_{10} deficiency.[6]

You might recall that oxidative damage (oxidation) is one of the four major culprits in heart disease, and you might also remember that cholesterol in the body is never a problem until it becomes oxidized. It's only this oxidized cholesterol—specifically, pattern B LDL cholesterol—that is a problem, because pattern B LDL molecules are the ones that adhere to the cell walls and initiate or accelerate the process of inflammation. Why do we mention that here? Simple. CoQ_{10} is a powerful antioxidant, inhibiting oxidative damage to LDL cholesterol and thus helping to prevent cholesterol from becoming a "problem" in the first place. It's far smarter to prevent LDL from getting damaged and sticky in the first place than to use a sledgehammer pharmaceutical to reduce LDL as much as possible!

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- Coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}) is a kind of "energy fuel" for the heart.
- Statins deplete CoQ_{10}; supplementation is an absolute necessity if you're on a statin drug, and it is a very good idea even if you're not.

- D-ribose is one of the components of the energy molecule ATP, which the body uses to power all activity.
- L-carnitine supplementation after a heart attack increases survival rate and makes it less likely you'll suffer a second heart attack.
- Magnesium relaxes the artery walls, reduces blood pressure, and makes it easier for the heart to pump blood and for the blood to flow freely.
- Niacin will lower both triglycerides and the "bad" kind of LDL cholesterol. It also reduces a toxic substance called lipoprotein(a)—Lp(a) for short—and raises HDL. Don't use the time-release kind.
- Omega-3s—especially from fish—lower the death rate from heart disease. They also lower triglycerides, resting heart rate, and blood pressure.
- Omega-3s are highly anti-inflammatory.
- At least twenty-eight clinical trials in humans show that pantothenic acid (vitamin B_5) produces positive changes in triglycerides and LDL cholesterol. It also increases HDL.
- Nattokinase and lumbrokinase are natural "clot busters."
- Other supplements worth considering include vitamin C, curcumin, resveratrol, and cocoa flavanols.

Coenzyme Q_{10} and vitamin E have a strange, almost symbiotic relationship. In rats given supplemental vitamin E, increases in blood levels of CoQ_{10} were observed; in baboons given supplemental CoQ_{10}, the anti-inflammatory effects of vitamin E were increased; and in one study, CoQ_{10} plus vitamin E actually lowered C-reactive protein (CRP), a systemic measure of inflammation. We think it's wise to make sure you're getting about 200 IUs or so of vitamin E a day (from mixed tocopherols with a high gamma vitamin E formula) in addition to your CoQ_{10} supplement. (But read the section on vitamin E, "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly," first!)

D-RIBOSE: THE MISSING LINK

D-ribose, a five-carbon sugar, is one of the components of ATP, the energy molecule the body uses to power all activities. Without D-ribose, there would be no ATP; without ATP, there would be no energy.

Both CoQ_{10} and the nutritional supplement L-carnitine help facilitate the process by which the body manufactures ATP. Metaphorically speaking, they act like little elves, shuttling the material needed to make ATP to the factories where it's made, resulting in more efficient production of this important energy molecule. CoQ_{10} and L-carnitine can be said to function like very efficient trucks transporting building materials to the factories where stuff actually gets built, but D-ribose is one of the actual building *materials*. A shortage of D-ribose means a shortage of ATP, and a shortage of ATP, especially in the heart, is bad news indeed.

D-ribose is synthesized in every cell in the body, but only slowly and to varying degrees depending on the tissue. Tissues such as the liver, adrenal cortex, and adipose tissue make plenty of D-ribose because they produce chemical compounds used to synthesize fatty acids and steroids, which are in turn used to make hormones.

But molecules of D-ribose made by these tissues are the opposite of rollover minutes on your cell phone—they have to be used right then and there and can't be "transferred" to other tissues that might need them, such as the heart. The heart, as well as the skeletal muscles and brain, can only make enough ribose for their day-to-day needs. They have no D-ribose saving account. When the cells of the heart, for example, encounter a stressor such as oxygen deprivation, they lack the metabolic machinery needed to quickly whip up some badly needed D-ribose ribose. Tissues that are stressed because they don't get enough blood flow or oxygen can't make enough D-ribose to replace lost energy quickly. And when oxygen or blood flow deficits are chronic—as in heart disease—tissues can never make enough D-ribose, and cellular energy levels are constantly depleted.

The D-ribose connection to cardiac function was first discovered by the physiologist Heinz-Gerd Zimmer at the University of Munich. In 1973, Zimmer reported that energy-starved hearts would recover much faster if D-ribose was given prior to or immediately following ischemia (an insufficient supply of blood to the heart, usually as a result of blockage). Five years later, Zimmer demonstrated that the energy-draining effects of certain drugs used to make the

heart beat stronger (called *inotropic agents*) could be significantly lessened if D-ribose was given along with the drugs.

The most important finding from Zimmer's research was that D-ribose plays an enormous part in both energy restoration and the return of normal diastolic cardiac function. (Diastolic *dys*function is basically a kind of heart failure.) One 1992 clinical study from Zimmer's group showed that administering D-ribose to patients with severe but stable coronary artery disease increased their ability to do exercise and delayed the onset of moderate angina (chest pain). Since then, the benefits of D-ribose have been reported for heart failure, cardiac surgery recovery, restoration of energy to stressed skeletal muscles, and control of free radical formation in tissues that have been deprived of oxygen.

Here's one dramatic story from Dr. Sinatra's practice that illustrates the almost miraculous power of D-ribose supplementation to improve the quality of life of cardiac patients:

Dr. Sinatra: The Case of Louis and D-Ribose

Louis came to my office suffering from severe coronary artery disease. He had been previously treated by having a stent placed in a major coronary artery, but he still had severe blockage in a small arterial branch that was difficult to dilate with a stent and next to impossible to bypass with surgery. He had what's called refractory angina, which means he experienced chest pain even with normal activities such as walking across a room. He'd also feel chest pain anytime he had even mild emotional stress. Louis had visited a number of cardiologists for his heart problem and had been placed on a number of common heart drugs, but his problems persisted.

When Louis came to my office I noticed high levels of uric acid in his blood, indicating faulty ATP metabolism. At the time, he was already taking L-carnitine and CoQ_{10} at "maintenance doses." Realizing that it would help him enormously if he could build up his ATP stores, I immediately recommended D-ribose as well as increased doses of L-carnitine and CoQ_{10}. In just a few short days, Louis showed remarkable improvement. His son-in-law, a dentist, called me a few days later and reported, "You fixed Louis!"

An adequate dose of D-ribose usually results in symptom improvement very quickly, sometimes within days, as in Louis's case. If initial response is poor, the dose should be increased to 5 g (1 teaspoon) three times a day. Logically, those who are the sickest and the most energy depleted will notice the most

improvement in the quickest time.

Despite accumulating scientific evidence of the benefit of D-ribose, very few physicians in the United States have even heard of it outside of their first-year med school biochemistry class. Fewer still recommend it to their patients. Those who are familiar with it have the wonderful gratification of seeing it help patients on a regular basis.

Although the optimal level of D-ribose supplementation will differ depending on the person and the particular condition, here are some good recommended starting points for supplementation:

- 5 g daily for cardiovascular prevention, for athletes on maintenance, and for healthy people who engage in strenuous activities or hardcore workouts
- 10 to 15 g daily for most patients with heart failure, ischemic cardiovascular disease, or peripheral vascular disease; for individuals recovering from heart attacks or heart surgery; for treatment of stable angina; and for athletes who engage in chronic bouts of high-intensity exercise
- 15 to 20 g daily for patients with advanced heart failure, dilated cardiomyopathy, or frequent angina; for individuals awaiting heart transplant; and for individuals with severe fibromyalgia, muscle cramps, or neuromuscular disease

Reported side effects are minimal and infrequent, and there are no known adverse drug or nutritional interactions associated with D-ribose use. The toxicology and safety of D-ribose have been exhaustively studied, and the supplement is 100 percent safe when taken as directed. (Thousands of patients have taken D-ribose at doses of up to 60 g a day with minimal, if any, side effects.)

However, even though there are no known contraindications for supplementation with D-ribose, we recommend that pregnant women, nursing mothers, and very young children refrain from taking D-ribose simply because there is not enough research on using it in these populations.

L-CARNITINE: THE SHUTTLE BUS FOR FATTY ACIDS

As previously stated, the best way to conceptualize L-carnitine is to think of it as a transportation system. It acts as a kind of shuttle bus, loading up fatty acids and transporting them into tiny structures within each cell called *mitochondria*, where they can be burned for energy. Because the heart gets 60 percent of its energy from fat, it's very important that the body has enough L-carnitine to shuttle the fatty acids into the heart's muscle cells.

Studies of patients being treated for various forms of cardiovascular disease provide the strongest evidence for the benefit of L-carnitine supplementation. One study showed that people who took L-carnitine supplements after suffering heart attacks had significantly lower mortality rates compared to those of a control group (1.2 percent of the L-carnitine takers died versus 12.5 percent of the subjects in the control group).[7] One randomized, placebo-controlled study divided eighty heart failure patients into two groups. One group received 2 g of L-carnitine a day, and the other group received a placebo. There was a significantly higher three-year survival rate in the group receiving L-carnitine.[8]

L-carnitine improves the ability of those with angina to exercise without chest pain.[9] In one study, the walking capacity of patients with intermittent claudication—a painful cramping sensation in the muscles of the legs because of a decreased oxygen supply—improved significantly when they were given oral L-carnitine. In another study, patients with peripheral arterial disease of the legs were able to increase their walking distance by 98 meters when they supplemented with L-carnitine; they were able to walk almost twice as far as those who were given a placebo. Further, congestive heart failure patients have experienced an increase in exercise endurance on only 900 mg of L-carnitine a day.

And if that were not enough to establish L-carnitine's bonafides, it has been shown to be a powerful cardio-protective antioxidant. One paper published in the *International Journal of Cardiology* found that L-carnitine had a direct stimulatory effect on two important oxidative stress–related compounds (HO-1 and ecNOS). Both of these markers have antioxidant, antiproliferative (meaning they have an inhibitory effect on tumor cells), and anti-inflammatory properties, so ratcheting up their activity a notch is a very good thing indeed. The researchers concluded that this action of L-carnitine "would be expected to

protect from oxidative stress related to cardiovascular and myocardial damage."[10]

Dr. Sinatra: L-Carnitine and CoQ_{10}

Eighty-five percent of my patients with congestive heart failure have improved significantly on CoQ_{10}. But I was concerned about the 15 percent who, despite supplementation with CoQ_{10}, still had symptoms that severely compromised their quality of life.

These folks were supplementing with CoQ_{10} and had excellent blood levels to show for it, typically 3.5 ug/mL or higher (the normal level of CoQ_{10} is 0.5 to 1.5 ug/mL.) Nonetheless, these folks seemed to be unable to utilize what was in their own bodies.

As I read more about L-carnitine, I came to see that it might work in synergy with coenzyme Q_{10}, stoking the fire in the ATP production phase of the Krebs cycle (a sequence of reactions by which living cells generate energy). I finally got comfortable enough to recommend to some of my worrisome patients that they give it a try in combination with CoQ_{10}, and wow, what a difference!

These treatment-resistant folks came in with better color, breathed easier, and walked around the office with minimal difficulty. I was genuinely amazed. It was as if the L-carnitine provided a battery, working perfectly with the coenzyme Q_{10}.

The bottom line is that the heart is the most metabolically active tissue in the body, and thus it requires a huge and constant amount of energy molecules, or ATPs.

Remember, the heart has to pump sixty to one hundred times a minute, twenty-four hours a day, for years and years with no time off for good behavior! Cardiac muscle cells burn fats for fuel, so the heart is especially vulnerable to even subtle deficiencies in the factors contributing to ATP supply: coenzyme Q_{10}, D-ribose, and L-carnitine.

These nutrients make up three of what Dr. Sinatra calls the "Awesome Foursome" in metabolic cardiology. Now let's introduce the fourth.

MAGNESIUM: THE GREAT RELAXER

Dr. Robert Atkins once referred to magnesium as a “natural calcium channel blocker,” and he was 100 percent correct. A few paragraphs from now, you’ll understand just why magnesium’s ability to block the channels by which calcium gets into the cells is so important for the health of your heart.

Recent research strongly suggests that calcium in the heart can be a huge problem. One meta-analysis examined fifteen eligible trials with the objective of investigating the relationship between calcium supplements and cardiovascular disease. The researchers concluded that calcium supplements (administered without vitamin D) were associated with a modest but significant *increase* in the risk of cardiovascular disease—an increase, they noted, that might well translate into “a large burden of disease in the population.” The authors called for a reassessment of the role of calcium supplements in the management of osteoporosis.[11]

A second study had a different purpose, one particularly relevant to our story.[12] The researchers began with the premise that statins reduce cardiovascular risk and slow the progression of coronary artery calcium. The purpose of the study, then, was to determine whether lowering LDL cholesterol (as statins do) is in some way complementary to slowing the progression of coronary artery calcium. The researchers basically wanted to illuminate the relationship of these two phenomena as they relate to heart disease.

Here’s what they did. They measured the change in coronary artery calcium in 495 patients who were basically symptom-free at the beginning of the study. They did this by using a method known as electron beam tomography scanning. Right after their first scan, the patients were started on statin drugs, and they were followed for an average of 3.2 years, during which time their cholesterol was checked and they were scanned on a regular basis. Over the course of the 3.2-year follow-up period, 41 of the patients had heart attacks.

On average, the 454 patients who did *not* suffer heart attacks saw their arterial calcium go up by approximately 17 percent every year. But the 41 patients who *did* experience heart attacks saw a whopping 42 percent increase per year in their arterial calcium. According to the researchers, having a faster progression of coronary artery calcium gives you an astonishing 17.2-fold increase in your heart attack risk.[13]

And get this: LDL cholesterol did *not* differ between the two groups.

Ironically, the LDL levels of the folks who did *not* suffer heart attacks were slightly *higher* (though not significantly so) than the average LDL levels of the folks who *did* suffer heart attacks.

So let's summarize the results. Both groups—the 41 folks who *had* heart attacks and the 454 folks who didn't—essentially had the *same* LDL levels. (So if you were using patients' LDL levels to predict heart attacks, you'd get no better accuracy than you would by reading their horoscopes!) But if instead of LDL levels you looked at the levels of calcium in the arteries, it would be a whole different story. Those who suffered myocardial infarctions were the *most* likely to have higher calcium levels in their arteries, especially when the arteries became totally blocked.

Coronary artery calcification has long been recognized as a big risk factor for heart disease, but for some reason we continue to obsessively focus on cholesterol, while few people have heard much about the calcium connection.

Arthur Agatston, M.D., a Florida cardiologist best known as the author of *The South Beach Diet*, actually invented a scoring method to determine the severity of calcification in the arteries—it's known as the Agatston score. (Research shows that people with Agatston scores higher than 400 are at a significantly increased risk for coronary "events"—myocardial infarctions—as well as for most coronary artery procedures [bypasses, angioplasty, etc.].[14])

Calcium in the bones? Very good. Calcium in the arteries? Not so good.

Enter magnesium.

Magnesium and calcium have an interesting, symbiotic relationship. When magnesium is depleted, intracellular calcium rises. Magnesium also inhibits platelet aggregation, an important step in the development of clots. Calcium channel blockers widen and relax the blood vessels by affecting the muscle cells found in the arterial walls, which is exactly what magnesium does—splendidly, we might add. Magnesium dilates the arteries, thus reducing blood pressure and making it far easier for the heart to pump blood and for the blood to flow freely.

In most of the epidemiologic and clinical trials, a high dietary intake of magnesium (at least 500 to 1,000 mg a day) resulted in reduced blood pressure.[15] These studies showed an inverse relationship between magnesium intake and blood pressure; people who consumed *more* magnesium had *lowe*r blood pressure. One study of 60 hypertensive subjects who were given magnesium supplementation showed a significant reduction in blood pressure over an eight-week period.[16]

So basically, you can think of magnesium as a “relaxer.” One of the most relaxing things you can do is to bathe in Epsom salts, which is basically a compound of magnesium with a little bit of sulfur and oxygen. If you’ve ever worked with an integrative medicine practitioner who happens to use vitamin drips, you might have found that the most amazing and restful sleep you’ve ever had occurred after getting a magnesium-heavy vitamin push.* Just as magnesium has a relaxing effect on your body, it also has a relaxing effect on your arteries. And that’s a very good thing from the perspective of the heart, which instead of having to push blood through a narrow or constricted vessel (dangerously raising blood pressure) now has the much easier task of pumping it through a relaxed, widened vessel that doesn’t put up so much resistance. Your heart doesn’t have to work as hard, your blood pressure goes down, and all is well with the world.

There’s another interesting connection between magnesium and the heart, and if you’ve followed our argument so far, you’ll love the elegance of how it all comes full circle. The connection? Sugar.

You’ll recall from chapter 4 that sugar is one of the worst things you can eat if you want to have a healthy heart. (To save you the trouble of looking it up, here’s why: Sugar is highly inflammatory. It also creates dangerous compounds known as advanced glycation end products, or AGEs, which play a pivotal role in atherosclerosis.[17]) AGEs play a role of particular importance in type 2 diabetes, which, as you know, is a condition in which blood sugar and insulin are essentially at unhealthy levels and have to be brought under control. (And diabetes is one way to fast-track your path to heart disease.)

One of the very best things magnesium does is help manage blood sugar. In several studies of diabetic patients, magnesium supplements of 400 to 1,000 mg per day, given for anywhere from three weeks to three months, improved a number of measures of glycemic (blood sugar) control, including the requirement for insulin.[18] One study measured serum concentrations of magnesium in 192 people with insulin resistance and found that the prevalence of a low magnesium level was about 65 percent among those with insulin resistance, as opposed to only 5 percent of those in a control group.[19]

Clearly, there’s a strong association between magnesium deficiency and insulin resistance. You’ll recall that people with insulin resistance are at great risk for diabetes, which in turn puts them at great risk for heart disease. Helping to control blood sugar and insulin is just one more important way in which magnesium is critical for heart health.

Magnesium is necessary for more than three hundred biochemical reactions in the body, and many of these are enzymatic reactions, essential for heart health (or what scientists call *myocardial metabolism*).[20] Even borderline deficiencies of magnesium can negatively affect the heart, and not surprisingly, there is a considerable amount of evidence associating low levels of magnesium with cardiovascular disease.[21]

Bottom line: Magnesium supplements are a must for those who want to protect their hearts. Magnesium lowers blood pressure, helps control blood sugar, and relaxes the lining of the blood vessels. And almost all dietary surveys show that Americans aren't getting nearly enough.[22] We recommend supplementing with at least 400 mg per day.

NOTE: Magnesium supplementation is *not* recommended for anyone with renal insufficiency (kidney disease).

NIACIN AND ITS EFFECT ON CHOLESTEROL

Even if your doctor hasn't studied nutrition and is skeptical (or worse) when it comes to supplements, chances are he or she will be familiar with the benefits of niacin. It's been known since 1955 that cholesterol can be effectively lowered with doses of 1,000 to 4,000 mg of niacin daily.[23] Subsequent studies have shown that niacin will lower triglycerides by 20 to 50 percent and LDL cholesterol by 10 to 25 percent.[24]

Niacin is one of two major forms of vitamin B_3—the other is nicotinamide. Although both forms can be used for different things in the body, only the niacin form has an effect on your cholesterol, triglycerides, and related compounds. And the effect is not just on overall cholesterol. Studies have shown that when LDL cholesterol is reduced with niacin, there is a preferential reduction of the really nasty LDL molecules, the hard, small, BB gun pellet–type particles that stick to the artery walls, get oxidized, and cause damage.

Niacin also reduces lipoprotein(a), or Lp(a). Lipoprotein(a) is basically a special kind of LDL, and it's a really bad one. This, folks, is the *real* cholesterol story! Lp(a) is an independent risk factor for heart disease and for heart attacks, yet it doesn't get as much attention as cholesterol does because there aren't effective drug treatments for lowering it, and no one really knows what to do about it. Niacin lowers Lp(a) levels by a remarkable 10 to 30 percent.[25]

Equally terrific, if not more so, is the fact that niacin *raises* HDL cholesterol. That alone would be worth shouting from the rooftops, because we consider HDL cholesterol to be a much undervalued player in the heart disease story. (We'll delve into this topic later on in the book.) Niacin raises HDL levels by 10 to 30 percent.[26] But even better is the fact that it *preferentially* increases HDL-2, which is the most beneficial of the HDL subclasses.[27] (HDL-3 is actually pro-inflammatory, even though it's a member of the so-called "good" cholesterol family—HDL—once again demonstrating how obsolete and ridiculous the classification of cholesterol into just "good" and "bad" really is!)

The most clinically important side effect of too much niacin is that it can be very taxing on the liver (a condition known as hepatotoxicity), although as Dr. Alan Gaby points out in his exhaustive review of nutritional supplements and disease, this is almost never seen in patients taking 3 g or less per day.[28]

Abram Hoffer, M.D., the great pioneer of nutritional and integrative

medicine, stated that his thirty years of experience with niacin therapy (usually 3 g a day or more) showed that one out of every two thousand patients will develop hepatitis from large doses of this vitamin. However, Hoffer also pointed out that in all of his patients who developed hepatotoxicity, liver function returned to normal after treatment was discontinued.[29]

Sustained-release niacin is actually more hepatotoxic than regular niacin, and liver problems may occur at lower doses.[30] Nausea may be an early warning sign of niacin-induced hepatotoxicity; if nausea occurs, the dose should be reduced, or treatment should be stopped.[31] For folks taking therapeutic doses of niacin, it's a good idea to have your doctor check your liver enzymes periodically using a standard liver function test.

Dr. Jonny: Niacin Flush

The first time I experienced the "niacin flush" I was working as a personal trainer. It was five o'clock in the morning, and I was getting ready for my six a.m. client. I remember drinking my protein shake, swallowing my vitamins, and then, a very short time later while getting dressed, having the distinct feeling that I was going to die. My skin was flushed, warm to the touch, and my cheeks (and arms) were pinkish red. It wasn't painful, but it was deeply unpleasant.

My six a.m. client happened to be the president of a high-end makeup company whose husband was an equally well-known Manhattan dermatologist (as well as the only doctor I knew who was likely to be awake at this ungodly hour). I called my client, and she immediately put her husband on the line. I described my symptoms, and he asked me if I'd taken or eaten anything unusual. "Just my vitamins," I said, to which he replied without hesitation, "Oh, it's just the niacin. Nothing to worry about, it'll pass in a few. I'm going back to bed now."

So that was my first encounter with the infamous "niacin flush." It's basically a temporary flushing of the skin, not at all dangerous (especially if you know it's coming!), and it's actually a result of the dilation of the blood vessels in the skin (which is why my skin turned pink). Some people experience itching as well or even a mild burning sensation. It typically goes away within a couple of weeks and can usually be counteracted with a baby aspirin taken beforehand.

NOTE: If you are diabetic or have a liver ailment, be sure to check with your doctor before supplementing with niacin.

Dr. Sinatra's Niacin Know-How

- Look for straight, non-time-release niacin (also known as nicotinic acid). Take after meals at dosages of 500 mg to 3 g daily (see below).
- Start slowly at 100 mg. Work your way up gradually to a higher level, in divided doses.
- If the flush is too uncomfortable, take a baby aspirin before the first meal of the day and then take the niacin after the meal. Use the aspirin only as long as you experience the flush and whenever you increase your niacin dosage, which will trigger a flush.
- You can also try taking an apple pectin supplement with the niacin to reduce a flush.
- Niacin may increase the enzyme levels in liver function tests. This does not necessarily mean that niacin is causing a liver problem, but have your doctor keep an eye on it. He or she may suggest stopping the niacin for five days before your next liver test to avoid possible confusion. Be aware, though, that when you resume the niacin you will develop a flush.

VITAMIN E: THE GOOD, THE BAD, AND THE UGLY

For decades, the nutritional world revered vitamin E as something of a heart savior, a major antioxidant that defended against lipid peroxidation, which was thought to be the cause of cardiovascular disease. (*Lipid* simply means fat, and *peroxidation* is a fancy way of saying oxidative damage from free radicals.) During the 1990s the adulation for vitamin E even extended to mainstream medicine, going as far as the American Heart Association. In 1996, for instance, vitamin E was celebrated in a well-publicized study for significantly reducing cardiovascular events over the course of one year among some 2,000 patients with documented heart disease.

The successes and reputation of vitamin E prompted many to believe that if a little vitamin E was good, then more would be even better! Critical studies that followed, however, began demonstrating that daily doses of vitamin E at 400 IUs and above didn't necessarily generate beneficial results, and, in fact, might be detrimental to health. (As early as 2003, Dr. Sinatra wrote in his newsletter about his own reluctance to back high-dose vitamin E because the emerging research indicated possible pro-oxidant effects.)

That said, both of us found ourselves puzzled by the negative study results that have popped up since then. Sure, problems could come from using the synthetic form of vitamin E (designated *dl-alpha-tocopherol*) instead of the "natural" form (designated *d-alpha-tocopherol*). But a *pro*-oxidant effect from natural vitamin E, considered one of the powerhouses in the antioxidant armamentarium? How could that be?

Sharp-eyed readers may have noticed that we put quotation marks around the word *natural* when referring to natural vitamin E in the above paragraph. That's because d-alpha-tocopherol by itself is only one *part* of natural vitamin E. Vitamin E is actually a collection of eight related compounds that are divided into two classes: *tocopherols* and *tocotrienols*. The tocopherols come in four forms: *alpha*, *delta*, *beta*, and *gamma*. Of these four forms, the best known is alpha. When you purchase a "natural" vitamin E supplement, most of the time it is 100 percent *alpha*-tocopherol.

And therein lies the problem.

Gamma-tocopherol is turning out to be the most potent of the four tocopherols, and the one most responsible for vitamin E's positive effects as an

antioxidant. Thus, people taking high-dose alpha-tocopherol alone and not getting enough gamma-tocopherol in their diets, or in their supplements, could run the risk of experiencing a pro-oxidant effect from vitamin E. Moreover, large doses of alpha-tocopherol could also deplete the body's existing gamma-tocopherol stores.

A 2011 study provided an even sharper image of the two faces of vitamin E. In laboratory experiments, researchers in Belfast found that vitamin E (alpha-and gamma-tocopherol) protects very low-density lipoprotein (VLDL) and LDL cholesterol against oxidation. That's a good thing! Yet they found a "surprising" pro-oxidant effect on HDL (high-density lipoprotein), the cholesterol particle that acts like a garbage truck, picking up harmful oxidized LDL and transporting it back to the liver for removal. Anything that can hinder HDL is of real concern.

Worth noting is that the researchers referenced a previous study in which taking a small amount of vitamin C along with your alpha-tocopherol helped *prevent* the negative, pro-oxidant effect of vitamin E on HDL. That wouldn't be the first time one nutrient helped another one out. We already know that CoQ_{10} helps protect vitamin E in the body and gives it a hand by recycling it back to an active form after it's been oxidized in biochemical reactions. (We are big fans of the synergistic effects of nutrients.)

The other half of the vitamin E story concerns the four components known as the *tocotrienols*. Tocotrienols are turning out to be the real heavy lifters in the vitamin E family, at least when it comes to benefits for the heart. They have more potent antioxidant activity than tocopherols do.[32] They also increase the number of LDL receptors, which helps with LDL removal.[33] Tocotrienols provide significant lipid-lowering effects in experimental animals, and most prospective studies have demonstrated the same thing in humans.[34]

If you take vitamin E, we recommend that you always get it from a supplement labeled "mixed tocopherols" in order to avoid the problems that can occur with pure alpha-tocopherol supplementation. A vitamin E supplement that is 100 percent alpha-tocopherol is less effective and may even be problematic in high doses. Virtually all the studies showing negative results used the alpha-tocopherol form or, worse, the synthetic dl-alpha-tocopherol form. (The dl-alpha-tocopherol form should be left on the shelf to rot!)

If you add 200 IUs of mixed tocopherols or high-gamma vitamin E to a regimen that also includes vitamin C and CoQ_{10}, you should be fine!

FISH OIL'S OMEGA-3: THE ULTIMATE WELLNESS MOLECULE

If you've read this book sequentially, you're already familiar with omega-3 fatty acids from our extensive discussion of them in chapter 5, so here we'll highlight just a few of the many studies demonstrating the value of omega-3 fats for the heart. (We should also point out that there is equally compelling research documenting the positive effect of omega-3s on the brain as well,[35] but because this is a book on cholesterol and cardiovascular disease, we'll focus on the heart.)

More than thirty years ago, scientists began to notice very low rates of cardiovascular disease among Greenland Eskimos compared to age-and sex-matched Danish control subjects. Shortly afterward, they were able to link these low rates of heart disease to high consumption of omega-3s in the Greenland diet.[36] This discovery triggered an enormous amount of research on the role of fish oil in preventing heart disease. (On the day of writing this—December 7, 2011—a National Library of Medicine search for the term "omega-3 fatty acids cardiovascular" produced 2,524 citations.)

One recent review of omega-3s and cardiovascular disease by Dariush Mozaffarian, M.D., of the Harvard School of Public Health, concluded that omega-3 consumption "lowers plasma triglycerides, resting heart rate, and blood pressure and might also improve myocardial filling and efficiency, lower inflammation, and improve vascular function."[37] Mozaffarian also noted that the benefits of omega-3s seem most consistent for coronary heart disease mortality and sudden cardiac death.

In case your eyes were beginning to glaze over from all the medical journal speak, let's sum it up in plain English: *There is reliable and consistent research evidence demonstrating that omega-3 fats, mainly from fish, lower the death rate from heart disease and lower the risk of sudden cardiac death*. This is hardcore evidence that fish oil saves lives.

One of the landmark clinical studies of omega-3 supplementation in a high-risk population was published in 1999 and was known as the GISSI-Prevenzione trial.[38] More than 11,000 patients who had suffered a heart attack within the past three months were randomly assigned to receive either 1 g a day of omega-3s, 300 mg of vitamin E, both, or neither, in addition to whatever standard therapy they were receiving. Vitamin E had no effect, but omega-3s were associated with

a 20 percent reduction in mortality and a whopping 45 percent reduction in the risk of sudden death. These effects were apparent within a mere three months of therapy.[39]

International guidelines recommend 1 g of omega-3 fats daily for all people who've already had a heart attack or for patients with elevated triglycerides.[40] Experts believe these guidelines will soon be extended to patients with heart failure as well.[41]

It's worth mentioning that the overwhelming majority of research on omega-3s and heart disease was done using the two omega-3s that are found in fish, EPA and DHA. But other studies have also found that ALA—the omega-3 found in plant foods such as flax and flaxseed oil—has benefits for the heart as well. One review of the literature pointed out that both *in vitro* (test-tube) studies and animal studies have shown that ALA can prevent ventricular fibrillation, the chief mechanism of cardiac death, and that it might be even more efficient at preventing this than EPA and DHA are. The review also noted that ALA was effective at lowering platelet aggregation, which is an important step in thrombosis (a stroke or nonfatal heart attack).[42]

Even if you're already on a statin drug and have decided to remain on one, fish oil can still help you. One study found that among more than 3,600 people with a history of cardiovascular disease—many of whom were on antiplatelet drugs, antihypertensive agents, and nitrates—daily fish oil supplementation led to a statistically significant 19 percent reduction in major coronary events compared to the control group.[43]

Omega-3 fats, particularly from healthy, wild fish, are your heart's best friend, whether you're recovering from a heart attack or hoping to prevent one. They lower triglycerides. And they lower blood pressure. And best of all, omega-3s are among the most anti-inflammatory compounds on the planet, meaning they have a beneficial effect on the root causes of heart disease.

We recommend that you take 1 to 2 g of fish oil daily, and that you eat cold water fish (such as wild salmon) as often as you can. (We both recommend Vital Choice, an impeccable source of wild salmon from pristine Alaskan waters that is reasonably priced and shipped in dry ice directly to your door.)

When you supplement with fish oil, remember that the total amount of omega-3s is not what's important. Bargain-basement omega-3 supplements often tout on their labels how much omega-3 they contain. This number by itself is meaningless. You want to know specifically how much EPA and DHA are

contained within each capsule. These are the gold nuggets in the prospector's tin—you don't care about the *total* amount of stones in that pan, you care about the *gold*. EPA and DHA are the gold. Try to get at least 1 g daily of combined EPA and DHA. (For many of his patients, Dr. Sinatra prefers higher DHA, as it penetrates more into the heart, brain, and retina than EPA does, so he frequently uses squid or algae oil in addition to fish oil because of its higher DHA content.)

PANTETHINE: YOUR SECRET WEAPON

Pantethine is a metabolically active (and somewhat more expensive) form of vitamin B_5 (pantothenic acid*)*. The blood tests of patients with dyslipidemia—a fancy way of saying that their blood levels of cholesterol are too high—significantly improve with pantethine supplementation. And although this can't be seen on a blood test, pantethine also reduces the oxidation of LDL.[44]

No fewer than twenty-eight clinical trials in humans have shown that pantethine produces significant positive changes in triglycerides, LDL cholesterol, and VLDL, along with increases in HDL cholesterol.[45] In all of these trials, virtually no adverse effects were noted. The mean dose of pantethine in these studies was 900 mg per day given as 300 mg three times daily. This appears to be the optimal dosage, and it is the one we recommend.

According to a review of the literature on pantethine published in *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases,* Mark Houston, M.D., noted that in most studies, at the end of four months pantethine reduced total cholesterol by 15.1 percent, LDL by 20.1 percent, and triglycerides by 32.9 percent, with an increase in HDL of 8.4 percent.[46] Houston also noted that in studies of longer duration, there appeared to be continued improvement. (The only adverse reactions were mild gastrointestinal side effects in less than 4 percent of the subjects.) As previously stated, we recommend 900 mg of pantethine divided into three daily doses of 300 mg each.

OTHER SUPPLEMENTATION YOU SHOULD CONSIDER

Picking the "top" supplements for treating any health issue is always difficult. In trying to keep the list from being too overwhelming, you're always going to leave a few good things out. There's also the very real issue of compliance. Most people don't like to take a lot of pills, even if the pills in question are natural substances that will boost or protect their health. We consider the following supplements important, and we suggest that you read about what they do and consider using them in addition to the key supplements discussed above.

Vitamin C. Vitamin C is one of the most powerful antioxidants in the world, and because heart disease is initiated by oxidative damage (damage caused by free radicals), any help you can get in the antioxidant department is a good thing. And the evidence is not just theoretical: A large 2011 study published in the *American Heart Journal* found that the lower the level of vitamin C in the blood, the higher the risk for heart failure.[47] Take 1,000 to 2,000 mg a day.

Worth knowing: Vitamin C is extremely safe, and side effects are rare because the body can't store the vitamin. (In some cases, doses exceeding 2,000 mg a day can lead to a little harmless stomach upset and diarrhea.) The bigger danger is the fact that vitamin C increases the amount of iron absorbed from foods. People with hemochromatosis, an inherited condition in which too much iron builds up in the bloodstream, should not take more than 100 mg of supplemental vitamin C.

Curcumin. This extract from the Indian spice turmeric has multiple benefits, not the least of which is that it's highly anti-inflammatory. Scientific research has demonstrated its anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, anti-thrombotic, and cardiovascular protective effects.[48] Curcumin also reduces oxidized LDL cholesterol.[49] In animal studies, it was shown to protect the lining of the artery walls from damage caused by homocysteine.[50] The synergistic relationship of curcumin with resveratrol is espeically important.

Resveratrol. Resveratrol is the ingredient in red wine that's best known for its "anti-aging" activity. It helps protect the arteries by improving their elasticity, inhibits blood clots, and lowers both oxidized LDL and blood pressure.[52] Not a bad résumé! It's both a strong antioxidant and a strong anti-inflammatory, inhibiting a number of inflammatory enzymes that can contribute to heart disease. It also inhibits the ability of certain molecules to stick to the arterial

walls, where they can take up residence and contribute to inflammation.[53] The recommended daily dose is 30 to 200 mg of trans-resveratrol, the active component of resveratrol. Read labels carefully to see what percentage of the capsule is actually the “trans” variety, because that’s the only kind you care about.

NATURAL CLOT BUSTERS: NATTOKINASE AND LUMBROKINASE

Hyperviscosity refers to sticky, or sludgy, blood. When blood thickens, it bogs down as it moves through the blood vessels, causing platelets to stick together and clump. Blood vessels become more rigid, less elastic, and frequently calcified. The danger lies in the tendency to form clots that can block vessels leading to vital organs.

Nattokinase is extracted from the traditional fermented soy food natto, believed by many researchers to contribute to the low incidence of coronary heart disease in Japan. It provides a unique, powerful, and safe way to eliminate clots, or reduce the tendency to form clots, and thus decrease the risk of heart attack and stroke.[51]

Lumbrokinase, developed in both Japan and China, comes from an extract of earthworm, a traditional source of healing in Asian medicine. These two separate products of dynamic Asian research share a powerful and common property of great interest to anyone who wants to protect their cardiovascular system: They are natural clot eaters.

Here’s how it works: Your body naturally produces *fibrin*, a fibrous protein formed from fibrinogen. (A fibrinogen test is one of the blood tests we recommend—see chapter 9—because it is a good marker of how much fibrin you’re making.) Fibrin is both good and bad. Its clot-forming action is immediately activated when bleeding occurs, so that’s a good thing. But excess fibrin activity can produce consistently thick blood, and that’s a big problem.

To offset the danger—and to create thinner blood—the body produces another substance called *plasmin*, an enzyme whose job is to break down excess fibrin. A nice system of checks and balances. But if plasmin, the natural anticlotting agent, becomes overwhelmed and can’t keep up with the job, there’s trouble in River City. And that’s where nattokinase and

lumbrokinase come in. If blood clots in an already narrowed blood vessel, you're basically screwed. So if you can dissolve the clotted material, you can open arteries and improve blood flow. If you reduce the clot even just a tiny bit, you get a significant blood flow boost.

Nattokinase and lumbrokinase are natural blood thinners. They can literally turn your blood from the consistency of ketchup to the consistency of red wine! Best of all, they work pretty quickly, within minutes to hours.

If you take these supplements preventively, you may not form clots in the first place.

Cocoa flavanols. Plant chemicals in cocoa known as *flavanols* help the body synthesize a compound called nitric oxide, which is critical for healthy blood flow and healthy blood pressure. Nitric oxide also improves platelet function, meaning it makes your blood less sticky. It also makes the lining of the arteries less attractive for white blood cells to attach to and stick around. Researchers in Germany followed more than 19,000 people for a minimum of ten years and found that those who ate the most flavanol-rich dark chocolate had lower blood pressure and a 39 percent lower risk of having a heart attack or stroke compared to those who ate almost no chocolate.[54]

Cocoa flavanols now come in supplement form, so if you prefer not to eat a couple squares of dark chocolate a day, consider a supplement.

CONVINCING YOUR DOCTOR

If you show this chapter to your doctor, and he or she is still skeptical, we suggest you direct him or her to the superb review paper on nonpharmacological treatment for dyslipidemia written by Mark Houston, M.D., and published in *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases*.[55] This paper has 421 citations and should go a long way toward reassuring him or her that there is plenty of research to support the use of these natural, non-toxic substances.

CHAPTER 8

STRESS: THE SILENT KILLER

IF YOU LIKE DETECTIVE STORIES, YOU'RE GOING TO LOVE THIS.

Back around 2000, a story came out about how the population of gray tree frogs in many American lakes was being decimated. The general consensus was that this was due to the use of a common pesticide, carbaryl (known by the brand name Sevin), which was found in large quantities in all of the lakes where frogs were dying. Carbaryl was clearly the villain, and environmentalists demanded that the company making carbaryl be held accountable.

A familiar story, right?

But here's the thing: The manufacturers insisted that carbaryl wasn't harming the frogs. They had a ton of studies showing that if you took the little creatures out of their lake homes, put them in a lab, and exposed them to the pesticide, nothing happened to them.

But the tree frogs were still dying. And the environmentalists were positive it had something to do with their continued exposure to this pesticide.

So who was right?

As it turns out, they both were. The studies were accurate. Self-serving though it might have been, the big, bad industrial manufacturer had good science showing that frogs were not being knocked off by its chemical. And the environmentalists had *equally* good science showing that carbaryl was the likely suspect in this massive decimation of gray tree frogs, frogs that managed to survive just fine, thank you very much, as long as there wasn't any carbaryl around.

Enter Columbo in the form of Rick Relyea, Ph.D., a biochemical researcher from the University of Pittsburgh. Long story short, here's what he discovered: The pesticide, carbaryl, was indeed pretty innocuous to frogs (meaning it didn't kill them, at least) in the unnaturally tranquil setting of a lab. But most tree frogs don't live in a lab; they live in the wild, where there are constant dangers from

predators. When the frogs pick up a predator signal, when they literally “smell danger,” they secrete powerful stress hormones, just like our ancestors did when running from a wildebeest, or like we do when we’re caught in traffic or miss a deadline. Expose a *stressed* frog to the pesticide, and you’ve got a dead frog. Neither stress hormones nor pesticides alone were enough to kill the average tree frog, but the *combination* of the two—stress hormones and pesticides—was lethal.[1]

Subsequent studies over the next decade looked at the interaction between these two stressors—chemicals and predators—and examined how they interacted in a number of different organisms, including salamanders.[2] Several of the studies tested different pesticide chemicals with and without “predator cues” (signals that trigger the release of stress hormones), and every study confirmed that the combination of a pesticide and predator cues was far more lethal than any of the chemicals alone.

The take-home point, and the reason for this story, is that environmental elements *interact* with physiological elements in ways that can cause serious problems. (In the case of the gray tree frog, the interaction was a death sentence.) Although certain environmental and physiological elements might not be detrimental by *themselves*, when they’re combined they can sometimes spell big trouble.

And the element of our physiology that’s most likely to cause major problems for the health of the heart happens, not coincidentally, to be the subject of this chapter: stress.

THE STRESS RESPONSE IN ACTION

Imagine, if you will, that you are a zebra grazing on the plains in the African Serengeti. Everything is peaceful, the grass is delicious, the sun is out, and all is well with the world. Suddenly you hear a faint rustling in the woods. You look up and see behind a bush the outline of a lion, a lion that is looking straight at you. You can almost see the thought bubble over its head: “Lunch!”

Your body switches into full alert, the equivalent of flipping to “red” in the Department of Homeland Security’s threat advisory system. The moment you see the lion, your hypothalamus, a section of the brain that acts as a kind of “first responder” in emergency situations, sends a hormonal signal to your pituitary gland. Instantly, the pituitary relays the message to the adrenal glands, two little walnut-shaped glands that sit on top of the kidneys. Their job is to pump out hormones whose actions are your only hope of living long enough to eat lunch tomorrow rather than becoming lunch today. These hormones—cortisol and adrenaline, specifically—are known as the stress hormones, and whether you’re a zebra running from a lion or a caveman running from a woolly mammoth, you have them to thank for your survival.

But these wonderfully adaptive, life-saving hormones have a dark side. They can, and do, contribute mightily to heart disease.

Let us explain.

Your stress hormones, also known as the “fight or flight” hormones, serve as a kind of turbocharger when you’re in a threatening situation. Without them, you’d be unable to react quickly enough to protect yourself from a predator or any other kind of danger. Cortisol and adrenaline, working together, and working far more quickly than you can read these words, prepare the body for action. Adrenaline, for example, immediately raises your heart rate and blood pressure as your heart begins to furiously pump blood through the vascular system in a mad rush to get it to the organs and muscles that need it most. Cortisol, the main stress hormone, causes sugar to be released into the bloodstream so that it can be delivered to the muscle cells and burned for energy, which happens to be particularly useful if you’re running for your life.

In response to these hormonal signals, the body diverts blood from wherever it’s not needed and directs it to where it is needed. (After all, if you’re running from a wild boar, it doesn’t make much sense for your body to send a ton of blood to your fingers, ears, reproductive organs, or digestive system.) The whole

system is exquisitely designed to deliver just the right amount of nutrients, oxygen, and blood to the places where it's most likely to contribute to your survival (the running muscles and the heart, for example).

This is the stress response in action. It's meant to be quick, instant, and effective, its purpose singular: keeping you alive in a life-and-death situation. In the case of the zebra, it lasts only as long as it takes to get away from the lion, after which the zebra's metabolism returns to normal, its heart rate slows down, and it goes back to grazing, blissfully forgetful that there was ever a problem in the first place.

Acute Versus Chronic Stress

This natural ability of animals to live in the moment as opposed to sitting around wondering whether there's going to be another lion behind the next bush is what the great neurobiologist Robert Sapolsky was referring to when he titled his masterpiece on stress physiology *Why Zebras Don't Get Ulcers*.

Sapolsky's zebras experienced *acute* stress, which is ultimately temporary (unless of course the zebra is a slow runner, in which case the point is moot). Acute stress passes quickly, allowing us to return to "normal" and go about our business. The far more dangerous kind of stress, the kind that directly affects heart disease, is *chronic* stress. And that's a whole different animal.

So here's the big difference between the *acute* stress experienced by the zebra and the *chronic* stress that damages your heart. Acute stress is immediate and attention-grabbing. Your brain registers the threat of the marauding lion, and your stress response is instantly activated. It's energetic, it's explosive, and it's wonderful—it's what saves your life in an emergency. But if you turn it on too often, too long, or for psychological reasons—essentially the definition of chronic stress—you set yourself up for getting sick.

When stress persists, as it often does in people today, especially in those with certain personality and character traits, the abundance of cortisol from the adrenal cortex begins to promote hardening of the arteries. Hypervigilance, or being constantly on guard (that sense of waiting for the other shoe to drop), may also create an overabundance of cortisol, thus turning a *psychological* coronary risk factor into a *physical* one. With this kind of chronic stress, we can overdose on our own adrenal hormones, making the heart vulnerable to unexpected cardiac events, such as heart attacks or arrhythmias. Remember that this damage doesn't always occur immediately, but it will occur when the adrenal glands are pushed to the point of exhaustion. Overwork, prolonged stress, and exhaustion—

all of which contribute to burnout—are harbingers of death by hormonal overdose. More on this in a moment.

The common notion that stress is just a psychological state—that it's "all in your head"—is as outdated as the notion that cholesterol causes heart disease.

Stress, Stress, Who's Got Stress?

If we asked you right now to sit down and list the top ten things in your life that you find stressful, we bet that none of you would have the slightest problem coming up with a list. (In fact, the challenge would be limiting it to only ten items!) We further bet that your list would be front-loaded with psychological stressors—deadlines, traffic jams, sick kids, money, relationships—all of which take a constant toll, physically and psychologically.

But the common notion that stress is just a psychological state—that it's "all in your head"—is as outdated as the notion that cholesterol causes heart disease. Stress has physical and physiological correlates. When you're under stress, your body releases specific hormones that have specific actions and measurable results.

The stress response can save your life. It can also kill you.

The Roseto Effect

Once upon a time, a country doctor was at a little tavern in Pennsylvania when in walked a doc from the "big city"; he was the head of medicine at the University of Oklahoma. The two physicians started talking shop over a couple of beers, and the local doc happened to casually mention a puzzling observation: Folks in his town were dying from heart disease at half the rate of the rest of the country.

Although this might sound like it's the opening scene for some kind of reverse horror story—instead of being struck by some weird, alien disease, towns-people seem to be mysteriously protected from the very diseases that kill their neighbors!—it's actually a true story. The meeting took place in the 1960s; the town was Roseto, Pennsylvania; and that chance meeting between two doctors at a local bar eventually led to an influx of medical researchers trying to

understand the strange phenomenon, a phenomenon that ultimately became known as the “Roseto Effect.” (Google it. Go on. We’ll wait.)

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

- Stress contributes to every disease known. And it can slow or prevent recovery.
- When you’re under stress, your adrenal glands produce stress hormones, known as “fight or flight” hormones. The main stress hormones are cortisol and adrenaline.
- An excess of stress hormones can create metabolic havoc and inflammation, and contribute to heart disease. When stress persists, the abundance of cortisol begins to promote hardening of the arteries.
- Stress causes the overproduction of platelets in the blood, which can then clump together and ultimately create a clot called a thrombus. When a thrombus blocks an artery to the heart, you have a heart attack.

In defiance of all logic, the residents of Roseto seemed to be eerily protected against heart disease. In Roseto the rate of death from heart disease was next to *zero* for men between the ages of fifty-five and sixty-four, not exactly an age group known to be immune to heart attacks. Men over the age of sixty-five did occasionally die from heart disease, but at a rate of about half the national average.

Okay, what could have been going on here? Tell the average American about the Roseto Effect, and he or she will probably say that the people of Roseto must have been living really healthy lives, going to the gym, eating low-fat diets, staying away from cholesterol, going easy on the salt, not eating red meat, and all that good stuff, right? That’s got to be the answer.

Well, not exactly.

Roseto, Pennsylvania, was, to put it gently, a hardscrabble town. Life was anything but easy. The men spent their days doing backbreaking, hazardous labor in underground slate mines. Their traditional Italian food was Americanized in the worst possible ways. They fried everything in lard. Most, if not all, of the men smoked. If there was a contest for “most likely to die of heart

disease," the men of Roseto could have won hands down.

So why weren't they dropping like flies?

That's exactly what the medical researchers wanted to know.

Here's what they found: Nearly all the houses in Roseto contained three generations of family members. Rosetans didn't put their elderly in assisted living homes; they incorporated them into community life. They treated them as wise village elders. Folks took evening strolls. They belonged to tons of social clubs. They participated in church and had community festivals. And remember those dinner tables piled high with the lard-fried food we mentioned a few paragraphs back? Those dinner tables happened to also offer enormous nourishment for, and nurturance of, the human spirit. They were family affairs where people connected, shared their experiences, and participated in family life in myriad ways.

Oh, by the way, the crime rate in Roseto—as well as the number of applications for public assistance—was zero.

What accounts for the Roseto Effect? Researchers now believe that the explanation can be summed up in two words: *community* and *connection*. These two things were (and are) such powerful protectors of health that they were apparently able to offset both cigarette smoking and a horrific diet.

Writing about the Roseto Effect in their classic book, *The Power of Clan*, Stewart Wolf, M.D., and sociologist John Bruhn correctly observed that the characteristics of tight-knit communities such as Roseto are *far* better predictors of heart health than cholesterol levels or even smoking. The social structures of communities such as Roseto are characterized by predictability and stability, with each person in the community having a clearly defined role in the social scheme of things. Everyone worked in Roseto, and they worked hard, all for a shared communal goal: creating a better life for their children. Being connected to other people in a close community makes you far less likely to be overwhelmed by the problems of everyday life. Being less likely to be overwhelmed by the problems of everyday life means you're *also* less likely to be a victim of chronic stress.

And chronic stress is one of the biggest contributors to heart disease.

The men of Roseto had a ton of physical stressors in their lives. Working in the slate mines is hardly a day at the beach, and smoking certainly qualifies as a major physical stressor. But because the men were generally protected from the constant, unending mental stress that many folks endure on a daily basis—protected, presumably, by their close-knit community and their secure, nurturing

family ties—these physical stressors didn’t seem to produce the collateral damage such stressors might be expected to produce. The absence of chronic mental stress seemed to afford the men some level of protection against heart attacks.

To understand why, we have to understand something about the stress response in general. And the best place to start is with a man named Hans Selye.

THE “INVENTION” OF STRESS

Selye didn’t invent stress, but he sure put it on the map. Back in the 1930s, Selye was a young researcher and assistant professor at McGill University in Montreal, and he was just beginning his work in the field of endocrinology—the study of hormones and what they do. A biochemist working just down the hall from Selye had isolated a specific substance from the ovaries, and everyone was wondering what the heck that ovarian extract actually *did*. So Selye did what any ambitious, unknown researcher would do—he got a bucketful of this strange ovarian stuff and decided to test it out on his rats.

Every day Selye would inject the rats with this mysterious stuff. But the thing is, Selye was a klutz. He’d try to inject the rats, but he’d drop them, or miss them, or they’d run behind the refrigerator. Selye wound up spending half the day running around the lab with a broom trying to coax the rats out from their hiding places and herd the terrified animals back into their cages.

After a few months passed, Selye began examining the rats to find out what the heck this stuff he’d been injecting them with did. Lo and behold, all of them had ulcers. Not only that, but they also had greatly enlarged adrenal glands and shrunken immune tissues. Selye was delighted. Clearly he’d discovered something important and new about the ovarian extract his colleague had discovered: It gave you ulcers!

Selye was at heart a good scientist, even if he had absolutely no talent for handling animals. And a good scientist always runs a control group, which is exactly what Selye did. The control group, of course, was a group of rats identical to the first group in every way except that they were *not* injected with the mysterious ovarian extract.

When Selye examined the rats in the control group, he made an even stranger discovery than before: All of the control rats *also* had ulcers.

Hmm.

Here he had two groups of genetically identical rats. One group had been injected with a substance, and the other had not, yet both groups wound up with ulcers. Thus, Selye quickly reasoned that the ovarian hormone couldn’t have been causing the ulcers. What *else* did the two sets of rats have in common?

The answer wasn’t hard to figure out, especially for a research-trained scientist such as Selye. The one thing both groups of rats had in common was Selye.

Selye had properly concluded that the ovarian hormone couldn't possibly be responsible for the ulcers and swollen adrenal glands, because both groups of rats had developed ulcers, and only one of them had been exposed to the hormone. But perhaps his own inept handling of the rats—the incompetent injections, the dropping, the chasing, the running around—had something to do with it. Selye reasoned that the ulcers—as well as the shrunken immune tissues and enlarged adrenals—were some kind of response to *general unpleasantness*, which he came to refer to as *stress*.

So Selye set out to test his new theory. He created a high-stress environment. He put some of the animals up on the roof during the winter months. He put others in the basement next to the boiler. Others underwent stressful surgeries, or were subjected to very loud music, or were deprived of sleep.

Every one of them got ulcers. Every one of them had swollen adrenals.

From this early work, Selye eventually developed what's known as the General Adaptation Syndrome (GAS) theory of stress. The theory holds that the effect of stress on the body develops over three stages: alarm, resistance, and exhaustion. Here's how it works.

The Three Stages of Stress

In the *alarm* stage, you recognize that there's a danger. Your body secretes a bunch of adrenaline and cortisol to prepare you for action (i.e., fight or flight). Of course, if all this available energy is *not* used for physical action, big problems develop. For example, too much adrenaline will raise your blood pressure and ultimately damage the blood vessels of the heart and brain.

Selye eventually developed what's known as the General Adaptation Syndrome (GAS) theory of stress. The theory holds that the effect of stress on the body develops over three stages: alarm, resistance, and exhaustion.

In the *resistance* stage, you deal with the stressor. If (hopefully) the situation resolves quickly, you return to something approaching a balanced state (what physiologists call *homeostasis*). Your stress hormones may come down, but you

have also depleted some of your resources. More commonly, however, the situation persists, and now your body has to find a way to deal with it. Your body keeps trying to adapt and remains in a constant state of arousal. But you can't keep this up forever, with the stress pedal pressed to the metal and a ton of hormones pumping out into the bloodstream. If this continues too long, or if you repeat this process too often with too little recovery, you eventually move into the third stage.

This stage, aptly named the *exhaustion* stage, is also known as *burnout*. It's what we're referring to in this book when we talk about "maladaptation." Stress levels go up and stay up. These chronic stress levels deplete your immune system (one reason marathon runners are so much more susceptible to colds in the days following a race). Chronic stress levels also injure tissue cells, particularly in an area of the brain known as the *hippocampus*, which is involved with memory and cognition. (That's one reason you can't remember stuff you know when you're taking a very stressful exam.) Animal studies have demonstrated that the hippocampus actually shrinks under the weight of cortisol overload. And all of this has profound implications for high blood pressure and heart disease.

How You Cope with Stress Matters More Than the Stress Itself

So what's a stressor, anyway? It can be anything—and it's different for different people. Technically, a stressor is something to which special weight and significance has been attached. A stressor can be something as simple as the feeling of being overwhelmed. It can be the inability to give in to a situation (resistance), a fear of losing control, or a feeling of struggle or uncertainty. Often a stressor can't be changed or even controlled—a hurricane or natural disaster, for example. What *can* be controlled, however, is your behavioral response to the external stressor. As Werner Erhard once said, "Riding a raft down white water rapids, a master has no more control over the water than you do. The difference is that a master is *in control* being *out of control* [Italics ours]."

Stressors come in all sizes, flavors, and packages. Hunger and deprivation are usually more significant stressors than a flat tire—except if you're a young woman who has to deal with a flat tire on a deserted country road late at night with no jack! A failing grade sounds like it would be a lot more important to a college student than, say, a bad haircut, unless perhaps the haircut damages an already low self-esteem. In these cases, the flat tire and the bad haircut can be considered strong external stressors in the person's life. How people respond to these (and other) stressors will determine their body's physiological reaction

and, ultimately, their health.

When the promotion doesn't come, when the tire goes flat, when the haircut makes you look like Pee-wee Herman, you have only two choices—adapting or *not* adapting. You can adapt by "going with the flow," accepting the situation, or working to effect some kind of change. Or you can *maladapt* by preparing your body for "combat," either by withdrawing or pushing beyond normal expectations in an effort to make the stressor go away. When your coping styles are unhealthy and inappropriate—for example, abusing drugs or alcohol, overeating, or overworking—that's maladaptability. And these activities take an enormous toll on the body.

The big difference between stress in the caveman era and stress in the modern era is that the caveman's stress—and his adaptive responses—were largely physical. Ours are mental. We're not fighting off saber-toothed tigers, or running up trees to escape from bears, or in danger of being attacked by a neighboring tribe. Instead, we have to "fight back" mentally and keep "cool" at the same time, leaving the nervous system and the cardiovascular system in a state of constant and continuous "overpreparedness." It's this continual state of visceral vascular readiness that makes the heart so darn vulnerable. The chronic alarm reaction that develops is a harmful response in which the body continuously overdoses on its own biochemicals.

The biochemical alterations that occur in response to stress are powerful. When these responses are inappropriate or ineffective (e.g., screaming and pounding the wheel when you've been stuck for two hours in unmoving traffic on California's 405 freeway), you are *mal*adapting rather than adapting, and pathological changes can (and do) occur in the body. The disruption in hormonalsecretions can be long term and even permanent.

Much of the answer in dealing with stress lies not in the stressors themselves, but in the way we *deal* with the stressors (which, like in-laws and taxes, have an annoying tendency to not go away). An important first step is to recognize the situations that create stress for you. These frequently include lack of communication, unfulfilled expectations, retirement, death of a loved one, job pressures, bad relationships, and, particularly important, dwelling upon past events or imagined future ones.

Dr. Jonny: Is It the Stress or Is It the Response?

I grew up in a large, seven-room co-op in Jackson Heights, Queens (New York City). Many years ago, when my parents were in their late sixties, they went on a weeklong vacation to Bermuda. When they got back, the apartment was essentially empty.

Burglars had cased the joint and done a darn good job of it. No one saw or heard a thing, including their very friendly neighbors who would have called the police in a heartbeat had they suspected anything fishy was going on. The burglars clearly knew when people would be around and were exquisitely well prepared. They stripped the house as quickly and efficiently as a school of piranha might strip the meat from the carcass of a dead cow.

That house contained just about every material thing of any value that my parents had jointly collected over thirty-five years of marriage.

So that's what happened. A pretty big stressor, wouldn't you say?

My mother's response was one of her finer moments and one I will always remember.

"You know," she said, "the important things—our health, our family, our love—they didn't take. Sure, I'm sad to see all this stuff go. But you know what? It's kind of exciting in a way. Now we have the opportunity to create something completely new. We can design new rooms, get some new furniture, which I've been wanting to get anyway, and basically start again."

By shifting the way she reacted to this event, she turned it from a potential tragedy and enormous stressor into something that oddly enough sounded like an adventure.

What happened couldn't be changed. But how she reacted was in her control. Her reaction is what determined the toll this stressor would take on her. It was her reaction—not the stressor itself—that determined the result.

And the result—thanks to her attitude and serenity—was that minimal damage was done to her health.

You can't control the "event" (i.e., what actually happens), but you can control the "story" (i.e., what you make it mean). By making this event mean

opportunity rather than tragedy, my mother probably saved herself quite a lot of physical damage, and in the long run that probably extended her life.

STRESS AND YOUR HEART

When you're under constant (chronic) stress, you secrete *more* hormones, such as epinephrine and the glucocorticoids, which prepare the body to fight or flee. At the same time, you make *less* of other hormones, such as growth hormone. Why? Because at this point, at least from the body's point of view, these hormones are a big waste of time.

When your life is at stake, or your body *thinks* it is, your body does an instant evaluation (like a triage nurse) and decides what's essential and what's not. When you're running for your life, it doesn't make much sense to invest energy in reproductive or digestive functions, and it doesn't make sense to increase circulation to the stomach or the ears. What *does* make sense is keeping you alive, so the body diverts blood from the gut and sends it to the legs (so you can run faster). It doesn't bother with little extras, such as growth hormone or sex hormones, because if you're not going to be around past dinnertime, what's the point? Instead, it mobilizes all of its resources to combat the immediate life-threatening problem at hand.

This "triage" phenomenon was first noted around 1833 by a bunch of physician scientists treating a man with a gunshot wound.[3] When the docs were about to patch him up, they noticed, not surprisingly, that he had a significant amount of red and rosy blood flow beneath where his guts were exposed. Then, for some reason—who knows, maybe he didn't like the doctors' aftershave—the guy got pissed off and angry. His body treated his anger and pissed-off-ness as an emergency, and his stress response kicked in immediately. Suddenly that red and rosy blood they were seeing in his guts turned pink and pale. It was almost as if all that deep red blood had disappeared!

So what happened?

What the docs were witnessing was a vivid visual example of the triage phenomenon described earlier. Stress hormones divert blood flow from the areas that aren't immediately necessary to your survival and send it to where it can do the most good in an emergency—the heart, lungs, and running muscles. That's why the blood in the guts of the guy with the gunshot wound changed color.

So your body perceives a life-threatening emergency (and remember, your body makes no distinction between an "old-school" emergency, such as an attacking lion, and the modern version of the same thing, such as being stuck for hours on the freeway). But releasing stress hormones that divert blood from

nonessential to essential areas is only the beginning. You also need to get *more* blood into your system, or at least make sure you don't lose any of the blood you already have! (Remember, from an evolutionary and historical point of view, most life-threatening "emergencies" carried with them the distinct possibility of blood loss!)

Now what does your body do? It makes more of a certain type of red blood cell called a *platelet.* Platelets stick together and form clots, which, when you think about it, is a pretty spiffy protection against the possibility of bleeding out.

So stress hormones trigger the production of platelets, a good thing in the short run when your body is anticipating the possibility of a major bloodletting wound, but not such a good thing in the long run. When stress hormones are constantly in the "on" position, you're *overproducing* platelets. Inevitably, the platelets begin to stick together, and your blood thickens. They combine with other red and white blood cells, as well as with a compound called *fibrin,* to form a kind of "super clot" called a *thrombus*. When a thrombus blocks an artery that leads to the heart muscle, you have a heart attack.

Okay, so what else does your body have to do in a life-threatening emergency to ensure that you stay alive? Divert blood from nonessential areas to essential, check. Make sure you don't lose any more blood than you absolutely have to by making more platelets so that you can clot more easily, check. But wait! What about *replacing* any blood that you might lose in battle? You're going to need replacement blood, and where the heck is that going to come from?

Glad you asked.

Heart Attacks Waiting to Happen

Because there are no blood transfusions available in the African Serengeti, you're going to have to make your own blood. The first thing you'll need is water, which is found in the kidneys! The kidneys are sitting around, peacefully filtering water and getting ready to send it out into the universe in the form of urine, but now, with the new demand for water, your stress hormone–fueled body runs down to the kidneys and says, "Wait! Hold the presses! Don't send that water out into the universe, because we're gonna need it right here to make more blood!" And because the kidneys really don't speak English, this message is sent to them via a hormone aptly named the *anti-diuretic hormone,* or ADH, which tells the body to reabsorb water from the kidneys and put it into circulation to increase blood volume.

Brilliant. And it all makes total sense from the point of view of survival.

But what happens when you do this chronically?

Let's take a look.

See, if you increase the volume of your blood pressure for thirty seconds while you run from a lion, you are one smart dude, from an evolutionary point of view at least. But elevate it for weeks, and you have chronic hypertension. And this is exactly the state that many of us are in today—heart attacks waiting to happen. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), hypertension is one of the most important causes of premature death worldwide, and it's certainly one of the most important risk factors for heart disease.[4] Let's take a look at why.

Stress and Blood Pressure: The Missing Link to Heart Disease

When blood pressure increases, the heart starts pumping blood with more force, pushing the blood vessels outward in response to the sheer power of it. (Imagine a garden hose hooked up to a fully opened fire hydrant. The garden hose would look like it's about to burst!)

In response to this distending, the blood vessels build up more muscle around them (more layers of rubber on the garden hose), which now makes the vessels more rigid. This in turn requires even *more* pressure to get the blood through them, which means—not surprisingly—your blood pressure goes even higher.

If blood pressure is increased, the heart muscles pay the price. Because blood is being pumped out with more force, it slams back with more force as well. And the area that takes the brunt of this returning blood under high force is the left ventricle. The muscle there begins to enlarge—a condition known as *left ventricular hypertrophy*—and that sets the heart up for irregularities.

Now we'll discuss how this can cause inflammation and trigger the whole chain of events that leads to heart disease, a chain of events in which cholesterol is the most minor of players.

Coming out of your heart is one huge blood vessel called the *ascending aorta*. After a certain distance, this vessel splits into two, a process called *bifurcation*. Each of these two vessels eventually splits into two *more* vessels, which keep bifurcating until you're down to the little capillaries. Now when your blood pressure goes up, the bifurcation—the point where the vessel divides into two—is exactly the spot that gets the brunt of this bashing by the increased force, or blood pressure. Eventually you start to get what's known in physics as *fluid turbulence*. (Think of a tube with fluid moving through it with more and more force; the fluid starts to resemble a miniature version of the water sloshing

around a tunnel at a water park.) As the fluid—blood, in this case—slams into the weak spots with increasing force, you get little bits of scarring and tearing, which soon become inflamed. These spots of vessel damage attract more inflammatory cells (such as oxidized LDL cholesterol), which gets into the inflamed areas, sticking to them. Before you know it, you've got plaque.

You've also got damaged blood vessels. Healthy coronary blood vessels *vasodilate* (open) when you need more blood (e.g., when you're running from a saber-toothed tiger). That makes sense—water flows more freely through a fire hose than through a garden hose, and blood flows more easily through a dilated (open) vessel than a constricted (closed) one. But when the coronary blood vessels are damaged, they no longer vasodilate. Just when you need them to open up the most, they actually *close up*, or constrict. Now the heart doesn't get enough blood or oxygen, and you have something called *cardiac ischemia* (lack of oxygen to the heart). The heart muscle isn't getting enough energy, and it hurts. The all-too-familiar name for this pain is *angina*.

And at the core of all this is inflammation.

"Twenty years ago, if you wanted to measure one thing to see how the cardiovascular system was doing, you'd measure your cholesterol," Sapolsky said. "In recent years people have realized that cholesterol is important, but that *other* things are more important. If you have undamaged vessels there's no place for cholesterol to stick to," he explained. "If you don't have inflammation, there's no problem."[5]

VOODOO DEATH

A man wakes in the morning feeling unwell and complains of pain and distress in his chest and abdominal area. He is sweating profusely and gasping for air. His alarmed wife calls 911, but the man dies before the paramedics arrive.

Frequently, the first symptom of heart disease, at least the first symptom that gets *noticed*, is sudden death. (Sudden death tends to get people's attention.) Unfortunately, there is no chastisement, no warning to mend our ways, no trade-off or time to bargain with fate. The heart, omnipotent organ that it is, demonstrates its power over us with one unforgiving defensive maneuver—it attacks us.

Clinical studies have found that from 40 to 50 percent of the time, the first recognized symptom of heart disease is a fatal heart attack, also known as sudden cardiac death (the number one killer of people between the ages of thirty-five and sixty). The big problem with cardiac disease is that it happens with little or no warning. It's literally ominous in its silence. Ninety percent of individuals with heart disease are asymptomatic.

Many of us have heard stories about "voodoo death" (sudden death related to psychogenic stress), a concept researched in detail by the American physiologist Walter B. Cannon, who first introduced the word *homeostasis* and coined the term *fight or flight*. Cannon traveled around the world studying voodoo death in places such as Africa, the Pacific Islands, and Australia. According to Cannon, voodoo death defies the imagination of modern Western man. He cited a case in which a Maori woman died within a day after discovering that she had eaten a piece of fruit that came from a "tabooed" place.

Well, unless you believe that the fruit was cursed or had magical powers, there's clearly another explanation, and it's this: the person's *belief* that the curse was inescapable. A common feature of such a belief, shared by many who believe in the supernatural, is a heightened emotional response. The stress hormones go crazy. The heart pumps blood like sailors bailing out a sinking ship—quickly and furiously. Blood pressure goes through the roof, causing vascular injury. The possessed woman, and other members of her family, believed that she was doomed to die. She had to deal with the sheer, unmitigated terror of the curse itself, compounded by the fact that she was physically and emotionallyisolated. She was all alone in a terrible struggle that eventually ended in death.

But how and why did she die?

Did the social isolation or despair cause a loss of hope and a willingness to die? Or was it the curse itself? Many voodoo deaths are commonly preceded by alienation, isolation, and lack of social support for the person enduring the experience. In the cases that he observed, Cannon concluded that the victims of voodoo death were overcome by terror at the exact moment that they found themselves without the safety net of a supportive environment. The combo was lethal. The victims accepted their deaths as a way to escape an intolerable, miserable situation.

But with all that, there's still no perfect explanation for the physical mechanism of death. What went wrong? Did these people's cholesterol levels suddenly jump?

Here's what Cannon concluded: The overwhelming stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system provokes lethal electrical instability in the heart. In modern terms, doctors would describe this whole "sudden death syndrome" as the result of *malignant arrhythmia culminating in ventricular fibrillation*, or *acute coronary spasms and myocardial infarction*—in other words, a heart attack.

What's important here is not the exact *way* that the heart fails, but the fact that its breakdown—whatever the specifics—are *precipitated* by a profound loss of hope. Interestingly, Cannon observed that this profound loss of hope was so deep that all attempts to revive these individuals were fruitless.

Once again, we see that psychological belief can determine physical destiny, or at least have a profound influence on it.

Experimental research has demonstrated the impact of acute psychological stress on sudden cardiac death. In one study, 91 percent of patients who experienced sudden cardiac death but were then successfully resuscitated reported that they were experiencing acute psychological stress at the time of their "sudden death" experience. A typical scenario: A middle manager is winding down after a busy week. The economy is in recession. The guy has to cut costs. His overhead is ridiculously high. There's a real potential of losing his job, and with the loss of his job would come a loss of self-esteem. He is not involved in a loving relationship and is isolated and depressed. He's exercising at his local gym when he hears unexpected and disturbing news. He drops dead suddenly from a massive coronary.

It's not the stressor, per se, that killed him. Under other circumstances—or in another person—disturbing news would be, well, *disturbing*. Not fatal. Much

like people who catch colds easily because their immune systems are weak, he is far more susceptible to being hit like a sledgehammer by news that would merely shake a less vulnerable person. In his weakened, vulnerable state, the disturbing news acts like the pesticide carbaryl on a stressed-out frog—it kills him.

We hope we've convinced you that stress isn't just "in your head," and that the mind and the body operate very much as an integrated unit. A trauma to the body can cause enormous amounts of psychic pain and ultimately even lead to depression or fibromyalgia. And a trauma to the psyche has significant repercussions for the body. They can't be separated, nor should they be. Both are part of the whole person. This is why medicine that looks at the entire person, and how everything is connected, is aptly called *holistic* medicine. (Dr. Sinatra and Dr. Jonny share this orientation; Dr. Sinatra has been practicing "integrative" [holistic] medicine for decades, and Dr. Jonny's Ph.D. is in *holistic nutrition*.)

In this next section, we're going to talk specifically about stress and the impact it can have on your heart and your health. And we'll make recommendations for how you can reduce stress with an easy exercise that anyone can do.

HOW THOUGHTS AND FEELINGS AFFECT YOUR HEART

An essential part of our prescription for heart health involves monitoring and reducing stress, and that means exploring (and expressing) your thoughts and your feelings.

If you want proof that what you think about affects your heart, try this exercise: Sit quietly and peacefully until you feel your breathing calm and your heart rate steady. Concentrate on peaceful words and images. Imagine yourself in a safe, warm, engulfing place—perhaps a favorite beach or even an imaginary tropical island. Stop reading and breathe deeply for a few minutes before continuing to the next paragraph.

Now that you're in this "state," think about something that really disturbs you, maybe a situation at work, or at home, or with your kids or mate. Maybe some incident that caused a great deal of distress in your life, such as a mugging, or the theft of your car, or the death of a loved one. It can even be something that didn't affect you directly—a real-life disaster such as Hurricane Katrina or the BP oil spill. Stop reading for another minute and really feel whatever comes up for you when you think of that disturbing event or situation.

Okay, what happened? Your heart rate probably went up, as did your blood pressure. You might have been able to hear your own heartbeat as it pounded in your ears. You might have felt anxiety and distress mounting in your body. Yet absolutely nothing happened physically. All that changed was your mental state, but this had a noticeable effect on a variety of physical measures.

Years ago, the great neuroscientist Antonio Damasio did a clever experiment that demonstrated how dramatically thoughts affect your body's physiological reactions. He asked Herbert von Karajan, the legendary conductor of the Berlin Symphony, to sit quietly in a chair while hooked up to a variety of devices that monitored heart rate, blood pressure, and brain waves. After getting baseline measurements, he gave von Karajan the score to a Beethoven symphony and asked the conductor to go through it, imagining that he was conducting the orchestra through each passage, but without any significant physical movement. Damasio measured the exact same changes in brain waves, blood pressure, and heart rate that he had observed when von Karajan actually conducted that same symphony. By merely thinking about and imagining the score, von Karajan's body had responded exactly as it did when he was actually conducting the score.

Overdosing on Adrenaline

Your nervous system can be conveniently described as having two parts, *voluntary* and *involuntary*, which pretty much cover the two major classes of functions that the nervous system performs.

The voluntary nervous system refers to those bodily functions that are under conscious control (doing the tango, knitting, walking, filing your nails, filing your taxes, playing golf, or talking, for example). The involuntary nervous system—technically called the *autonomic nervous system*—is not under conscious control and includes the lion's share of our nervous system and functions (heartbeat, digestion, hair growth, hormone secretion, biochemical release—all the things your body does automatically without your thinking about them). Many of our functions—breathing, for example—run automatically (such as when we sleep), except when we consciously take charge of them (for example, when we "breathe deeply" or "hold our breath"). If this weren't the case, we'd be like the proverbial centipede trying to tell each leg where to go.

Our involuntary functions—those that are for the most part automatic—are very sensitive to our emotions. When we're startled or frightened, the diaphragm, our main breathing muscle, automatically flattens (inhales) and then stays flattened until the emergency is over, and we exhale with a "sigh of relief." Unfortunately, this is also the case with chronic anxiety. People suffering from anxiety—along with women in labor, or even people with chronic respiratory disease—are taught how to take voluntary control of their diaphragms, inhaling, sighing, or humming to promote exhalation.

The heart is even more vulnerable to our emotions.

Our emotions affect the heart through the autonomic nervous system, which is divided into two opposite and opposing branches. These branches are the *sympathetic nervous system* and the *parasympathetic nervous system*. Ideally, they work together to create a nice state of balance called homeostasis.

The sympathetic system is what prepares us for fight or flight. It's basically responsible for everything that happens once the "warning light" is turned on signaling an emergency. It's the sympathetic nervous system that's responsible for you swerving to avoid an oncoming car or quickly scaling the nearest tree when a wild boar starts charging your campsite. The sympathetic system is in charge of increasing your heart rate and blood pressure while at the same time suppressing "nonemergency" functions such as digestion. The parasympathetic system, on the other hand, is responsible for slowing down. It lowers pulse rate, lowers blood pressure, and stimulates gastrointestinal movements.

Like our ancient ancestors did, we rely on the sympathetic nervous system for extra energy in situations of physical and emotional stress, including combat and athletic events. But such high arousal without an outlet for expression can be damaging. Emotional and psychological arousal (such as fear, dread, worry, and anger) can generate cardiac arrhythmias and coronary artery spasms. They can (and do!) increase blood pressure. And they can even provoke heart attacks and sudden cardiac death.

How does this happen? What life-and-death communications travel between the nervous system and the heart? How can they produce such physiological and pathological responses to both real—and imagined—events?

Well, just as two ordinarily happy partners can have some knock-down, drag-out arguments, in a very real sense the brain and heart can also have some "lethal conversations." Obviously we don't mean that the two organs sit down and have a nice chat over a latte at Starbucks—the communication takes place through the nervous system by way of chemical messengers (hormones!) that literally serve as harbingers of death. Yes, we can even overdose on our own adrenaline in situations that involve fear, horror, excessive arousal, or deep despair and depression. The body can commit suicide by overstimulating the heart. And the heart running wildly in panic mode terminates with ventricular fibrillation.

So the brain and the heart are in constant communication. There's definitely a heart–brain "hotline." Identifying people at risk for sudden death depends on identifying not only the traditional risk factors for heart disease but also psychological and emotional elements.

Thoughts, unconscious and conscious, appear to be critical factors that link our "personalities" with the centers of the brain that control the functions of the heart. These are the hidden emotional risk factors for heart disease. And they're far more important than cholesterol is!

Denial Ain't a River in Egypt

Some people truly don't feel the pain of their symptoms because, frankly, they're living in denial, which, for our purposes, we'll define as a state of being cut off from the awareness of what is happening to your body. Living in denial—out of touch with your body and its feelings—often leads to disaster. You fail to admit that a problem exists. Or you believe your symptoms are "nothing," or something very "minor." (Steve has seen this situation time and time again in many coronary-prone patients who told him they were experiencing indigestion when in fact they were having a heart attack.)

Take, for example, the case of Jim.

Jim was a banker, opening up a checking account for a new client, as he had done many times in the past. The client had a bunch of questions, all of which Jim answered patiently. But the client persisted with more questions and concerns. Jim had another client waiting and began to feel trapped.

He probably should have told his client that he had someone else waiting and that they'd have to continue another time. But instead—as is typical in many type-A men—he withheld his emotions and frustrations. He was feeling so much stress that he had to wipe the sweat off his brow.

Jim totally denied this bodily sensation, as well as all the other obvious messages his body was sending him. His hands began to sweat. He had difficulty breathing. He became dizzy, and he experienced chest pains.

Thinking the pain was just indigestion, Jim didn't let anyone around him know how he was feeling. Fifteen minutes later, Jim was brought to the emergency room after suffering a heart attack.

Thus, a seemingly everyday occurrence ended in tragedy. But why? Why does a man put so much strain on his body that he ends up in total collapse?

The answer is simple. Jim was living in denial.

Living with awareness about your body is really the key to preventing ill health. Jim denied all the signals his body was sending him. (Although we can't know for sure, it's a safe bet to say that Jim's lifelong habit of repressing his feelings was a strong contributing factor to his heart attack.) Instead, he pushed beyond his normal expectations and almost died in the process. Jim was really out of touch with his body. He really didn't listen to any of the "conversations" that went on between his brain and his heart. The mind saying one thing while the body is saying another is at the root of what cardiologists call *silent myocardial ischemia* (a lack of blood flow to the heart, which often results in damage to the heart muscle). The EKG tells us the heart is in trouble, even though the patient has no sensation. But the body is telling the truth, as the heart reveals its distress.

No one questions that there are strong behavioral and psychological factors that frequently precipitate cardiac arrest. It's no coincidence that sudden psychological or emotional stress frequently occurs just prior to a heart attack. It's well documented that Monday morning, the day most people go back to work after a weekend away, is the most common time for sudden cardiac death. Approximately 36 percent of all sudden deaths occur on Monday! And interestingly, the second most common time is Saturday. Why? Could it be the

result of psychologically and emotionally gearing up (Monday) or gearing down (Saturday)? Is the office a safe place? Or is it a place of combat and stress (especially for the heart)? Look, some people may loathe going to work, but others may loathe going home. Whatever the stress is, the heart will reveal it. And the heart will tell the truth about it.

Dr. Sinatra:

I remember the unfortunate case of a fifty-two-year-old diabetic woman who had spontaneously bled into her eye and required emergency surgery. Two years before, she had sustained a heart attack but had since enjoyed a good quality of life. She was not experiencing any symptoms of chest pain or shortness of breath, and there were no other obvious signs of heart problems. She was admitted to the hospital and underwent immediate surgery that was, unfortunately, unsuccessful.

Upon learning of the loss of her eyesight, she became deeply saddened and depressed. (Who wouldn't be?) I remember seeing her in the hospital ward and feeling her depth of sorrow. Sitting in a wheelchair, she was despondent that she couldn't see. She talked in a monotone voice and kept her head down. She said that she had lost all hope and had nothing to look forward to.

She died a day later.

STRESS AND CHOLESTEROL

Your doc may tell you to fast before certain blood tests, but we'll bet that no doc ever told you to meditate before taking a cholesterol test. Now granted, we don't think cholesterol test results are important (*unless* you get the particle size test we recommended earlier). But your doctor undoubtedly *does.* And he or she would probably be surprised to learn that stress can actually influence those cholesterol test results. After all, how could stress—which clearly originates in the brain—influence something like cholesterol in the bloodstream?

Glad you asked. Here's what Dr. Sinatra has to say:

Some years ago, I was asked to submit to a fasting serum cholesterol test for an insurance evaluation. Because I was performing three cardiac catheterizations that day, I asked that blood be drawn prior to 7:30 in the morning.

At that time, my blood cholesterol was 180 mg/dL, a number my doctors and I were utterly delighted with. After performing two of the three cardiac catheterizations, both of which went smoothly, I tackled the third case, which was anything but routine. This was an individual with complex congenital heart disease. The cardiac catheterization itself was further complicated by the fact that during the procedure, the patient suffered cardiac arrest. The patient actually stopped breathing, though, luckily, he was successfully resuscitated. The procedure took a grueling five hours, and it required multiple catheters and multiple pharmacological interventions.

Man, I really sweated during that case, even though, thankfully, it all ended well.

When the procedure was over, it was approximately three in the afternoon, and I hadn't eaten all day. As I was walking to the cafeteria, I passed the blood lab where I had blood drawn earlier that morning. Because I had a strong belief in the effect of psychological stress on the body, I was curious to see whether the day's activities had produced any changes in my own blood. So I asked my colleagues to perform a second blood test.

My blood cholesterol had risen to 240 mg/dL, a number that would cause virtually any conventional practitioner to put me on a statin drug immediately.

I had been fasting for nearly 20 hours at this point, and there was absolutely no dietary variable that could have caused this jump of 33 percent in my cholesterol. Obviously, my body reacted to the stressful events of the day by

producing an excessive amount of cholesterol.

The connection between stress and elevated cholesterol is well documented. In 2005, researchers conducted a study of about 200 middle-aged government workers in London.[6] First the workers gave blood samples and "rated" their levels of stress. Then they were given two paper and pencil tests, both designed to be somewhat stressful. In the first test, they were shown mismatched words and colors. For example, the word "red" would be written in blue letters. The participants had to name the color in which the words appeared (in this case "blue"). It's a confusing and annoying test and makes people uneasy. In the second test, the participants were told to trace the outline of a star in a mirror, under a deadline. (Try it sometime—it'll make you crazy.) Afterward, the participants gave blood again, had their cholesterol checked, and rated their stress levels.

Three years later everyone had their cholesterol levels measured again.

The first finding was interesting on its own: Cholesterol rose for everyone after doing the stress-inducing paper and pencil tests. But it rose for some people a lot more than it did for others. Let's call them the "high reactors."

Now check this out: Three years later, the high reactors had the highest cholesterol levels.

The researchers created three "thresholds" for cholesterol: low, medium, and high. After the three years, those who hit the "high cholesterol" threshold included 16 percent of those who had initially shown little cholesterol reaction to the stress tests and 22 percent of those who had initially shown a "moderate" cholesterol reaction to the stress tests.

But a whopping 56 percent of those who initially had the biggest change in their cholesterol after the stress tests were now in the "high cholesterol" group! And this was even after making adjustments for weight, smoking, hormone therapy, and alcohol use.

The short stress tests were excellent predictors of how people—and their cholesterol levels—responded to stress. "The cholesterol responses we measured in the lab probably reflect the way people react to challenges in everyday life," said lead researcher Andrew Steptoe, D.Sc. "The larger cholesterol responders to stress tasks will be large responders to emotional situations in their lives," he added. "It is these responses in everyday life that accumulate to lead to an increase in fasting cholesterol . . . three years later. It appears that a person's reaction to stress is one mechanism through which higher [cholesterol] levels

may develop."[7]

Stress and Depression

Stress is certainly a trigger for depression, and the relationship between depression and heart disease is well established. Individuals who suffer from mood disorders are twice as likely to have a heart attack when compared to people who are not depressed.

One researcher who has spent much of his career investigating the relationship between depression and heart disease is Alexander Glassman, M.D., a professor of psychiatry at Columbia University and chief of clinical psychopharmacology at New York State Psychiatric Institute. In a number of published studies, he has shown that medically healthy but clinically depressed patients are at increased risk of both cardiovascular disease and cardiac death. Depression following a heart attack especially increases the risk of death.[8] "It is now apparent that depression aggravates the course of multiple cardiovascular conditions," he wrote.[9]

The Stress of Sorrow

If we look at those suffering a bereavement, sudden death is two to ten times higher than in the general population. It's even worse if a man loses his wife than if a woman loses her husband. In general, women adapt better than men do. Women express feelings more often. They find joy in sharing those feelings, especially with other women. They form networks and nurture each other. Men, on the other hand, build walls. They hold feelings in. They keep secrets and sometimes have a really hard time communicating.

Dr. Sinatra:

As trite as it sounds, love heals.

In my “Healing the Heart” workshops, we see profound cholesterol lowering when a patient experiences contact and connectedness in a supportive environment. In these four-to seven-day workshops, cholesterol levels have been lower in every one of our participants, with some losing as much as 100 mg/dL of cholesterol in just a few days!

The dramatic reduction in cholesterol supports the notion that emotional contact can positively affect our health.

Once, during a workshop, a physician from Greece was asked about the relative lack of heart disease in Crete and Greece. He immediately responded by speaking of the healing powers of nurturing relationships, particularly among the males. He described how men in Crete spend quality time with one another, talking over lunch about real feelings. The typical topics discussed when American men get together—sports, politics, and money—just aren’t central in their conversations. They talk about feelings. They talk about their families. They talk about their dreams and even their spiritual beliefs. And they rarely wear “social masks.” Instead, they argue, cry, support, and even hold each other. The Greek doctor felt that such camaraderie—occurring often over games of chess or during two-hour lunches—is a major factor in the reduction of coronary heart disease.

Maybe part of the “secret” of the Mediterranean diet isn’t the diet at all. Maybe it has something to do with how the people in the Mediterranean live.

When you support and nurture yourself, your positive self-esteem reflects itself in the healing of your body.

Although digging into your emotions and allowing yourself to be vulnerable

can be difficult if you are unaccustomed to such soul-searching, we invite each of you to consider looking more deeply into your emotional self. Such introspection can initially be painful, but it is well worth the effort in the long run. When you support and nurture yourself, your positive self-esteem reflects itself in the healing of your body. Such nurturing and protective influences have been validated in studies time and time again.

Animals and the Stress of Heartbreak

If you're an animal lover like we are, you might not want to read the next few paragraphs. We're going to tell you about a horrible and sad study that nonetheless dramatically illustrates the role of psychological stress in heart disease and death. (Don't say we didn't warn you.)

Baboons are some of the most lovable creatures on earth. They sleep and travel in groups of about fifty individuals. They're highly social and very connected. Adults sit in small groups grooming one another while the youngsters romp and play. They forage for about three hours in the morning, rest during the afternoon, and then forage again later on before returning to their sleeping places. Before bed, they spend more time grooming each other, which not only keeps them clean and free of external parasites, but also serves to strengthen their bonds. And they're ambassadors for "family values"—they mate for life.

Early in the twentieth century, Soviet experimenters performed the following experiment. They reared eighteen baboon couples together, and then, after the bonds were strongly established, they removed the male from the cage and replaced him with a new male. The ex-mate was placed only a few feet away in another cage, fully able to observe his former partner and her new "mate."

Within six months, every one of the eighteen "ex-husbands" died.

Technically, they died of strokes, hypertension, and heart attacks. Less technically, we could say they died of heartbreak. Either way, the acute psychological stress of being trapped, heartbroken, and, most important, helpless to do anything about it, overwhelmingly resulted in death.[10]

Dr. Jonny:

Warren Buffett is a particular hero of mine, but not because he's the richest dude in America. Rather, I admire him because, by all accounts, he is remarkably down-to-earth, unpretentious, compassionate, and unafraid of expressing his feelings—not exactly a constellation of traits most of us associate with incredible wealth and power.

Much of this probably has to do with Susie.

Susie met Buffett in 1950, and they were married two years later. "She put me together," he said.[11] Susie was big on civil rights and fairness. She was involved in helping the cause of integration in Omaha back in the 1960s and influenced Buffet so much that he became active in overturning anti-Semitic membership rules at the fancy Omaha Club.

She humanized him.

Prior to meeting Susie there was little time in Buffet's life for anything but moneymaking. Although they eventually separated, they shared a great love, and it was probably the most transformative relationship of Buffett's life. Susie even introduced him to her friend Astrid, who, with Susie's blessing, eventually became his mistress and, after Susie's death, his second wife.

Seven years after Susie's death, Buffett was the subject of a *Time* cover story by Rana Foroohar.[12] When discussing Susie, he burst into tears. Foroohar reported that it took several moments for him to recover. She put her hand on his arm. "Eventually," she said, "we moved on to an easier subject—his investments."

Few men of Buffett's station in life would allow themselves to feel vulnerable enough to break down and cry in front of a reporter when talking about the love of their life. In fact, few men of any station in life would feel free enough—and be in touch with their feelings enough—to do so.

Buffett eats a horrific diet of fast food, is reported to drink about 60 ounces (1.7 liters) of Coca-Cola a day, and has never been seen at a gym. Yet at eighty-one, he's sharp, active, involved, and engaged.

He’s also healthy.

Could his dyed-in-the-wool optimism coupled with his ability to express his feelings easily and relate to people deeply be profoundly protective of his heart?

Food for thought.

CHAPTER 9

PUTTING IT ALL TOGETHER—A SIMPLE AND EASY BLUEPRINT FOR A HEALTHY HEART—AND LIFE!

IN THIS CHAPTER, we're going to make specific suggestions about what you can do right now to prevent a first (or second) heart attack and keep your heart healthy for many decades.

We're going to advise you about which tests you should ask your doctor for and why. We'll recommend which foods you should incorporate into your diet, if you haven't already.

And we're also going to discuss the emotional and psychological risk factors for heart disease, which need to be taken just as seriously as the physical ones. We'll give you specific tools to help lower these risk factors.

THE TESTS YOU SHOULD ASK YOUR DOCTOR FOR

We hope by now you're convinced that total cholesterol is a meaningless number and should be the basis for absolutely nothing in your treatment plan. The old division into "good" (HDL) cholesterol and "bad" (LDL) cholesterol is out of date and provides only marginally better information than a "total" cholesterol reading. As we've said, both good and bad cholesterol have a number of different components (or subtypes) that behave quite differently, and the twenty-first-century version of a cholesterol test should always tell you exactly which subtypes you have. Anything less is not particularly useful and should never be the sole basis on which a treatment plan or a statin drug is recommended. That's why the LDL particle size test is the first test we recommend.

1. Particle Size Test

Although LDL cholesterol is known as the "bad" cholesterol, the fact is that it comes in several shapes and sizes, as does HDL cholesterol, the so-called "good" kind. These different subtypes of cholesterol behave very differently. Seen under a microscope, some LDL particles are big, fluffy, and harmless. Some are small, dense, "angry," and much more likely to become oxidized, slipping through the cells that line the walls of the arteries (the endothelium) and beginning the inflammatory cascade that leads to heart disease.

Tests are now available that measure LDL particle size, and that's the information you really want to have. If you have a pattern A cholesterol profile, most of your LDL cholesterol is the big, fluffy kind, which is great; but if you have a pattern B profile, most of your LDL cholesterol is composed of the small, dense, atherogenic particles that cause inflammation and ultimately plaque. (Fortunately, you can change the distribution from small to buoyant by following the dietary and supplement recommendations in this book.)

One widely used test is called the **NMR LipoProfile**, and it analyzes the size of LDL particles by measuring their magnetic properties. Others—including the **Lipoprint** and the **Berkeley** (from the Berkeley HeartLab) use electrical fields to distinguish the size of the particles. Another test known as the **VAP** (Vertical Auto Profile) separates lipoprotein particles using a high-speed centrifuge.[1] And still another is the **LPP** (or Lipoprotein Particle Profile). Any of these newer cholesterol tests can be offered by your doctor.

Taking a statin drug, or any other medication, based solely on the standard cholesterol test is a really bad idea. Ask your doctor for one of the newer particle tests. If he objects, make sure he has a darn good reason. It's the only cholesterol test that matters.

2. C-Reactive Protein (CRP)

CRP is a marker for inflammation that is directly associated with overall heart and cardiovascular health. In multiple studies, CRP has been identified as a potent predictor of future cardiovascular health—and, in our opinion, one that is far more reliable than elevated cholesterol levels. Biological characteristics that are associated with high CRP levels include infections, high blood sugar, excess weight, and hypercoagulability of blood (sticky blood).

Fortunately, there is a simple test that your doctor can conduct to find out how much CRP is in your blood. Just make sure the high-sensitivity test **(hs-CRP)** is used. This test doesn't take much time: Typically, blood is drawn from a vein located either on your forearm or on the inside of your elbow. The blood is then analyzed in several tests to determine the level of CRP present. (Dr. Sinatra's recommendation for an optimal CRP level is less than 0.8 mg/dL.)

3. Fibrinogen

Fibrinogen is a protein that determines the stickiness of your blood by enabling your platelets to stick together. You need adequate fibrinogen levels to stop bleeding when you've been injured, but you also want to balance your fibrinogen levels to support optimal blood circulation and prevent unnecessary clotting. (In women younger than forty-five, Dr. Sinatra has seen far more heart attacks caused by improper blood clotting than by anything else.) Normal levels are between 200 and 400 mg/dL, and they may be elevated during any kind of inflammation.

Fibrinogen has been identified as an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease and is associated with the traditional risk factors as well. In one study, fibrinogen levels were significantly higher among subjects with cardiovascular disease than among those without it.[2]

There are two ways to test for fibrinogen. The first is the **Clauss method** and the second is a newer test called the **FiF** (immunoprecipitation functional intact fibrinogen) test, which was developed by American Biogenetic Sciences.[3] The FiF test is the better one because it shows a stronger association with cardiovascular disease than the Clauss method does.[4] If the FiF test isn't

available, use the Clauss method—it still has a strong association with cardiovascular disease, even if it's not quite as accurate as the newer test.

If you have a family history of heart concerns, you must check your serum fibrinogen level. Women who smoke, take oral contraceptives, or are postmenopausal usually have higher fibrinogen levels.

Worth noting: This test hasn't caught on with many doctors because there are no direct treatments for elevated levels. But supplements such as nattokinase, discussed in chapter 7 on supplements, can work well to "thin" the blood and prevent unwanted clotting. Adding omega-3 fatty acids to your diet may also help.

4. Serum Ferritin

Ever wonder why so many vitamin manufacturers offer multiple vitamins "without iron"? Here's why: Iron is one of those weird substances where if you don't have enough you can have some real problems (e.g., iron-deficiency anemia), but if you have too much, look out! Iron is highly susceptible to oxidation. (Imagine someone leaving a barbell from your gym outside in the rain for a couple of days. It's going to rust like crazy. That's oxidation.)

Iron levels in the body are cumulative (stored in the muscles and other tissues), and unless iron is lost through menstruation or by donating blood, over the years toxic levels can build up in the system. Although this danger always exists for men, it becomes a real risk for women after menopause. Both of us are adamant that no one but premenopausal women should ever take vitamins with iron, or supplemental iron of any kind, unless prescribed by a doctor.

Iron overload—technically called *hemochromatosis*—can actually contribute to heart disease. Researchers measure iron in the blood by measuring a form of it called *ferritin*. A 1992 study by Finnish researchers examined the role of iron in coronary artery disease. After studying 1,900 Finnish men between the ages of forty-two and sixty for five years, the researchers found that men with excessive levels of ferritin had an elevated risk of heart attack, and that every 1 percent increase in ferritin translated into a 4 percent increase in heart attack risk.[5]

Those with high levels of ferritin were more than twice as likely to have heart attacks than those with lower levels. The authors of this study concluded that ferritin levels may be an even stronger risk factor for heart disease than high blood pressure or diabetes is.[6] It's certainly a more important risk factor than high cholesterol.

If your ferritin levels are high, consider donating blood every so often, or ask your doctor to consider a therapeutic phlebotomy. (Dr. Sinatra's recommendation for an optimal serum ferritin level is less than 80 mg/L for women and less than 90 mg/L for men.)

Worth noting: One consideration regarding supplemental vitamin C is that it helps the body absorb iron better. If you have a problem with iron levels, keep your supplemental vitamin C to less than 100 mg a day.

5. Lp(a)

Lp(a) is a type of cholesterol-carrying molecule that contains one LDL (low-density lipoprotein) molecule chemically bound to an attachment protein called *apolipoprotein(a)*. In a healthy body, Lp(a) isn't much of a problem. It circulates and carries out repair and restoration work on damaged blood vessels. The protein part of it promotes blood clotting. So far, so good.

The problem is, the more repair you need on your arteries, the more Lp(a) is utilized, and that's when things get ugly. Lp(a) concentrates at the site of damage, binds with a couple of amino acids within the wall of a damaged blood vessel, dumps its LDL cargo, and starts to promote the deposition of oxidized LDL into the wall, leading to more inflammation and ultimately to plaque.

Also, Lp(a) promotes the formation of blood clots on top of the newly formed plaque, which narrows the blood vessels further. If the clots are large enough, they can block an artery. (Most heart attacks are due to either a large clot developing in vessels with moderate-to-severe narrowing or a plaque rupture that blocks the artery.)

Elevated Lp(a) is a very serious risk factor. A very high percentage of heart attacks happen to people with high Lp(a) levels. Dr. Sinatra thinks Lp(a) is one of the most devastating risk factors for heart disease and one of the hardest to treat.

One reason doctors aren't running out to test for Lp(a) all the time is that there are no real pharmaceutical interventions that work to lower it. In addition, Lp(a) levels are largely genetically determined and not very modifiable by lifestyle choices. However, your Lp(a) level can give you a good idea of your real risk for heart disease, and a high level may serve as a wake-up call to inspire you to work harder to improve your heart health using the strategies, foods, supplements, and lifestyle changes suggested in this book. That said, Dr. Sinatra feels that Lp(a) can be lowered with a combination of 1 to 2 g of fish oil, 500 to 2,500 mg of niacin (not the slow-release kind), and 200 mg of lumbrokinase.

Worth noting: Statin drugs can sometimes raise Lp(a) levels! This is mentioned on the warning labels of statin drug ads in the Canadian edition of the *New England Journal of Medicine*, but such labeling is not required by the Food and Drug Administration, so you won't see it in ads published in the United States.[7]

6. Homocysteine

Homocysteine is an amino acid by-product that causes your body to lay down sticky platelets in blood vessels. Having some homocysteine is normal, but an excess might affect your cardiovascular health. Evidence shows that homocysteine contributes to atherosclerosis, reduces the flexibility of blood vessels, and helps make platelets stickier, thus slowing blood flow. Net result: There's a direct correlation between high homocysteine levels and an increased risk of heart disease and stroke.

Elevated homocysteine strongly predicts both a first and a recurring cardiovascular incident (including death).[8] Too much homocysteine adversely affects the function of the endothelium, the all-important lining of the artery walls. It also increases oxidative damage and promotes inflammation and thrombosis—a regular evil trifecta for heart disease.[9] One study looked at more than 3,000 patients with chronic heart disease and found that a subsequent coronary event was 2.5 times more likely in patients with elevated levels of homocysteine. What's more, each 5 µmol/L of homocysteine predicted a 25 percent increase in risk![10]

Fortunately, there's an easy way to bring down homocysteine levels. All you have to do is give the body the three main nutrients it needs to metabolize homocysteine back into harmless compounds. The three nutrients are folic acid, vitamin B_{12}, and vitamin B_6. All it takes is about 400 to 800 mcg of folic acid, 400 to 1,000 mcg of B_{12}, and 5 to 20 mg of B_6. If you've had a heart attack or other cardiovascular event; if you have a family history of early heart disease; or if you have hypothyroidism, lupus, or kidney disease, consider asking your doctor to test your homocysteine levels. Finally, if you take drugs that tend to elevate homocysteine—theophylline (for asthma), methotrexate (for cancer or arthritis), or L-dopa (for Parkinson's)—you should be tested. (Dr. Sinatra's recommendation for an optimal homocysteine level is between 7 and 9 µmol/L.)

7. Interleukin-6

Interleukin-6 is important because it stimulates the liver to produce CRP. And

we are learning that this inflammatory cytokine has a strong association with not only heart disease but also asthma. (Asthma is the result of airways swelling and constricting, so it makes sense that an inflammatory agent is behind the curtains here as well.) The Iowa 65+ Rural Health Study demonstrated that elevated levels of interleukin-6 and CRP were associated with an increased risk for both cardiovascular disease and general mortality in healthy older people.

Interleukin-6 may be an even better marker for inflammation than CRP is because these "precursor" levels rise earlier. If you're concerned about inflammation and its effect on your heart, ask your doctor to do an interleukin-6 test. (Dr. Sinatra's recommendation for an optimal interleukin-6 level is 0.0 to 12.0 pg/mL.)

8. Coronary Calcium Scan

Calcium is great—as long as it stays in the bones and teeth. One place you don't want it is in the coronary arteries.

Coronary calcification is one of the major risk factors that predicts coronary heart disease and future heart attacks.[11] The more calcium present, the greater the risk of suffering a heart attack. Men develop calcifications about ten to fifteen years earlier than women do. Calcification can be detected in the majority of asymptomatic men over fifty-five years of age and in women over sixty-five.

As far back as 1991, cardiologist Stephen Seely, M.D., published a paper in the *International Journal of Cardiology* titled "Is Calcium Excess in the Western Diet a Major Cause of Arterial Disease?" He pointed out that cholesterol only makes up 3 percent of arterial plaque while calcium makes up 50 percent![12]

The Florida cardiologist Arthur Agatston, M.D., is best known for his wildly popular South Beach diet, but what many people don't know is that he also developed a widely accepted test for coronary calcification known as the **Agatston test**. Individuals who score less than 10 on the Agatston test have minimal calcification; those with Agatston scores of 11 to 99 have moderate calcification; those with scores of 100 to 400 have increased calcification; and those with scores above 400 have extensive calcification.

It is well established that individuals with Agatston scores above 400 have an increased occurrence of coronary procedures (bypass, stent placement, and angioplasty) and events (myocardial infarction and cardiac death) within the two to five years following the test. Individuals with very high Agatston scores (over 1,000) have a 20 percent chance of suffering a heart attack or cardiac death within a year. Even among patients over the age of seventy who frequently have

calcification, an Agatston Score above 400 was associated with a higher risk of death.[13]

The American Heart Association and the American College of Cardiology provide guidelines for coronary calcification testing, available online, www.ahajournals.org/misc/sci-stmts_topindex.shtml. These guidelines currently suggest—and we agree—that screening for calcification is of value for an individual who is considered to be at intermediate ten-year risk, which means that he or she has a 10 to 20 percent likelihood of experiencing a cardiac event within the next ten years.[14]

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

Ask your doctor for the following tests, which are more important than the standard test for cholesterol:

- LDL particle size
- Hs-CRP
- Fibrinogen
- Serum ferritin (iron)
- Lp(a)
- Homocysteine
- Interleukin-6
- Coronary calcium scan

Eliminate these foods:

- Sugar
- Soda
- Processed carbs
- Trans fats
- Processed meats
- Excess vegetable oils

Eat more of these foods:

- Wild salmon
- Berries and cherries
- Grass-fed meat
- Vegetables
- Nuts
- Beans
- Dark chocolate
- Garlic and turmeric
- Pomegranate juice, green tea, and red wine
- Extra-virgin olive oil

Make these lifestyle changes to reduce stress:

- Meditate or practice deep breathing
- Express your emotions
- Play
- Cultivate intimacy and pleasure
- And most of all . . . enjoy your life!

EAT THIS, DUMP THAT

This section is divided into two parts—what to eat and what *not* to eat for optimal heart health. Fortunately, the list of what not to eat is fairly short, so let's get that one out of the way first. We call it the "Dump It!" list and provide you with specific "fast action plans" to help you remove these nutritionally empty, heart-unfriendly foods from your diet. The second section is called "Eat This!" and reveals some of the healthiest foods on the planet.

Dump It: Sugar

As we've said throughout this book (see chapter 4), sugar is a far worse threat to your heart than fat ever was.

The 2010 Dietary Guidelines for Americans suggest that no more than 25 percent of your calories should come from added sugars, but we think that's a ridiculously high amount. (The American Heart Association recommends no more than 5 percent.) Research by Kimber Stanhope, Ph.D., at the University of California, Davis, has shown that when people consume 25 percent of their calories from fructose or high-fructose corn syrup, several factors associated with an increased risk for heart disease—including triglycerides and a nasty little substance called *apolipoprotein B*—escalate.[15] (Remember, it's the fructose in sugar that's the problem. High-fructose corn syrup is 55 percent fructose, and regular sugar is 50 percent fructose, so for all intents and purposes, they have the same bad effect on your heart and your health.)

Fast Action Plan: Cut out soda. Soda is probably the worst offender in this category, but not by much. Fruit juices are loaded with sugar and only marginally better than soda. "Energy drinks" aren't any better. Most are loaded with sugar, and the sugar-free versions are loaded with chemicals. Many processed carbs (see below) are also full of sugar, and virtually all cakes, candies, pastries, doughnuts, and other sources of empty calories are also sugar heavyweights.

Dump It: Processed Carbohydrates

Processed carbs include almost any carbohydrate food that comes in a package: cereals, pasta, bread, minute rice, you name it. These foods are almost always high-glycemic, meaning they quickly and dramatically raise your blood sugar,

which is exactly what you do not want. A 2010 study in the *Archives of Internal Medicine* demonstrated that women who ate the highest amount of carbohydrates had a significantly greater risk of coronary heart disease than those who ate the lowest amount, and that carbohydrates from high-glycemic carbs were particularly associated with significantly greater risk for heart disease.[16] (This association was not confirmed for men in this particular study, but we suspect that future studies will discover that it's true for both sexes.)

CORNFLAKES A GREAT BREAKFAST? THINK AGAIN!

If any of you out there still think cornflakes are a great, wholesome breakfast, read on.

A landmark research study conducted by Michael Shechter, M.D., of Tel Aviv University's Sackler School of Medicine and the Heart Institute of Sheba Medical Center, with collaboration from the Endocrinology Institute, shows exactly how high-carbohydrate foods increase the risk for heart problems.[17]

Researchers looked at four groups of volunteers who were given different breakfasts. The first group was given a cornflake mush mixed with milk, not unlike the typical American breakfast. The second group was given a pure sugar mixture. The third group was given bran flakes. And the fourth group was given a placebo (water).

Over four weeks, Shechter applied a test that allows researchers to visualize how the arteries are functioning. It's called *brachial reactive testing*, and it uses a cuff on the arm (similar to those used for measuring blood pressure) that can visualize arterial function in real time.

The results were dramatic. Before any of the patients ate, their arterial function was basically the same. After eating, all had reduced functioning except for the patients in the water-drinking placebo group. Enormous peaks indicating arterial stress were found in the high GI groups: the cornflakes and sugar groups.

"We knew high glycemic foods were bad for the heart. Now we have a mechanism that shows how," Shechter wrote. "Foods like cornflakes, white bread, French fries, and sweetened soda all put undue stress on our arteries. We've explained for the first time how high-glycemic carbs can affect the progression of heart disease."

During the consumption of foods high in sugar, there appears to be a temporary and sudden dysfunction in the endothelial walls of the arteries. Endothelial health can be traced back to almost every disorder and disease in the body. According to Shechter, it is the "riskiest of the risk factors."

Shechter recommended sticking to foods such as oatmeal, fruits and vegetables, and legumes and nuts, which all have a low glycemic index. Exercising every day for at least thirty minutes, he added, is an extra heart-smart action to take.

There's no two ways about it—high-glycemic carbohydrates are inflammatory. As researchers from Harvard Medical School and the Harvard School of Public Health noted, quickly digested and absorbed carbs (i.e., those with a high glycemic load) are associated with an increased risk of heart disease.[18]

These same researchers examined the diets of 244 apparently healthy women to evaluate the association between glycemic load and blood levels of CRP (C-reactive protein, the systemic measure of inflammation discussed earlier in this chapter). They found "a strong and statistically significant positive association between dietary glycemic load and [blood levels of] CRP."[19] And that's putting it mildly. Women whose diets were highest in glycemic load had almost twice the amount of CRP in their blood as women whose diets were lowest in glycemic load (3.7 for high–glycemic load ladies, 1.9 for low–glycemic load ladies). The difference in inflammation levels was even more pronounced for overweight women. Among women with a body mass index (BMI) greater than 25, those whose diets were lowest in glycemic load had an average CRP reading of 1.6, but those whose diets were highest in glycemic load had a CRP reading more than three times that amount (average measurement: 5.0 mg/L).[20]

Full disclosure: We don't much buy into the argument that "whole grains" eliminate all the problems associated with processed carbs, and here's why: Number one, most commercial products that are made with whole grains don't contain all that much of them. Number two, whole grains raise blood sugar almost as much as processed grains do. Number three, whole grains still contain gluten, which can be very inflammatory for people who are gluten-sensitive. That said, real whole grain products (Ezekiel 4:9 breads, for example) are way better than their processed counterparts. But be a careful consumer—just because a label says "wheat" instead of "white," don't assume it's good for you.

Fast Action Plan: Reduce (or eliminate) consumption of processed carbohydrates. At the same time, increase nonprocessed carbohydrates such as vegetables and low-sugar fruits. Replace your bagel and orange juice with some eggs, veggies, and a slice of avocado. Have berries for dessert. When eating out, say "no" to the breadbasket.

Dump It: Trans Fats

According to findings presented at the annual meeting of the American Heart Association in 2006, women who ate the most trans fats were more than three times as likely to develop heart disease as women who ate the least.[21] Harvard researcher Charlene Hu examined data from the long-running Nurses' Health Study, which has followed 120,000 female nurses for more than thirty years. His research shows that for each 2 percent increase in trans fat calories consumed, the risk for coronary heart disease roughly doubles![22] Trans fats raise LDL cholesterol levels, which doesn't mean very much by itself, but at high intakes they also reduce HDL levels, which definitely isn't good.[23]

The worst offenders include nondairy "creamers," most margarines, cake mixes, ramen noodles, soup cups, virtually all packaged baked goods (e.g., Twinkies, chips, and crackers), doughnuts, many breakfast cereals, "energy" bars, cookies, and definitely fast food. (Just for example, a medium order of fries contains an incredible 14.5 g of trans fat, and a Kentucky Fried Chicken Original Recipe chicken dinner has 7 g. The ideal intake for humans is 0 g.)

THE "NO TRANS-FATS!" SCAM

When the government mandated that trans fats be listed on the nutrition facts label of food, big food lobbyists sprang into action. They somehow created a loophole that lets manufacturers use trans fats while legally claiming "no trans fats!" on their packaging. Here's how:

Manufacturers can claim "no trans fats" as long as there is less than half a gram of the stuff per serving. Sounds reasonable, until you remember how clever and ruthless Big Food can be. By making "serving sizes" ridiculously small, and by keeping trans fats to just under half a gram per "serving," they were able to technically comply with the rules. But the end result is that if each artificially small "serving" contains, say 0.4 g of trans fats, you could quite easily consume a gram or two of the stuff just by eating what most

people would consider a “normal” serving size. Do that a few times a day and before you know it you’ve raised your heart disease risk by quite a few percentage points.

What to do? Simple. Ignore the “no trans fats!” legend on the front of the package and read the ingredients list instead. No matter what the label says, if the list of ingredients contains partially hydrogenated oil or hydrogenated oil, the product has trans fats. Period. (Typically, you’ll see partially hydrogenated soybean oil in the ingredients list, but it could be any type of oil at all. What you’re looking for are the keywords *hydrogenated* and *partially hydrogenated*.)

Worth knowing: There is one exception to the don’t-eat-trans-fats rule, and that’s something called *conjugated linoleic acid*, or CLA. CLA is a trans fat that’s not man-made; rather, it’s made naturally in the bodies of ruminants (cows). Factory-farmed meat doesn’t have any, but grass-fed meat—and products that come from pasture-raised animals—do. CLA has both anticancer and antiobesity properties. CLA is good for you, unlike hydrogenated or Partially hydrogenated oils—the very definition of man-made trans fats—which are definitely *not* good for you.

Fast Action Plan: Stop eating fast food. On all packaged foods from the supermarket, check the ingredients list for “partially hydrogenated” or “hydrogenated” oils. If either of those is listed, don’t eat it. Look in particular at margarines, cookies, cakes, pastries, doughnuts, and, as mentioned, fast food.

Dump It: Processed Meats

Processed meats contribute to both inflammation in general and heart disease specifically.

Harvard researchers investigated the effect of eating processed meat versus unprocessed meat. Processed meat was defined as any meat preserved by curing, salting, smoking, or with the addition of chemical preservatives, such as those found in salami, sausages, hot dogs, luncheon meats, and bacon. (Previous studies had rarely separated processed meat from unprocessed meat when investigating the relationship between disease and meat eating.) The researchers analyzed twenty studies that included a total of 1,218,380 people from ten countries on four continents (North America, Europe, Asia, and Australia). They

found that each 1.8-ounce daily serving of processed meat (about one hot dog or a couple slices of deli meat) was associated with a 42 percent higher risk of developing heart disease. (In contrast, no relationship was found between heart disease and nonprocessed red meat.[24])

Although the study didn't identify which specific ingredients in processed meat could be responsible for the association, many health professionals believe that the high levels of sodium and nitrates might be responsible. "When we looked at average nutrients in unprocessed red and processed meats eaten in the United States, we found that they contained similar average amounts of saturated fat and cholesterol. In contrast, processed meats contained, on average, four times more sodium and 50 percent more nitrate preservatives," said Renata Micha, a research fellow in the department of epidemiology at the Harvard School of Public Health and lead author of the study. "This suggests that differences in salt and preservatives, rather than fats, might explain the higher risk of heart disease and diabetes seen with processed meats, but not with unprocessed red meats."[25]

Fast Action Plan: Cut out processed (e.g., deli) meats.

Dump It: Excessive Omega-6 Fats

Vegetable oils (corn, canola, and soybean) are mostly made up of pro-inflammatory omega-6 fats, and you should reduce (not necessarily eliminate) your consumption of them while increasing your consumption of anti-inflammatory omega-3 fats.

This is the one recommendation that comes with an asterisk. Omega-6 fats, the ones that are most prevalent in vegetable oils, are not in and of themselves "bad." But they *are* pro-inflammatory, and they need to be balanced by an equal (or near-equal) intake of anti-inflammatory omega-3s. (You can review this information in chapter 5, "The Truth about Fat.") The optimal ratio of omega-6 to omega-3 in the human diet is no higher than 4 : 1, and many believe the ideal ratio is 1:1. In the average Westernized diet, the ratio is anywhere between 15 : 1 and 25 : 1, which creates a highly inflammatory state in the body. Because heart disease is primarily a disease of inflammation, such a state should be avoided as much as humanly possible.

And by the way, it's not just the oils you use for cooking that tip the scales into inflammation land. Omega-6 fats are everywhere in the food supply—you can't swing a rope without hitting a food product loaded with omega-6s. Nearly

all processed foods contain them. They're used almost exclusively in restaurants, for frying, sautéing, and baking, so virtually anything you order from the menu has got a ton of omega-6 fats.

So choose your omega-6 fats carefully and use them sparingly. (The best choices are cold-pressed, unrefined oils—sesame oil is a particularly good choice.) Use highly processed supermarket oils (such as corn oil) infrequently or not at all. When you sauté food, try substituting monounsaturated fats such as olive oil and macadamia nut oil for high omega-6 oils such as canola or soybean. And, above all, increase your intake of omega-3 fats to help balance your intake of omega-6s (see the "Eat This!" section below).

Fast Action Plan: Never use generic processed oils such as Wesson or Crisco. Cut down on corn oil, safflower oil, soybean oil, and canola oil (see Dr. Sinatra's personal story on canola oil in chapter 5). Whenever possible, use olive oil, sesame oil, or macadamia oil. And pay attention to the "Eat This!" section in this chapter on omega-3s.

THE “EAT THIS!” LIST

Both of us are frequently interviewed about the best foods for health. Virtually every reporter either of us has ever spoken with winds up asking, “How much of this food do you need to eat to get its benefits?” It’s a reasonable question, but there’s almost never a perfect answer. We know of no study, for example, that has systematically tested the effects of eating five portions of blueberries a week as opposed to three, or compared eating two portions of salmon per week with eating it daily. Our recommendation is to put these foods in heavy rotation in your diet, enjoying them as frequently as you like.

Here are the foods you want to include in your diet on a regular basis.

Eat This: Wild Alaskan Salmon

Salmon is one of the best sources of anti-inflammatory omega-3s. But not all salmon is created equal. Wild Alaskan salmon is far superior to the farm-raised variety. (According to independent lab tests by the Environmental Working Group, seven out of ten farmed salmon purchased at grocery stores were contaminated with polychlorinated biphenyls [PCBs] at levels high enough to raise health concerns.) Wild salmon is far cleaner, and it has the added benefit of containing one of the most powerful antioxidants on the planet, *astaxanthin*. A 4-ounce serving also contains 462 mg of heart-healthy potassium, the same amount in a medium banana.[26]

Both of us have been buying our salmon from a wonderful company called Vital Choice for many years. Vital Choice is run by third-generation Alaskan fishermen who are scrupulous about using sustainable fishing and equally scrupulous about testing their fish thoroughly for contaminants and metals. They ship in dry ice, and they have the best fish we’ve ever tasted.

Fast Action Plan: Eat wild salmon twice a week.

Eat This: Berries

All berries are loaded with natural anti-inflammatory properties and natural antioxidants. They’re also very low in sugar. Blueberries contain a beneficial compound called *pterostilbene*, which helps prevent the deposit of plaque in the arteries and also helps prevent some of the damage caused by oxidized cholesterol.[27] Raspberries and strawberries contain another substance, *ellagic*

acid, which offers similar protection against oxidized LDL.[28] And all berries—blueberries, raspberries, strawberries, and others—contain *anthocyanins*, plant compounds that help lower inflammation (see "Cherries" below).

Fast Action Plan: Eat berries three (or more) times a week.

Eat This: Cherries

Cherries and cherry juice have long been known to be effective against the pain of gout, and scientists believe that the compounds in cherries responsible for this are *anthocyanins*. Anthocyanins act like natural COX-2 inhibitors. "COX" stands for *cyclooxygenase*, which is produced in the body in two forms called COX-1 and COX-2. COX-2 is used for signaling pain and inflammation.

The popularity of arthritis drugs such as Vioxx and Celebrex was based on their unique ability to block the pain and inflammation messages of COX-2 while leaving the non-inflammatory COX-1 alone. Unfortunately, there were some really unpleasant side effects associated with Vioxx, and it was taken off the market. But anthocyanins produce a similar effect with none of the problems of such drugs. Cherries (along with raspberries) have the highest yields of pure anthocyanins. In one study, the COX inhibitory activity of anthocyanins from cherries was comparable to that of ibuprofen and naproxen. Researchers feel that in addition to helping with pain and inflammation, consuming anthocyanins on a regular basis may help lower heart attack and stroke risk.

Fast Action Plan: Eat cherries two (or more) times a week.

Eat This: Grass-Fed Beef

We're not anti-meat guys, but we are very much against factory-farmed meat. The majority of the meat we consume, unfortunately, is feedlot-raised meat from factory farms. It's loaded with antibiotics, steroids, and hormones; it's very high in inflammatory omega-6 fats; and it contains virtually no anti-inflammatory omega-3s.

Grass-fed meat is a whole different "animal." (Okay, bad pun, sorry, we couldn't resist.) Raised on pasture, it contains less omega-6s plus a fair amount of omega-3s, resulting in a much better omega-6: omega-3 ratio. Grass-fed meat is almost always raised organically, and, in any case, it never has hormones, steroids, or antibiotics. If you eat meat, grass-fed is the only way to go.

Fast Action Plan: Eat only grass-fed meat when you eat meat.

Eat This: Vegetables (and Some Fruit)

No matter what kind of diet you're on—from vegan to Atkins—you can probably benefit from eating more vegetables than you already do. The entire vegetable kingdom is loaded with natural anti-inflammatories, antioxidants, and other plant compounds, such as flavonoids, that are good for your heart.

In two long-running Harvard-based research projects, the Nurses' Health Study and the Health Professionals Follow-up Study, the higher the average daily consumption of vegetables and fruits, the lower the chances of developing cardiovascular disease. Compared with those in the lowest category of fruit and vegetable intake (fewer than one and a half servings daily), those averaging eight or more servings per day were a whopping 30 percent less likely to have had a heart attack or stroke.[29]

Although all vegetables and fruits probably contributed to this stunning effect, the researchers felt that the most outstanding contributors were the green, leafy veggies (such as spinach and Swiss chard) and the cruciferous ones (broccoli, Brussels sprouts, kale, cabbage, and cauliflower). (In the fruit department, citrus fruits such as oranges, lemons, limes, and grapefruit were particularly protective.[30])

When researchers took the Harvard studies mentioned above and combined them with several other long-term studies both in Europe and the United States, they found a similar protective effect. Individuals who ate more than five servings a day of vegetables and fruits had a roughly 20 percent lower risk of coronary heart disease,[31] and a similar reduction in the risk of stroke.[32]

The reason we're not as over-the-top enthusiastic about fruit is that despite its terrific benefits, it still contains sugar, which can be a problem for many folks. For the large number of people whose blood sugar rises when they merely look at a candy bar, unlimited fruit is a bad idea. Low-sugar fruits (such as apples, grapefruit, cherries, berries, and oranges) are fine in moderation. Vegetables, on the other hand, can be virtually unlimited.

Fast Action Plan: Eat 5 to 9 half cup servings of vegetables and fruit a day.

Eat This: Nuts

Although an apple a day may indeed keep the doctor away, the same can also be

said of a handful of nuts. People who eat nuts regularly are less likely to have heart attacks or die from heart disease than those who don't. Five large studies—the Adventist Health Study, the Iowa Women's Health Study, the Nurses' Health Study, the Physicians' Health Study, and the CARE Study—have all found a consistent 30 to 50 percent lower risk of heart attacks or heart disease associated with eating nuts several times a week.[33]

FIGHT HEART DISEASE WITH FOOD

In a fascinating and much-discussed article that appeared in the December 16, 2004, issue of the *British Medical Journal*, researchers put forth an idea called the *polymeal*.[34] They examined all of the research on foods and health to see whether they could put together the ideal meal (the polymeal) that, if you ate it every day, would significantly reduce your risk for cardiovascular disease. They came up with a theoretical meal that, eaten daily, would reduce cardiovascular risk by a staggering 75 percent (there's not a pill in the world that can do that!).

The ingredients of the polymeal?

Wine, fish, almonds, garlic, fruits, vegetables, and dark chocolate.

One of the many reasons for the protective effect of nuts may be an amino acid named *arginine*. Remember our earlier discussion about the endothelium, (the inner lining of the arterial walls)? Arginine has a role in protecting this inner lining, making the arterial walls more pliable and less susceptible to atherogenesis. Arginine is needed to make an important molecule called *nitric oxide*, which helps relax constricted blood vessels and ease blood flow.[35]

In addition, nuts are a great source of numerous *phytonutrients*—bioactive chemicals found in plants. These compounds have powerful health benefits, not the least of which is their antioxidant activity, which is linked to the prevention of coronary heart disease. And if you're worried about calories, consider this: In the Nurses' Health Study out of Harvard, nut consumption was inversely related to weight gain.[36] Several large studies, including the Physicians' Health Study (22,000 men) and the Adventist Health Study (more than 40,000 people), have demonstrated a link between nut eating and a reduction in heart disease.[37] Just keep portions reasonable—an ounce or so a day is great.

Fast Action Plan: Eat 1 ounce of nuts five times a week.

Eat This: Beans

Fact number one: Fiber is good. (High-fiber diets have been associated with lower rates of a host of diseases, including heart disease.) Fact number two: We don't get enough of it. (Most health organizations recommend a daily intake of 25 to 38 g daily; the average American gets 11 g.) Fact number three: Beans are a fiber heavyweight.

Case closed.

One study found that one serving of beans on a daily basis lowered the risk of a heart attack by 38 percent.

Regarding heart disease, the big selling point of beans used to be that they lowered cholesterol.[38] That's definitely true, but, as you've learned, it's not nearly as important as whether they actually lower *heart disease*. And they do. One study found that one serving of beans on a daily basis lowered the risk of a heart attack by an eyebrow-raising 38 percent![39] Another study found that individuals eating beans and legumes at least four times a week had a 22 percent lower risk of heart disease than individuals consuming beans/legumes less than once a week.[40]

Their high fiber content alone would make beans a top food for the heart, but beans offer a lot more than fiber. The U.S. Department of Agriculture ranking of foods by antioxidant capacity lists small red dried beans as having the highest antioxidant capacity per serving size of any food tested. In fact, of the four top-scoring foods, three were beans (red beans, red kidney beans, and pinto beans). Many bean varieties have a lot of folic acid (especially adzuki beans, lentils, black-eyed peas, and pinto beans). Folic acid is one of the key players in bringing down the inflammatory compound *homocysteine*, itself a risk factor for heart disease.

Fast Action Plan: Eat a serving of beans or lentils at least four times a week. (One serving is $^1/_2$ cup to 1 cup cooked beans.)

Eat This: Dark Chocolate

Study after study is confirming that plant chemicals in cocoa-rich dark chocolate called *flavanols* can lower blood pressure and reduce inflammation. A 2011 study in the *British Medical Journal* found that high levels of chocolate consumption are associated with a one-third reduction in the risk of developing heart disease. The highest levels of chocolate consumption were associated with a 37 percent reduction in cardiovascular disease and a 29 percent reduction in stroke when compared to the lowest levels.[41]

Flavanol-rich cocoa lowers blood pressure.[42] And the Zutphen Elderly Study of 470 elderly men found that those who ate the most cocoa had literally half the risk of dying from heart disease than men who ate the least.[43]

Now the thing about chocolate is that all the good stuff is found in the cocoa that it's made from, so you really want high-cocoa chocolate. We're not talking about the candy bars you get at the 7-Eleven here; we're talking about a cocoa-rich chocolate that contains all the flavanols that have been found to be so healthy. White chocolate and milk chocolate have hardly any flavanols to speak of, so it's got to be dark. Many dark chocolate bars will now tell you their cocoa content in percentage form—look for at least 60 percent cocoa. (The higher the cocoa content, the less sweet the bar.)

You'll also find that this kind of chocolate is easy to eat in small quantities—it's not so sweet that it causes you to crave more and more of it, and it's easy to be satisfied with just a square or two, which is all you need for the health benefits.

Fast Action Plan: Eat one to two squares of dark chocolate four to six days a week.

Eat This: Turmeric

Turmeric is the spice that makes curries yellow. It occupies a place of distinction in both Ayurvedic and Chinese medicine, largely because of its phenomenal anti-inflammatory properties. (It also has anticancer activity and is very helpful for the liver.) The active ingredients in turmeric are a group of plant compounds called *curcuminoids* (collectively known as *curcumin*). In addition to being anti-inflammatory, curcumin is a powerful antioxidant. Because oxidized LDL is a big player in the cascade that leads to inflammation and heart disease, turmeric's antioxidant properties are a big benefit.

Fast Action Plan: Put turmeric at the front of your spice cabinet and use it often. It goes well on veggies, eggs, sautéed dishes, meats, fish, and poultry.

Eat This: Pomegranate Juice

Pomegranate juice is one of the few "trendy" health foods that actually lives up to its hype. Researchers at the Technion-Israel Institute of Technology in Haifa suggest that long-term consumption of pomegranate juice may help slow aging and protect against heart disease.

In a study published in the *American Journal of Cardiology*, forty-five patients with heart disease drank either 8 ounces of pomegranate juice or 8 ounces of a placebo drink for three months. The pomegranate juice drinkers had significantly less oxygen deficiency to the heart during exercise, suggesting that they had increased blood flow to the heart.

Pomegranate juice has the ability to inhibit the oxidation of LDL cholesterol.[44] (Remember that LDL cholesterol is only a problem when it's oxidized!) And an impressive number of studies have demonstrated a beneficial effect of pomegranate juice on cardiovascular health, including one that showed 30 percent reduced arterial plaque.[45] Pomegranate juice also enhances the activity of nitric oxide, a molecule essential for cardiovascular health.[46]

One caution: Avoid "juice blends" and "juice cocktails," because these have much less pomegranate juice in them and much more sugar. We like pure pomegranate juices such as Just Pomegranate, which are admittedly expensive but contain absolutely nothing but pure pomegranate juice. Another popular brand we like a lot is Pom Wonderful.

Fast Action Plan: Put pomegranate juice in "heavy rotation" on your menu: 4 to 8 ounces a day, or as often as you like.

Eat This: Red Wine

For years, it was believed that the reason the French could "get away" with eating high-fat foods—while still having remarkably lower rates of heart disease than Americans—was because of their regular consumption of red wine, which contains numerous compounds that protect the heart. Chief among these is *resveratrol*, a polyphenol (plant compound) that's found in the skins of dark grapes and is highly concentrated in red wine. Resveratrol is a potent antioxidant that can prevent harmful elements in the body from attacking healthy cells. Red

wine has been shown to be cardioprotective in quite a number of studies.[47] And resveratrol isn't the only reason. Other compounds in red wine such as flavonoids inhibit the oxidation of LDL cholesterol, which is pretty darn important because oxidized LDL cholesterol initiates and intensifies the inflammatory process.[48] Red wine also limits the tendency of compounds in the blood to clot and increases HDL cholesterol to boot.[49] Interestingly, in one study, moderate consumption of red wine was associated with lower levels of three markers we told you about earlier: CRP, fibrinogen, and interleukin-6.[50] It's hard to think of a more heart-healthy drink.

Worth noting: The dark side of alcohol is well known, and we don't have to recount it here. If you're not a drinker, please don't start because of the benefits of red wine. Not everyone can handle alcohol, and if you suspect you're someone who doesn't do well with it, for goodness' sake, don't drink it! (With all the talk about how the wine-drinking French have the lowest rates of heart disease in western Europe, it's frequently forgotten that they also have the highest rates of liver cirrhosis!) The key to enjoying wine's beneficial effects is moderate consumption, defined as about two glasses a day for men and about one a day for women, about three to four times a week. Also worth mentioning is that alcohol increases the risk for breast cancer in women who aren't consuming enough folic acid, so make sure you're getting at least 400 mg of folic acid a day through food or supplementation.

Fast Action Plan: If you are a drinker, have a glass of red wine with dinner. (If you're not, don't start!)

Eat This: Green Tea

Apart from water, tea is probably the most consumed beverage in the world, and it's also one of the healthiest. That's because it's absolutely loaded with protective plant-based chemicals known as *polyphenols*. Green tea in particular has gotten a ton of attention in the media, largely for the anticancer action of one of its compounds, *epigallocatechin gallate* (EGCG).

But green tea also contributes to cardiovascular health. Although much has been written about its cholesterol-lowering effect, we find it much more interesting that green tea lowers fibrinogen, a substance in the body that can cause clots and strokes. In an article in the journal *Circulation* titled "Effects of Green Tea Intake on the Development of Coronary Artery Disease," researchers from the department of medicine at Chiba Hokusoh Hospital, Nippon Medical

School, Chiba, Japan, concluded that "the more green tea patients consume, the less likely they are to have coronary artery disease."[51]

Worth knowing: Just because green tea gets the lion's share of attention from health writers doesn't mean there's not great stuff in other teas, such as black, oolong, white, and yerba matte. At Boston University's School of Medicine, Joseph Vita, M.D., conducted a study in which sixty-six men either drank four cups of black tea a day or took a placebo. The researchers showed that drinking black tea can help reverse an abnormal functioning of blood vessels that can contribute to stroke or heart attack. Best of all, improvement in the functioning of the blood vessels was visible within two hours of drinking just one cup of black tea![52]

"What we found was that if you take a group of people with heart disease who have abnormal blood vessel function to begin with and asked them to drink tea, their blood vessels improved," said Vita.[53]

Fast Action Plan: Remember, any form of tea contains caffeine, so drink in moderation. Make a big pitcher of green tea and keep it in the fridge. Drink it in the earlier part of the day, up to two glasses.

Eat This: Olive Oil

Olive oil is the primary fat used in the Mediterranean area and the one most associated with what's been called the Mediterranean diet. (There is no single "Mediterranean diet," but all variations of it contain high amounts of fish, fruits, vegetables, nuts, wine, and olive oil.) There are countless studies on the Mediterranean diet and heart health and virtually all of them show enormous benefits for the heart and the brain. These studies have left olive oil with an unimpeachable reputation as one of the healthiest fats for the heart.

Research in the *Archives of Internal Medicine* concluded that greater adherence to the traditional Mediterranean diet (including plenty of olive oil and other monounsaturated fats such as nuts and avocados) was associated with significant reduction in mortality among people who had been diagnosed with heart disease.[54] Another study in the same journal compared two groups of people with high blood pressure.[55] One group was given sunflower oil, a typical high omega-6 oil used in Western diets, and one group was given the good stuff: extra-virgin olive oil. The olive oil decreased the second group's blood pressure by a significant amount; it also decreased their need for blood pressure meds by

a whopping 48 percent. As the English might say, “Not too shabby.”

Like red wine and green tea, olive oil contains polyphenols that are anti-inflammatory and act as powerful antioxidants. (Researchers have isolated one in particular, *oleocanthal*, which acts similarly to ibuprofen.[56]) Because so many of these polyphenols have significant health benefits, some people believe that the fat in olive oil may not be the only reason olive oil is so darn healthy. They think that the main health benefits of olive oil come from the fact that it is a delivery system for these powerful polyphenols. Either way, the stuff is great, and you should make it a part of your heart-healthy diet.

Worth knowing: All olive oil is not created equal. Unfortunately, commercial manufacturers, trying to ride the health hype on olive oil, have rushed to market all kinds of imitation and inferior products that say “olive oil” on them but are highly processed and refined and have questionable benefits. That’s why you want “extra-virgin” olive oil, which is the least processed, the most like what you’d get if you walked around barefoot in barrels of olives. It’s made without the use of heat, hot water, or solvents, and it is left unfiltered. (The first pressing produces the best stuff, known as “extra-virgin.”)

Once you begin machine harvesting and processing with very high heat, you start damaging the delicate compounds in olive oil responsible for all those great health benefits. The antioxidant and anti-inflammatory polyphenols are water soluble and can be washed away with factory processing. That’s one reason that factory-produced olive oil has a shorter shelf life—no antioxidants to protect it. Real olive oil—the extra-virgin kind, made with care and love and the absence of high heat and harsh chemicals—lasts for years.

Fast Action Plan: Switch to extra-virgin olive oil. Use it for salad dressing, low-heat stir-fries, and sautées.

Eat this: Garlic

Garlic is a global remedy. More than 1,200 (and counting) pharmacological studies have been done on garlic, and the findings are pretty impressive. In addition to lowering lipids and preventing blood coagulation, it has antihypertensive, antioxidant, antimicrobial, and antiviral properties. Garlic has been shown to lower triglyceride levels. It can also reduce plaque, making it a powerful agent for cardiovascular health.

In one study, subjects receiving 900 mg of garlic powder for four years in a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study had a regression in their

plaque volume of 2.6 percent; meanwhile, a matched group of subjects given a placebo (an inert substance) saw their plaque increase over the same time period by 15.6 percent![57]

One of the active ingredients in garlic—*allicin*—also has significant antiplatelet activity. That means it helps prevent platelets in the blood from sticking together. To understand just how important that is, consider that many heart attacks and strokes are caused by spontaneous clots in the blood vessels. The anticoagulant effect of garlic is an important health benefit.

Worth knowing: The preparation of garlic is critical for it to release its health-providing benefits. If for any reason you had the impulse to swallow a garlic clove whole, not much would happen. The garlic clove has to be crushed or chopped—the more finely the better—for the compounds in it to mix together to create *allicin*, the active ingredient responsible for the health benefits. Allicin starts degrading immediately after it's produced, so the fresher it is when you use it, the better. (Microwaving destroys it completely.) Garlic experts advise crushing a little raw garlic and combining it with cooked food. If you add it to food you're sautéing, do it toward the end so the allicin is freshest.

Fast Action Plan: Start cooking with garlic.

THE “HIDDEN RISK FACTORS” FOR HEART DISEASE

Everyone reading this book needs to know this: You can prevent and even heal heart disease through diet, exercise, and/or nutritional supplements.

But if you’re interested in doing that—and we’re pretty sure you are, or you wouldn’t be reading this—diet, exercise, and supplements are only a part of the picture. The many hidden emotional and psychological risk factors that are hardly ever addressed by conventional medicine are equally important—and sometimes even more so. They include suppressed anger, rage, the loss of love (what Dr. Sinatra calls “heartbreak”), and the emotional isolation that results from lack of intimacy with other people; we’ve touched on some of this in the previous chapter on stress.

Opening your heart to your feelings and learning how to express them in a healthy way will do far more for your heart and your overall health than you might imagine. Here are some specific ways you can accomplish this.

Breathe Deeply

When people are subjected to chronic stress, they oftentimes become tense and rigid. They take shallow breaths. Improper breathing can, over the course of time, result in actual physical changes in the body, such as a more rigid upper body, including the chest and shoulders. High chest breathing tends to be rapid and shallow and is frequently associated with emotional upset, physical tension, or ordinary mental stress. Slow, rhythmic, deep abdominal breathing, however, is physiologically more suited to the body and has the added benefit of allowing a greater intake of oxygen.

Proper breathing has been the subject of many stress-management programs. It’s the first place you start when you learn to meditate, and it’s a principle focus of yoga. In Gestalt psychotherapy, deep breathing is used as a vehicle to loosen up the energy of the chest and to free emotions.

A more prolonged form of deep breathing is meditation, which has an impressive amount of research showing that it lowers blood pressure effectively. Cardiologist Herbert Benson, M.D., has been doing pioneering research on meditation and deep breathing for decades. An associate professor of medicine at Harvard Medical School and founder of the Benson-Henry Institute for Mind Body Medicine at Massachusetts General Hospital, he coined the term “the

Relaxation Response" to refer to a physical state of deep rest that changes the physical and emotional responses to stress. And it's all based on deep breathing and calming the mind.

Benson was able to show time and again that the relaxation response decreases the heart rate, lowers blood pressure, slows the rate of breathing, and relaxes the muscles. It also increases levels of nitric oxide—a molecule that's important for circulation and improved blood flow. Tai chi, meditation, yoga, and mindfulness are all able to elicit the relaxation response.

According to the Benson-Henry Institute, between 60 and 90 percent of all doctor visits are for complaints related to, or affected by, stress. "Scores of diseases and conditions are either caused or made worse by stress," Benson has said. "These include anxiety, mild or moderate depression, anger, hostility, hot flashes of menopause, infertility, PMS, high blood pressure, and heart attacks. Every one can be caused by stress or exacerbated by it. And to the extent that that's the case, the relaxation response is helpful." [58]

HOW TO DO "THE RELAXATION RESPONSE"

Allow ten to twenty minutes to try this simple technique:

- Sit quietly in a comfortable position.
- Close your eyes.
- Deeply relax all your muscles beginning at your feet and progressing up to your face. Keep them relaxed.
- Breathe through your nose. Become aware of your breathing. As you breathe out, say the word *one* silently to yourself. For example, breathe in . . . out, (one), in . . . out (one), *etc.* Breathe easily and naturally.
- Continue for ten to twenty minutes.
- You may open your eyes to check the time, but don't use an alarm. When you finish, sit quietly for several minutes at first with your eyes closed and later with your eyes open. Don't stand for a few minutes.

"Don't worry about whether you are successful in achieving a deep level of relaxation. Maintain a passive attitude and permit relaxation to occur at its own pace. When distracting thoughts occur, try to ignore them by not dwelling upon them and return to repeating *one*."

—From *The Relaxation Response* by Herbert Benson, M.D., used with permission

NOTE: Try not to do this within a couple hours of eating. According to Benson, the digestive process seems to interfere with eliciting the relaxation response.

See the sidebar on how you can do the relaxation response.

How Crying and Laughing Can Help

Next to love, crying is perhaps the most healing activity for the heart. It frees the heart of muscular tension and rigidity. Sobbing enhances oxygen delivery. Man is the only primate able to weep for emotional reasons. Weeping is nature's way of releaseing the pain of heartbreak and preventing death. Any expression of feeling will help to heal your heart. Despite what we're taught, it's not weak to show your feelings. In fact, it's far healthier than "stuffing" your feelings and seething silently.

Laughing is a way of experienceing strong feelings, just as crying is. (In fact, strenuous laughter often turns into tears.) When you laugh fully, breathing increases, freeing up the rigidity in the chest, diaphragm, and even deep down in the psoas muscles. As a spontaneous release of energy, laughter has the potential to be extremely therapeutic.

Laughing Your Way to Health

Over the course of his lifetime, Norman Cousins, the legendary journalist and editor of the *Saturday Evening Post*, suffered from a number of serious medical conditions, including heart disease and ankylosing spondylitis, a disease characterized by chronic inflammation along the axial skeleton. At one point, doctors gave him little hope of surviving. He ignored their doomsaying and developed his own program for recovery that involved love, hope, faith, and, courtesy of the Marx Brothers films he loved to watch, an awful lot of laughter.

Although he eventually died of heart failure at age seventy-five, Cousins lived far longer than his doctors predicted, a full thirty-six years after first being diagnosed with heart disease. (Cousins also did research on the biochemistry of human emotions at the School of Medicine at the University of California, Los Angeles, and wrote two important books on emotion, healing, and illness

—*Anatomy of an Illness* and *The Healing Heart*.)

Sex: The Advantages of Intimacy

Have you ever wondered why some elderly people look much younger than their stated age while some younger people look so much older? This observation was studied by a Russian gerontologist who examined 15,000 individuals over the age of eighty in provinces of the former Soviet Union. He found several common denominators or markers for longevity. People who lived the longest reported working outdoors, high levels of physical activity, and a diet high in vegetables, fruits, and fresh whole grains. But several of the common denominators involved relationships, intimacy, and sexuality.

Many of these individuals continued to have an active sex life well into their eighties and nineties. And why not? Aging couples who are committed to one another's pleasure can adapt sexually to the aging process. On an emotional level, sexuality provides a sense of security, connectedness, and emotional intimacy. When sexuality is an expression of love, the energies of the partners can fuse in harmony like two tuning forks vibrating with the same frequency. Feelings of warmth, connectedness, and emotional intimacy can help open our hearts.

EXPRESSING EMOTIONS (ESPECIALLY FOR MEN!)

Showing and expressing feelings can be a huge challenge for some people, particularly men. But getting in touch with your feelings doesn't have to be embarrassing at all. You don't have to get up in front of some encounter group and spill your guts to strangers. All it may take is a pencil and paper.

A writing exercise developed by social psychologist James Pennebaker has been tested in dozens of studies in which subjects were assigned to write about either mundane activities, such as running errands, or personal traumas. The technique is pure simplicity. You write your deepest thoughts and emotions about any event, situation, person, or even trauma for about fifteen minutes on four consecutive nights. Pennebaker has found that people who do this simple, private exercise show improvements in immune system functioning, are less likely to visit doctors, get better grades in school, and miss fewer days of work.[59]

The Power of Touch and Massage

Touch therapy or massage appears to be associated with a decreased heart rate, decreased blood pressure, and increased endorphin release, resulting in an increased sense of relaxation and heightened well-being. In humans, massage can be considered a tranquilizer with absolutely no side effects!

Remember the parasympathetic (slowing down) and the sympathetic (speeding up) nervous systems? Massage activates the parasympathetic system and provides a nice, healing balance to the typical sympathetic overdrive experienced by type-A, coronary-prone individuals.

Play

Play is one of the most healing things you can do for your heart health and your emotional well-being. And most adults have no idea how to do it. Sure, we talk about “playing” tennis or golf, but sports are different—though enjoyable, they’re not healing because they involve performance, competition, and the need to win! (Just ask Dr. Jonny how he feels after losing a tennis match!)

Play is totally different. True play is spontaneous and has no agenda, rules, or regulations, or even a desired outcome. When we play, we are totally free. That is, we do things solely for joy and pleasure. When we play, we become totally absorbed in what we are doing; we are taken out of our heads (and down into our bodies). Time stops for us.

Think of how completely absorbed five-or six-year-olds become when they’re painting a picture. Within minutes, nothing else matters to them but the colors, the feel of the brush on the paper, the way the paint drips and blobs and runs, the way the colors mix, and how closely they can match the picture with the image in their minds. Being carried away by their imaginations and getting their inspirations down on paper is, for a short time, the single most important thing in the world to them. Everything else falls away—worries, fears, wants, needs, hunger—and is replaced by a sense of total involvement, excitement, satisfaction, and gratification.

If you can play even partially this way, it can completely cut you free from stress and worry and help heal your mind and heart. Because of this nearly miraculous benefit of play, we encourage you to play like children. If, like most adults, you’ve forgotten how, observe children and see what they do.

Remember, play has no outcome, no goal. You need to play for play’s sake alone, and, when you play, try to bring out the little child inside you. Once you connect with your inner child—believe us, we all have one—it will bring you to

another level of healing.

Final Words

Foods can fuel your heart, supplements can support it, and exercise can strengthen it. But never neglect the “hidden” emotional and psychological risk factors that contribute to the development of heart disease as surely as smoking, a high-sugar diet, stress, high blood pressure, and lack of exercise do.

Building and maintaining strong emotional connections with other people is one of the best stress-management strategies on the planet. It’s also one of the best ways to keep your heart healthy and your soul nourished. Next to exercise, it’s the closest thing we have to a panacea. It also makes life a lot more rich, a lot more fun, and a lot more gratifying.

Enjoy the journey.

GLOSSARY

Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)—the body's energy molecule.

Adrenal glands—endocrine glands that sit on top of the kidneys. They secrete stress hormones such as cortisol and adrenaline.

Adrenaline (also known as epinephrine)—a hormone secreted by the adrenal glands that increases heart rate, constricts blood vessels, and participates in the "fight or flight" response.

Advanced glycation end products (AGEs)—the end products of a reaction in which a sugar molecule bonds to a protein molecule. AGEs are implicated in many chronic diseases such as diabetes and heart disease.

All-cause mortality—death from any cause whatsoever.

Allicin—the major biologically active component of garlic, responsible for its broad spectrum of antibacterial activity.

Alpha-linolenic acid (ALA)—a plant-based omega-3 fatty acid that helps reduce inflammation and is found in flaxseed, chia seeds, hemp, and walnuts.

Amino acids—molecules that link together to form proteins.

Angina—chest pain or discomfort produced when the heart doesn't get enough blood.

Anthocyanins—compounds found in plants, especially berries, that have powerful antioxidant properties. Anthocyanins provide the pigments responsible for the rich colors of berries.

Arteriosclerosis—general term for any kind of hardening or stiffening of the arteries.

Artery—a blood vessel that carries blood away from the heart.

Astaxanthin—a powerful antioxidant found primarily in wild salmon and krill. It's responsible for salmon's pink-red color.

Atherogenic—capable of producing plaque in the arteries.

Atherosclerosis—a condition in which the arteries thicken, the walls become inflamed, material builds up, and plaque is formed. Commonly referred to as "hardening of the arteries."

Atom—the smallest component of an element having the chemical properties of the element.

Beta blocker—a class of drugs used for various indications such as cardiac arrhythmias and hypertension. It diminishes the effects of stress hormones such as adrenaline.

Bifurcation—to separate into two parts or branches, as when the main stem of a blood vessel divides to become two smaller vessels.

Bile acids—a complex fluid found in the bile of mammals that aids in fat absorption. Bile acids are produced from cholesterol in the liver and stored in the gallbladder.

Blood clot (also known as a thrombus)—blood clots form when there is damage to the lining of a blood vessel. Normal clotting is an important mechanism in helping the body repair injured blood vessels. When unneeded blood clots form, however, this can have potentially serious consequences.

Blood pressure—the pressure exerted against the walls of the blood vessels by circulating blood.

Calcification (as in the arteries)—the process by which calcium builds up in soft tissue, including arteries and heart valves, causing it to harden.

Carbohydrates—one of the three "macronutrients" or classes of food (the others are protein and fat). Carbohydrates include sugars and starch.

Cardiac ischemia (also known as myocardial ischemia)—a decrease in blood flow that reduces your heart's oxygen supply. It can damage your heart muscle.

Cholesterol (includes serum cholesterol)—a waxy sterol that is an essential component of cell membranes. (A sterol is a particular type of fat.) It's the principal sterol synthesized by animals and is important for the manufacture of sex hormones, vitamin D, and bile acids.

Coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10})—a vitamin-like substance found in every cell in the body; essential for the manufacture of the body's energy molecule, ATP; a powerful antioxidant; approved since 1974 in Japan, where it is used for heart failure. It is significantly depleted by statin drugs.

Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA)—a "good" trans fat found in the meat and milk of grass-fed animals. Much research has shown that it has anticancer properties and may also help with body composition (reduction in body fat).

Control group—a group in a scientific experiment that is treated identically to the experimental group in every way except that it's not given the drug or treatment being tested. In drug tests, the control group gets a placebo. The effects of the drug or treatment are measured in the experimental group, which is then compared to the control group.

Cortisol—a steroid hormone produced by the adrenal gland. It is the primary "stress hormone" in the body **COX-2 inhibitors**—a class of compounds (often drugs) that inhibit enzymes in the body called COX (cyclooxygenase). COX-1 maintains the normal lining of the stomach while COX-2 increases in response to inflammation. COX-2 inhibitors reduce inflammation while leaving COX-1 alone.

C-reactive protein—protein in the blood used as a systemic measure of inflammation.

Cytokines—inflammatory chemicals produced by a variety of cells in the body, including those in the adipose (fat) tissue.

D-alpha tocopherol—one of eight forms of vitamin E.

Diabetes, type 1—an autoimmune disease that results in the destruction of the insulin-producing cells in the pancreas. Type 1 diabetics don't produce enough insulin, and the disease is typically fatal unless treated with exogenous insulin (either by injection, inhalation, or insulin pumps).

Diabetes, type 2—a chronic condition in which the cells "ignore" insulin (see *insulin resistance*), usually resulting in dangerously high blood sugar and insulin levels. Ninety to 95 percent of diabetics have this type of diabetes, which is a lifestyle-related disease.

Diet–heart hypothesis—the idea that saturated fat and dietary cholesterol cause or contribute to heart disease.

DL-alpha tocopherol—a synthetic form of vitamin E.

Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)—an omega-3 fatty acid found primarily in fish. It is particularly important for the brain.

Dolichols—important for the synthesis of glycoproteins, which in turn are important for emotions, cell identification, cell messaging, and immune

defense. Statin drugs reduce them, because dolichols are produced by the same pathway that produces cholesterol and is interrupted by statin drugs. Reduced bioavailability of dolichols can affect every cellular process in the body.

Double-blind study—a study in which neither the subjects nor the experimenters know which subjects are getting an active drug and which subjects are getting a placebo. Double-blind studies are believed to minimize the effect of experimenter and patient expectations.

D-ribose—molecule made in the body's cells and used for cellular function.

Eicosanoids—mini hormones that control metabolic processes in the body; also called prostaglandins.

Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)—an important omega-3 fatty acid found primarily in fish. It is particularly important for the heart.

Electrons—tiny subatomic particles that carry a negative electric charge and surround the nuclei of atoms.

Ellagic acid—a natural antioxidant found in many vegetables and fruits, particularly raspberries, strawberries, and pomegranates. It is being investigated for its anticancer properties.

Endocrinology—the study of hormones and what they do.

Endothelial dysfunction (ED)—dysfunction of the cells that line the inner surface of all blood vessels. A major feature of endothelial dysfunction is the inability of the arteries to dilate (open) fully. ED contributes to several diseases, including diabetes, and it is always associated with heart disease.

Endothelium—the thin layer of cells that lines the inner surface of blood vessels.

Enzyme—a complex protein that speeds the rate at which certain chemical processes take place.

Epinephrine (also known as adrenaline)—an important stress hormone released by the adrenal glands.

Estrogen—family of hormones that perform about four hundred functions in the human body; produced primarily in the ovaries and adrenal glands; known as the "female hormone" but present in both women and men.

Farnesyl-PP—an intermediate in the HMG-CoA pathway.

Fat—one of the three major classes of nutrients known as “macronutrients” (the others being protein and carbohydrates). It is made up of smaller units called fatty acids.

Fatty acids—the building blocks of fat.

Fiber—indigestible component of food; associated with lower risks of heart disease, diabetes, obesity, and cancer.

Fibrates—a class of drugs used for lowering cholesterol. They also lower triglycerides.

Fibrin—a protein essential for the clotting of blood.

Fibrinogen—a protein that is converted to fibrin during the blood-clotting process.

Flavanols—a group of plant pigments, including the anthocyanins, that are beneficial to health.

Flavonoids—plant compounds that have antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activity.

Folic acid—a water-soluble B vitamin needed for proper development of the human body and to help the body make healthy new cells. Folic acid is the synthetic (man-made) form of folate, found naturally in some foods.

Free radicals—destructive molecules in the body; can harm cells and DNA by producing “oxidative damage.”

Fructose—fruit sugar, found naturally in honey, berries, fruits, and most root vegetables. Table sugar is half glucose, half fructose. The most damaging of the sugars when taken in concentrated forms such as sugar, high-fructose corn syrup, or agave nectar. Causes insulin resistance, fatty liver, and elevated triglycerides.

Geranyl-PP—a product of the condensation of dimethallyl-pp and isopentyl-pp.

Glucagon—the “sister” hormone of insulin, made in the pancreas. Increases when blood sugar levels are low. Helps counteract the effects of insulin.

Glucocorticoids—a class of steroid hormones produced by the adrenal glands. Cortisol is the most important glucocorticoid.

Glucose—a simple sugar and component of most carbohydrates. Table sugar is 50 percent glucose. It is measured in the blood as blood glucose.

Glycation—the result of the bonding of a protein molecule with a sugar molecule. It is also known as nonenzymatic glycosylation.

Glycemic Index—measure of how much a portion, specifically 50g, of a given food raises blood sugar.

Hemochromatosis—a disorder that results in too much iron being absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract.

High-density lipoprotein (HDL)—a complex of lipids and proteins that transports cholesterol in the blood and is often thought of as the "good" cholesterol.

High-fructose corn syrup—a sweetener made by processing corn syrup to increase the level of fructose.

HMG-CoA reductase—an enzyme that plays a central role in the production of cholesterol in the liver.

Homeostasis—derived from the Greek, meaning "remaining stable" or "remaining the same." A relatively stable state of equilibrium.

Homocysteine—an amino acid found in the blood, high levels of which increase the chance of heart disease, stroke, osteoporosis, and Alzheimer's. Homocysteine can be lowered with folic acid, vitamin B_6, and vitamin B_{12}.

Hormones—chemical messengers that travel in the bloodstream and affect sexual function, growth, development, mood, and many different metabolic processes.

Hydrogenated or partially hydrogenated oil—the process of adding hydrogen to vegetable oil is called hydrogenation. It makes the oil less likely to spoil but also creates trans fat, the most damaging of all the fatty acids.

Hypertension—high blood pressure.

Hyperviscosity—increased thickness of the blood.

Inflammation, acute—a tissue response to injury, usually of a sudden onset. Examples include injuries to the knee or back, abscesses, and skin outbreaks. Classical signs include pain, heat, redness, and swelling.

Inflammation, chronic—prolonged and persistent inflammation that often flies beneath the pain radar. It is a critical component of nearly all degenerative diseases. Chronic, persistent inflammation of the vascular walls is a major cause of heart disease.

Insulin—fat-storing hormone that, if raised high enough, long enough, and frequently enough, contributes to diabetes, heart disease, and aging.

Insulin resistance—the condition in which the cells stop "listening" to insulin, resulting in high blood sugar and high insulin. Insulin resistance is associated with metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes.

Intermediate-density lipoprotein (IDL)—one of five major groups of lipoproteins that transport different types of molecules, including cholesterol, through the bloodstream.

Isopentyl pyrophosphate (IPP)—an intermediate in the HMG-CoA pathway.

Keys, Ancel (1904–2004)—an American researcher and scientist whose Seven Countries Study appeared to show that serum cholesterol was strongly related to coronary heart disease. He persuaded many Americans—and mainstream health organizations—to adopt and endorse a low-fat diet.

L-carnitine—a vitamin-like compound that escorts fatty acids into the mitochondria of the cells, where it can be "burned" for energy.

Left ventricular hypertrophy—enlargement (hypertrophy) of the muscle tissue that makes up the wall of the heart's main pumping chamber (the left ventricle).

Lipid core—an important component of "vulnerable plaque" (plaque prone to rupture). Approximately 40 percent of vulnerable plaque is composed of the lipid core.

Lipid rafts—regions of cell membranes that are involved in intracellular signaling pathways. They are particularly rich in cholesterol.

Lipoproteins—structures that transport fats, especially cholesterol and triglycerides, from place to place within the bloodstream.

Low-density lipoprotein (LDL)—one of five major groups of lipoproteins that transport different types of molecules, including cholesterol, through the bloodstream. It's popularly known as the "bad" cholesterol.

Lumbrokinase (also known as *Boluoke*)—an extract from earthworms that lowers blood viscosity (thickness), helps thin the blood, and helps prevent clots by breaking down fibrinogen.

Macrophages—white blood cells that devour foreign invaders such as fungi and bacteria.

Magnesium—a mineral that helps lower high blood pressure.

Maladaptation—faulty or inadequate adaptation; a trait that has become more harmful than helpful.

Mediterranean diet—the general name given to diets from the Mediterranean Sea areas that emphasize fruits, vegetables, whole grains, olive oil, beans, nuts, fish, and small amounts of red meat.

Meta-analysis—a "study of studies" that combines data from several studies that address a set of related research hypotheses; a statistical procedure for combining data from multiple studies.

Metabolic syndrome—the name for a group of risk factors that occur together and increase the risk for coronary artery disease, stroke, and type 2 diabetes. It's also known as prediabetes, and it's characterized by insulin resistance, high triglycerides, abdominal fat, high blood pressure, low HDL cholesterol, and high blood sugar.

Mevalonate pathway (HMG-CoA reductase pathway)—the biochemical pathway that produces cholesterol as well as coenzyme Q_{10} and other important compounds such as dolichols.

Mitochondria—the power stations in every cell where energy is produced.

Monocytes—a type of white blood cell that attacks bacteria or viruses.

Monounsaturated fatty acids—fats central to the Mediterranean diet; associated with lower rates of heart disease; found in nuts and olive oil; also called omega-9s.

Myocardial infarction—a heart attack.

Nattokinase—an enzyme extracted from the Japanese food called natto (fermented soybeans). A natural blood thinner and clot buster (similar in effect to lumbrokinase).

Neurotransmitters—chemicals produced mainly in the brain that transmit information; examples are serotonin, dopamine, and epinephrine.

Niacin (nicotinic acid, vitamin B_3)—often used to lower LDL cholesterol and/or raise HDL.

Nuclear factor kappa B (NF-kB)—a "smoke sensor" that detects dangerous threats, such as free radicals and infectious agents, and responds by unleashing inflammatory responses in chronic diseases. It is produced by the

mevalonate pathway and inhibited by statin drugs.

Nutraceutical—combination of the word “nutrition” and “pharmaceutical”; a supplement that provides health benefits.

Omega-3 fatty acids—a class of polyunsaturated fatty acids that have strong anti-inflammatory properties and are important for the brain and the heart.

Omega-6 fatty acids—a class of polyunsaturated fats found in vegetable oils. They are pro-inflammatory, especially when not balanced with enough omega-3s.

Oxidation (also known as *oxidative damage*)—the damage to skin, organs, and arteries caused by free radicals; along with inflammation, one of the initiators of heart disease; implicated in many other diseases as well.

Oxidative stress—the damage done to cells by free radicals of oxygen molecules; another term for oxidation or oxidative damage.

Oxytocin—a chemical often called the “bonding” hormone that is released during breastfeeding and sex. It can elicit the urge to connect to others.

Pantethine—biologically active form of vitamin B_5; often used for lowering cholesterol.

Pattern A—desirable distribution of LDL particles in which the big, fluffy, innocuous particles predominate.

Pattern B—undesirable distribution of LDL particles in which the small, atherogenic particles predominate.

Placebo-controlled study—a way of testing in a scientific experiment in which one group (or more) gets the treatment or the drug and another group (the control group) gets an inert substance (placebo).

Plaque (atherosclerotic plaque)—a deposit of fat and other substances that accumulate in the lining of arterial walls.

Platelet—a cell-like particle in the blood that is an important part of blood clotting.

Polyphenols—large class of plant chemicals, many of which have significant health benefits.

Polyunsaturated fatty acids—large class of fatty acids with many members, including both the omega-3s and the omega-6s; found in vegetable oils, nuts,

and fish.

Prenylated proteins—proteins anchored to membranes.

Primary prevention—treatment to prevent a first heart attack.

Progesterone—an important hormone secreted by the female reproductive system.

Protein—one of the three "macronutrients" or classes of food (the others are carbohydrates and fat).

Pterostilbene—a chemical related to resveratrol and found in blueberries and grapes; may have significant health benefits.

Randomized study—a study in which subjects are randomly assigned to either treatment or control groups.

Risk reduction, absolute—the actual amount of risk reduction from taking a certain drug or eating a certain diet. For example, if 3 percent of all subjects could be expected to die over the course of a decade but only 2 percent of subjects taking a drug *actually* died over the course of the same decade, the absolute risk reduction is 1 percent.

Risk reduction, relative—risk reduction expressed as the percent difference between expected and observed. In the above example, the difference between 3 percent expected death and 2 percent observed death would be expressed as a 33 percent reduction in *relative risk,* a much more impressive number but very misleading.

Saturated fatty acids—a fatty acid in which there are no double bonds. Saturated fats are found primarily in animal foods and are solid at room temperature.

Secondary prevention—treatment to prevent a subsequent heart attack in patients who have already suffered one or more heart attacks.

Selenoproteins—a class of proteins that contain the essential mineral selenium.

Seven Countries Study—a study by Ancel Keys purporting to show that cholesterol and fat in the diet are the prime causes of heart disease. It was later criticized for bias and poor methodology.

Squalene—a metabolic precursor of sterols.

Statins—a class of drugs used to lower cholesterol. Also known as HMG-reductase inhibitors.

Stress, acute—a kind of stress that is usually short-term; it can be thrilling and exciting, like a run down a challenging ski slope, or it can be unpleasant, like anger or a headache.

Stress, chronic—the grinding stress that wears people down day after day, year after year. It is considered a contributing factor in heart disease.

Sugar—a sweet crystalline substance obtained from various plants, especially sugar beet and sugar cane.

Testosterone—the major male sexual hormone belonging to the steroid family; produced in the testes of males but also produced (in smaller amounts) by females in the ovaries.

Thrombus—a blood clot formed within the vascular system, impeding blood flow.

Tocopherols—a class of four closely related chemical compounds that are part of the vitamin E family.

Tocotrienols—a class of four potent antioxidants and heart-healthy nutrients that are part of the vitamin E family.

Total cholesterol—the sum total of all "types" of cholesterol measured in the blood. Includes LDL and HDL cholesterol, as well as lesser known VLDL and IDL; given as one number on a blood test.

Trans fatty acids—a special kind of fat formed when liquid fats are made into solid fats by the addition of hydrogen atoms; partially hydrogenated or hydrogenated vegetable oils.

Triglycerides—main form of fat found in the body and in the diet and nearly always measured on a standard blood test; high levels increase the risk for heart disease and are a feature of metabolic syndrome.

Vasodilate—the dilation (widening) of blood vessels from the relaxation of the muscular wall of the vessels, resulting in lowered blood pressure.

Very low-density lipoprotein (VLDL)—one of five types of lipoproteins, packages that transport substances such as cholesterol and triglycerides throughout the bloodstream.

Voodoo death—term coined by physiologist Walter Cannon, M.D., that refers to the phenomenon of sudden death brought on by strong emotional shock, stress, or fear.

Yudkin, John (1910–1995)—British physiologist and scientist; pioneer researcher examining the link between sugar and degenerative disease; became internationally known for his book on sugar, *Pure, White and Deadly*.

ENDNOTES

CHAPTER 1

1. Michel de Lorgeril *et al.* "Mediterranean Diet, Traditional Risk Factors, and the Rate of Cardiovascular Complications after Myocardial Infarction: Final Report of the Lyon Diet Heart Study," *Circulation 99*, no. 6 (1999): 779–85.

2. Channing Laboratory, "History," The Nurses' Health Study, www.channing.harvard.edu/nhs/?page_id=70.

3. Ibid.

4. Michel de Lorgeril et al., "Mediterranean Alpha-Linolenic Acid-Rich Diet in Secondary Prevention of Coronary Heart Disease." *The Lancet*, no. 143 (1994): 1454 –59.

5. John Kastelein et al., "Simvastatin with or without Ezetimibe in Familial Hypercholesterolemia," *New England Journal of Medicine* 358, no. 14 (2008): 1431–43.

6. F.B. Hu et al., "Primary Prevention of Coronary Heart Disease in Women Through Diet and Lifestyle," *New England Journal of Medicine* 343, no. 1 (2000): 16–12.

7. Ibid.

CHAPTER 2

1. Matthew Herper, "America's Most Popular Drugs," *Forbes*, April 19, 2011, www.forbes.com/sites/matthewherper/2011/04/19/americas-most-popular-drugs.

2. Daniel J. DeNoon, "The 10 Most Prescribed Drugs," *WebMD Health News*, April 20, 2011, www.webmd.com/news/20110420/the-10-most-prescribed-drugs.

3. University of Minnesota, School of Public Health, Health Revolutionary: *The*

Life and Work of Ancel Keys, PDF transcript of a video documentary, 2002, www.asph.org/movies/keys.pdf.

4. Ancel Keys, ed., *Seven Countries: A Multivariate Analysis of Death and Coronary Heart Disease* (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1980); Ancel Keys, "Coronary Heart Disease in Seven Countries," *Circulation* 41, no. 1 (1970): 1–211.

5. Malcolm Kendrick, *About Cavemen's Diet*, online discussion board comments posted to the website of the International Network of Cholesterol Skeptics, February 12, 2002, www.thincs.org/discuss.cavemen.htm.

6. Malcolm Kendrick, *The Great Cholesterol Con* (London: John Blake, 2007), 53.

7. Uffe Ravnskov, *Ignore the Awkward* (Seattle: CreateSpace, 2010).

8. I.H. Page et al., "Dietary Fat and Its Relation to Heart Attacks and Strokes," *Circulation* 23 (1961): 133–36.

9. Gary Taubes, "The Soft Science of Dietary Fat," *Science* 291, no. 5513 (2001): 2536–45.

10. Ibid.

11. University of Maryland, "Trans Fats 101," University of Maryland Medical Center, last modified November 3, 2010, www.umm.edu/features/transfats.htm.

12. Multiple Risk Factor Intervention Trial Research Group, "Multiple Risk Factor Intervention Trial," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 248, no. 12 (1982): 1465–77.

13. Ibid.

14. Mohammad Madjid et al., "Thermal Detection of Vulnerable Plaque," *American Journal of Cardiology* 90, no. 10 (2002): L36–L39.

15. W. Castelli, "Concerning the Possibility of a Nut . . . " *Archives of Internal Medicine* 152, no. 7 (1992): 1371–72.

16. "The Lipid Research Clinics Coronary Primary Prevention Trial Results," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 251, no. 3 (1984): 351–74.

17. G.V. Mann, "Coronary Heart Disease—'Doing the Wrong Things,'" *Nutrition Today* 20, no. 4 (1985): 12–14.

18. Ibid.

19. Michael F. Oliver, “Consensus or Nonsensus Conferences on Coronary Heart Disease,” *The Lancet* 325, no. 8437 (1985): 1087–89.

20. National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Conference Statement, December 10–12, 1984.

21. National Institutes of Health, “News from the Women’s Health Initiative: Reducing Total Fat Intake May Have Small Effect on Risk of Breast Cancer, No Effect on Risk of Colorectal Cancer, Heart Disease, or Stroke,” NIH News, last modified February 7, 2006, www.nih.gov/news/pr/feb2006/nhlbi-07.htm.

22. Alice Ottoboni and Fred Ottoboni, “Low-Fat Diet and Chronic Disease Prevention: The Women’s Health Initiative and Its Reception,” *Journal of American Physicians and Surgeons* 12, no. 1 (2007): 10–13.

23. Gina Kolata, “Low-Fat Diet Does Not Cut Health Risks, Study Finds,” *New York Times*, February 8, 2006.

24. Dwight Lundell, *The Cure for Heart Disease* (Scottsdale: Publishing Intellect, 2012).

25. Michel de Lorgeril, *A Near-Perfect Sexual Crime: Statins Against Cholesterol* (France: A4Set, 2011).

CHAPTER 3

1. J.M. Gaziano et al., “Fasting Triglycerides, High-Density Lipoprotein, and Risk of Myocardial Infarction,” *Circulation* 96, no. 8 (1997): 2520–25. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9355888.

2. Denham Harman, “Aging: A Theory Based on Free Radical and Radiation Chemistry,” *Journal of Gerontology* 11, no. 3 (1956): 298–300; Denham Harman, “Free Radical Theory of Aging,” in *Free Radicals and Aging*, eds. I. Emerit and B. Chance (Basel, Switzerland: Birkhäuser, 1992).

3. Science Daily, “Some Good Cholesterol Is Actually Bad, Study Shows,” Science Daily, accessed September 12, 2011, www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2008/12/081201081713.htm.

4. Ibid.

5. Dwight Lundell, *The Cure for Heart Disease* (Scottsdale: Publishing Intellect,

2012).

CHAPTER 4

1. Mark Houston, M.D., M.S., director of the Hypertension Institute in Tennessee, May 2, 2012, telephone communication.

2. David C. Goff et al., "Insulin Sensitivity and the Rise of Incident Hypertension," *Diabetes Care* 26, no. 3 (2003): 805–9, doi.

3. Science Daily, "Too Much Insulin a Bad Thing for the Heart?" Science Daily, last modified April 19, 2010, www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2010/04/100419233109.htm.

4. V. Marigliano et al., "Normal Values in Extreme Old Age," *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 673 (1992): 23–28.

5. Jeff O'Connell, Sugar Nation: *The Hidden Truth Behind America's Deadliest Habit and the Simple Way to Beat It* (New York: Hyperion Books, 2011), 78.

6. Ibid.

7. Gary Taubes, "Is Sugar Toxic?" *New York Times Magazine*, April 13, 2011.

8. American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, "Findings and Recommendations on the Insulin Resistance Syndrome," American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, Washington, D.C., August 25–26, 2002.

9. Ibid.

10. Michael Miller, "What Is the Association Between the Triglyceride to High-density Lipoprotein Cholesterol Ratio and Insulin Resistance?" Medscape Education, www.medscape.org/viewarticle/588474; T. McLaughlin et al., "Use of Metabolic Markers to Identify Overweight Individuals Who Are Insulin Resistant," *Annals of Internal Medicine* 138, no. 10 (2003): 802–9.

11. Johns Hopkins Medicine, "The New Blood Lipid Tests—Sizing Up LDL Cholesterol," Johns Hopkins Health Alerts, last modified on June 13, 2008, www.johnshopkinshealthalerts.com/reports/heart_health/1886-1.html.

12. Taubes, "Is Sugar Toxic?"

13. George V. Mann, *Coronary Heart Disease: The Dietary Sense and Nonsense* (London: Janus, 1993).

14. George V. Mann et al., “Atherosclerosis in the Masai,” *American Journal of Epidemiology* 95, no. 1 (1972): 26–37.

15. John Yudkin, *Sweet and Dangerous* (New York: Wyden, 1972).

16. Ancel Keys, “Letter: Normal Plasma Cholesterol in a Man Who Eats 25 Eggs a Day,” *New England Journal of Medicine* 325, no. 8 (1991): 584.

17. National Institutes of Health. “National Cholesterol Education Program,” National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, last modified in October 2011, www.nhlbi.nih.gov/about/ncep.

18. www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/publications

19. Juliet Eilperin, “U.S. Sugar Industry Targets New Study,” *Washington Post*, April 23, 2003, www.washingtonpost.com/ac2/wp-dyn/A17583-2003Apr22?language=printer.

20. John Casey, “The Hidden Ingredient That Can Sabotage Your Diet,” MedicineNet, last modified January 3, 2005, www.medicinenet.com/script/main/art.asp?articlekey=56589.

21. Taubes, “Is Sugar Toxic?”

22. Luc Tappy et al., “Metabolic Effects of Fructose and the Worldwide Increase in Obesity,” *Physiological Reviews* 90, no. 1 (2010): 23–46; Mirjam Dirlewanger et al., “Effects of Fructose on Hepatic Glucose Metabolism in Humans,” *American Journal of Physiology, Endocrinology, and Metabolism* 279, no. 4 (2000): E907–11.

23. Sharon S. Elliott et al., “Fructose, Weight Gain, and the Insulin Resistance Syndrome,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 76, no. 5 (2002): 911–22; K.A. Lê and L. Tappy, “Metabolic Effects of Fructose,” *Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition and Metabolic Care* 9, no. 4 (2006): 469–75; Y. Rayssiguier et al., “High Fructose Consumption Combined with Low Dietary Magnesium Intake May Increase the Incidence of the Metabolic Syndrome by Inducing Inflammation,” *Magnesium Research Journal* 19, no. 4 (2006): 237–43.

24. K. Adeli and A.C. Rutledge, “Fructose and the Metabolic Syndrome: Pathophysiology and Molecular Mechanisms,” *Nutrition Reviews* 65, no. 6 (2007): S13–S23; K.A. Lê and L. Tappy, “Metabolic Effects of Fructose.”

25. Science Daily. “Fructose Metabolism by the Brain Increases Food Intake and Obesity, Study Suggests,” Science Daily,

www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2009/03/090325091811.htm.

CHAPTER 5

1. Frank B. Hu et al., “Meta-analysis of Prospective Cohort Studies Evaluating the Association of Saturated Fat with Cardiovascular Disease,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 91, no. 3 (2010): 502–9.

2. R.S. Kuipers et al., “Saturated Fat, Carbohydrates, and Cardiovascular Disease,” *Netherlands Journal of Medicine* 69, no. 9 (2011): 372–78.

3. F. de Meester and A.P. Simopoulos, eds., “A Balanced Omega-6/Omega-3 Fatty Acid Ratio, Cholesterol and Coronary Heart Disease,” *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics* 100 (2009): 1–21; T. Hamazaki, Y. Kirihara, and Y. Ogushi, “Blood Cholesterol as a Good Marker of Health in Japan,” *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics* 100 (2009): 63–70.

4. Japan Atherosclerosis Society, “Japan Atherosclerosis Society (JAS) Guidelines for Prevention of Atherosclerotic Cardiovascular Diseases,” *Journal of Atherosclerosis and Thrombosis* 14, no. 2 (2007): 5–57; de Meester and Simopoulos, “A Balanced Omega-6/Omega-3 Fatty Acid Ratio, Cholesterol and Coronary Heart Disease.”

5. T. Hamazaki, et al., “Blood Cholesterol as a Good Marker of Health in Japan,” *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics* 100 (2009): 63–70; de Meester and Simopoulos, “A Balanced Omega-6/Omega-3 Fatty Acid Ratio.”

6. D.M. Dreon et al., “Change in Dietary Saturated Fat Intake Is Correlated with Change in Mass of Large Low-density Lipoprotein Particles in Men,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 67, no. 5 (1998): 828–36.

7. David M. Herrington, et al., “Dietary Fats, Carbohydrate, and Progression of Coronary Atherosclerosis in Postmenopausal Women,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 80, no. 5 (2004): 1175–84.

8. Ibid.

9. Robert H. Knopp and Barbara M. Retzlaff, “Saturated Fat Prevents Coronary Artery Disease? An American Paradox,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 80, no. 5 (2004): 1102–3.

10. M.B. Katan et al., “Dietary Oils, Serum Lipoproteins, and Coronary Heart Disease,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 61, no. 6 (1995): 1368S–73S.

11. S. Liu et al., “A Prospective Study of Dietary Glycemic Load, Carbohydrate Intake, and Risk of Coronary Heart Disease in U.S. Women,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 71, no. 6 (2000): 1455–61.

12. M.U. Jakobsen et al., “Intake of Carbohydrates Compared with Intake of Saturated Fatty Acids and Risk of Myocardial Infarction: Importance of the Glycemic Index,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 91, no. 6 (2010): 1764–68.

13. Ibid.

14. Ibid.

15. www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16904539.

16. R.S. Kuipers et al., “Saturated Fat, Carbohydrates, and Cardiovascular Disease,” *Netherlands Journal of Medicine* 69, no. 9 (2011): 372–78.

17. A.P. Simopoulos, “Evolutionary Aspects of the Dietary Omega-6:Omega-3 Fatty Acid Ratio: Medical Implications,” *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics* 100 (2009): 1–21.

18. Ibid; A.P. Simopoulos, “Overview of Evolutionary Aspects of w3 Fatty Acids in the Diet,” *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics* 83 (1998): 1–11.

19. R.O. Adolf et al., “Dietary Linoleic Acid Influences Desaturation and Acylation of Deuterium-labeled Linoleic and Linolenic Acids in Young Adult Males,” *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* 1213, no. 3 (1994): 277–88; Ghafoorunissa and M. Indu, “N-3 Fatty Acids in Indian Diets—Comparison of the Effects of Precursor (Alpha-linolenic Acid) vs. Product (Long Chain N-3 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids),” *Nutrition Research* 12, nos. 4–5 (1992): 569–82.

20. A.P. Simopoulos,“Evolutionary Aspects of the Dietary Omega-6:Omega-3 Fatty Acid Ratio: Medical Implications,” *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics* 100 (2009): 1–21.

21. A.P. Simopoulos, “Overview of Evolutionary Aspects of w3 Fatty Acids in the Diet.”

22. P. Reaven et al., “Effects of Oleate-rich and Linoleate-rich Diets on the Susceptibility of Low-density Lipoprotein to Oxidative Modification in Mildly Hypercholesterolemic Subjects,” *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 91, no. 2 (1993): 668–76.

23. L.G. Cleland, “Linoleate Inhibits EPA Incorporation from Dietary Fish Oil Supplements in Human Subjects,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 55, no. 2 (1992): 395–99.

24. William E.M. Lands, “Diets Could Prevent Many Diseases,” *Lipids* 38. no. 4 (2003): 317–21.

25. Ibid.

26. William E.M. Lands, “A Critique of Paradoxes in Current Advice on Dietary Lipids,” *Progress in Lipid Research* 47, no. 2 (2008): 77–106.

CHAPTER 6

1. A.E. Dorr et al., “Colestipol Hydrochloride in Hypercholesterolemic Patients—Effect on Serum Cholesterol and Mortality,” *Journal of Chronic Diseases* 31, no. 1 (1978): 5.

2. Jeremiah Stamler et al., “Effectiveness of Estrogens for the Long-Term Therapy of Middle-Aged Men with a History of Myocardial Infarction,” in *Coronary Heart Disease: Seventh Hahnemann Symposium,* eds. William Likoff and John Henry Moyer (New York: Grune & Stratton, 1963), 416.

3. Duane Graveline, Lipitor: *Thief of Memory* (Duane Graveline, 2006), www.spacedoc.com/lipitor_thief_of_memory.html.

4. Dan Kuester, “Cholesterol-Reducing Drugs May Lessen Brain Function, Says ISU Researcher,” Iowa State University, last modified February 23, 2009, www2.iastate.edu/~nscentral/news/2009/feb/shin.shtml.

5. Ibid.

6. Melinda Beck, “Can a Drug That Helps Hearts Be Harmful to the Brain?” *Wall Street Journal*, February 12, 2008.

7. C. Iribarren et al., “Serum Total Cholesterol and Risk of Hospitalization and Death from Respiratory Disease,” *International Journal of Epidemiology* 26, no. 6 (1997): 1191–1202; C. Iribarren et al., “Cohort Study of Serum Total Cholesterol and In-Hospital Incidence of Infectious Diseases,” *Epidemiology and Infection* 121, no. 2 (1998): 335–47; J.D. Neaton and D.N. Wentworth, “Low Serum Cholesterol and Risk of Death from AIDS,” *AIDS* 11, no. 7 (1997): 929–30.

8. D. Jacobs et al., “Report of the Conference on Low Blood Cholesterol:

Mortality Associations," *Circulation* 86, no. 3 (1992): 1046–60.

9. Iribarren et al., "Serum Total Cholesterol"; C. Iribarren et al., "Cohort Study of Serum Total Cholesterol."

10. J.D. Neaton and D.N. Wentworth, "Low Serum Cholesterol and Risk of Death from AIDS."

11. Jonathan Kantor, "Prevalence of Erectile Dysfunction and Active Depression: An Analytic Cross-Sectional Study of General Medical Patients," *American Journal of Epidemiology* 156, no. 11 (2002): 1035–42.

12. M. Kanat et al., "A Multi-Center, Open Label, Crossover Designed Prospective Study Evaluatiing the Effects of Lipid-lowering Treatment on Steroid Synthesis in Patients with Type 2 Diabetes (MODEST Study)," *Journal of Endocrinology Investigation* 32, no. 10 (2009): 852–56; R.D. Stanworth et al., "Statin Therapy is Associated with Lower Total but not Bioavailable or Free Testosterone in Men with Type 2 Diabetes," *Diabetes Care* 32, no. 4 (2009): 541–46; A.S. Dobbs et al., "Effects of High-Dose Simvastatin on Adrenal and Gonadal Steroidogenesis in Men with Hypercholesterolemia," *Metabolism* 49, no. 9 (2000): 1234–38; A.S. Dobs et al., "Effects of Simvastatin and Pravastatin on Gonadal Function in Male Hypercholesterolemic Patients," *Metabolism* 49, no. 1 (2000): 115–21; M.T. Hyyppä et al., "Does Simvastatin Affect Mood and Steroid Hormone Levels in Hypercholesterolemic Men? A Randomized Double-Blind Trial," *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 28, no. 2 (2003): 181–94.

13. B. Banaszewska et al., "Effects of Simvastatin and Oral Contraceptive Agent on Polycystic Ovary Syndrome: Prospective, Randomized, Crossover Trial," *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism* 92, no. 2 (2007): 456–61; T. Sathyapalan et al., "The Effect of Atorvastatin in Patients with Polycystic Ovary Syndrome: A Randomized Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Study," *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism* 94, no. 1 (2009): 103–108.

14. C. Do et al., "Statins and Erectile Dysfunction: Results of a Case/Non-Case Study using the French Pharmacovigilance System Database," *Drug Safety* 32, no. 7 (2009): 591–97.

15. C.J. Malkin et al., "Low Serum Testosterone and Increased Mortality in Men with Coronary Heart Disease," *Heart* 96, no. 22 (2010): 1821–25.

16. S. Shrivastava et al., "A. Chronic Cholesterol Depletion Using Statin Impairs the Function and Dynamics of Human Serotonin (1A) Receptors,"

Biochemistry 49, no. 26 (2010): 5426–35; L.N. Johnson-Anuna et al., "Chronic Administration of Statins Alters Multiple Gene Expression Patterns in Mouse Cerebral Cortex," *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics* 312, no. 2 (2005): 786–93. A. Linetti et al., "Cholesterol Reduction Impairs Exocytosis of Synaptic Vesicles," *Journal of Cell Science* 123, no. 4 (2010): 595–605.

17. T.B. Horwich et al., "Low Serum Total Cholesterol Is Associated with Marked Increase in Mortality in Advanced Heart Failure," *Journal of Cardiac Failure* 8, no. 4 (2002): 216–24.

18. Sonia Brescianini et al., "Low Total Cholesterol and Increased Risk of Dying: Are Low Levels Clinical Warning Signs in the Elderly? Results from the Italian Longitudinal Study on Aging," *Journal of the American Geriatrics Society* 51, no. 7 (2003): 991–96.

19. A. Alawi et al., "Effect of the Magnitude of Lipid Lowering on Risk of Elevated Liver Enzymes, Rhabdomyolysis, and Cancer," *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 50, no. 5 (2007): 409–18.

20. David Preiss et al., "Risk of Incident Diabetes with Intensive-Dose Compared with Moderate-Dose Statin Therapy," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 305, no. 24 (2011): 2556–64.

21. www.spacedoc.com, Statin Drugs, accessed May 2, 2012

22. Joe Graedon and Terry Graedon, "Patients Find Statins Can Have Side Effects," The People's Pharmacy, April 18, 2005, accessed January 4, 2012, www.peoplespharmacy.com/2005/04/18/patients-find-s.

23. Joe Graedon and Terry Graedon, "Can Statins Cause Debilitating Muscle Pain," The People's Pharmacy, April 18, 2005, accessed January 4, 2012, www.peoplespharmacy.com/2007/09/12/can-statins-cau.

24. Joe Graedon and Terry Graedon, "Does Lipitor Affect Memory and Nerves," The People's Pharmacy, April 18, 2005, accessed January 4, 2012, www.peoplespharmacy.com/2007/06/20/does-lipitor-af/.

25. B.A. Golomb et al., "Physician Response to Patient Reports of Adverse Drug Effects," *Drug Safety* 30, no. 8 (2007): 669–75.

26. Ibid.

27. Susan Jeffrey, "ALLHAT Lipid-Lowering Trial Shows No Benefit from Pravastatin," *Heartwire*, December 17, 2002,

www.theheart.org/article/263333.do.

28. Heart Protection Study Collaborative Drug, “MRC/BHF Heart Protection Study of Cholesterol Lowering with Simvastatin in 20,536 High-Risk Individuals: A Randomised Placebo-Controlled Trial,” *The Lancet* 360, no. 9326 (2002): 7–22.

29. Uffe Ravnskov, “Statins as the New Aspirin,” *British Medical Journal* 324, no. 7340 (2002): 789.

30. Salynn Boyles, “More May Benefit from Cholesterol Drugs,” W*ebMD Health News*, January 13, 2009, www.webmd.com/cholesterol-management/news/20090113/more-may-benefit-from-cholesterol-drugs.

31. Michel de Lorgeril et al., “Cholesterol Lowering, Cardiovascular Diseases, and the Rousuvastatin-JUPITER Controversy: A Critical Reappraisal,” *Archives of Internal Medicine* 170, no. 12 (2010): 1032–36.

32. Mark A. Hlatky, “Expanding the Orbit of Primary Prevention—Moving Beyond JUPITER,” *New England Journal of Medicine* 359 (2008): 2280–82.

33. Ibid.

34. H.S. Hecht and S.M. Harman, “Relation of Aggressiveness of Lipid-Lowering Treatment to Changes in Calcified Plaque Burden by Electron Beam Tomography,” *American Journal of Cardiology* 92, no. 3 (2003): 334–36.

35. W.A. Flegel, “Inhibition of Endotoxin-Induced Activation of Human Monocytes by Human Lipoprotein,” *Infection and Immunity* 57, no. 7 (1989): 2237–45; W.A. Flegel et al., “Prevention of Endotoxin-Induced Monokine Release by Human Low-and High-Density Lipoproteins and by Apolipoprotein A-I,” *Infection and Immunity* 61, no. 12 (1993): 5140–46; H. Northoff et al., “The Role of Lipoproteins in Inactivation of Endotoxin by Serum,” *Beitr Infusionsther* 30 (1992): 195–97.

36. Jacobs et al., “Report of the Conference on Low Blood Cholesterol.”

37. Iribarren et al., “Serum Total Cholesterol and Risk of Hospitalization”; Iribarren et al., “Cohort Study of Serum Total Cholesterol.”

38. Neaton and Wentworth, “Low Serum Cholesterol and Risk of Death from AIDS.”

39. Anne C. Looker et al., “Vitamin D Status: United States, 2001–2006,”

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, NCHS Data Brief No. 59, March 2011, www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/databriefs/db59.htm.

10. William Faloon, "Startling Findings About Vitamin D Levels in Life Extension Members," *Life Extension Magazine*, January 2010, www.lef.org/magazine/mag2010/jan2010_Startling-Findings-About-Vitamin-D-Levels-in-Life-Extension-Members_01.htm.

11. Vitamin D Council, "Health Conditions," Vitamin D Council, last modified September 27, 2011, www.vitamindcouncil.org/health-conditions.

12. Therapeutics Initiative, "About Us," Therapeutics Initiative, http://ti.ubc.ca/about.

13. J.R. Downs et al., "Primary Prevention of Acute Coronary Events with Lovastatin in Men and Women with Average Cholesterol Levels: Results of AFCAPS/TexCAPS," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 279 (1998): 1615–22; J. Shepherd et al., "Prevention of Coronary Heart Disease with Pravastatin in Men with Hypercholesterolemia," *New England Journal of Medicine* 333 (1995): 1301–7.

14. Therapeutics Initiative, "Do Statins Have a Role in Primary Prevention?" Therapeutics Letter #48, April–June 2003, www.ti.ubc.ca/newsletter/do-statins-have-role-primary-prevention.

15. J. Abramson and J.M. Wright, "Are Lipid-Lowering Guidelines Evidence-Based?" *The Lancet* 369, no. 9557 (2007): 168–69.

16. M. Pignone et al., "Primary Prevention of CHD with Pharmacological Lipid-Lowering Therapy: A Meta-Analysis of Randomised Trials," *British Medical Journal* 321, no. 7267 (2000): 983–86.

CHAPTER 7

1. Eric G. Campbell, "Doctors and Drug Companies—Scrutinizing Influential Relationships," *New England Journal of Medicine* 357 (2007): 1796–97; M.M. Chren, "Interactions Between Physicians and Drug Company Representatives," *American Journal of Medicine* 107, no. 2 (1999): 182–83.

2. Heart Failure Society of America, "NYHA Classification—The Stages of Heart Failure," Heart Failure Society of America, last modified December 5, 2011, www.abouthf.org/questions_stages.htm.

3. Per H. Langsjoen , S. Vadhanavikit, and K. Folkers, "Response of Patients in

Classes III and IV of Cardiomyopathy to Therapy in a Blind and Crossover Trial with Coenzyme Q_{10}," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 82, no. 12 (1985): 4240–44.

4. Per H. Langsjoen et al., "A Six-Year Clinical Study of Therapy of Cardiomyopathy with Coenzyme Q_{10}," *International Journal of Tissue Reactions* 12, no. 3 (1990): 169–71.

5. F.L. Rosenfeldt et al., "Coenzyme Q_{10} in the Treatment of Hypertension: A Meta-Analysis of the Clinical Trials," *Journal of Human Hypertension* 21, no. 4 (2007): 297–306.

6. Sheldon Hendler, *PDR for Nutritional Supplements*, 2nd ed. (Montvale, NJ: PDR Network, 2008), 152.

7. P. Davini et al., "Controlled Study on LCarnitine Therapeutic Efficacy in Post-Infarction," *Drugs Under Experimental and Clinical Research* 18, no. 8 (1992): 355–65.

8. I. Rizos, "Three-Year Survival of Patients with Heart Failure Caused by Dilated Cardiomyopathy and LCarnitine Administration," *American Heart Journal* 139, no. 2 (2000): S120–23.

9. L. Cacciatore et al., "The Therapeutic Effect of LCarnitine in Patients with Exercise-Induced Stable Angina: A Controlled Study," *Drugs Under Experimental and Clinical Research* 17, no. 4 (1991): 225–35; G. Louis Bartels et al., "Effects of L-Propionylcarnitine on Ischemia-Induced Myocardial Dysfunction in Men with Angina Pectoris," *American Journal of Cardiology* 74, no. 2 (1994): 125–30.

10. L.A. Calò et al., "Antioxidant Effect of LCarnitine and Its Short Chain Esters: Relevance for the Protection from Oxidative Stress Related Cardiovascular Damage," *International Journal of Cardiology* 107, no. 1 (2006): 54–60.

11. Mark J. Bolland et al., "Effects of Calcium Supplements on Risk of Myocardial Infarction and Cardiovascular Events: Meta-Analysis," *British Medical Journal* 341, no. c3691 (2010).

12. P. Raggi et al., "Progression of Coronary Artery Calcium and Risk of First Myocardial Infarction in Patients Receiving Cholesterol-Lowering Therapy," *Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology* 24, no. 7 (2004): 1272–77.

13. Ibid.

14. Udo Hoffmann et al., “Use of New Imaging Techniques to Screen for Coronary Artery Disease,” *Circulation* 108 (2003): e50–e53.

15. M.C. Houston and K.J. Harper, “Potassium, Magnesium, and Calcium: Their Role in Both the Cause and Treatment of Hypertension,” *Journal of Clinical Hypertension* 10, no. 7 (2008): 3–11; L. Widman et al., “The Dose-Dependent Reduction in Blood Pressure Through Administration of Magnesium: A Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Crossover Trial,” *American Journal of Hypertension* 6, no. 1 (1993), 41–45.

16. P. Laurant and R.M. Touyz, “Physiological and Pathophysiological Role of Magnesium in the Cardiovascular System: Implications in Hypertension,” *Journal of Hypertension* 18, no. 9 (2000): 1177–91.

17. Robbert Meerwaldt et al., “The Clinical Relevance of Assessing Advanced Glycation Endproducts Accumulation in Diabetes,” *Cardiovascular Diabetology* 7, no. 29 (2008): 1–8; Andries J. Smit, “Advanced Glycation Endproducts in Chronic Heart Failure,” *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1126 (2008): 225–30; Jasper W.L. Hartog et al., “Advanced Glycation End-Products (AGEs) and Heart Failure: Pathophysiology and Clinical Implications,” *European Journal of Heart Failure* 9, no. 12 (2007): 1146–55.

18. A. Sjögren et al., “Oral Administration of Magnesium Hydroxide to Subjects with Insulin-Dependent Diabetes Mellitus: Effects on Magnesium and Potassium Levels and on Insulin Requirements,” *Magnesium* 7, no. 3 (1988): 117–22; Lima M. de Lordes et al., “The Effect of Magnesium Supplementation in Increasing Doses on the Control of Type 2 Diabetes,” *Diabetes Care* 21, no. 5 (1998): 682–86; G. Paolisso et al., “Dietary Magnesium Supplements Improve B-Cell Response to Glucose and Arginine in Elderly Non-Insulin Dependent Diabetic Subjects,” *Acta Endocrinologica* 121, no. 1 (1989): 16–20.

19. F. Guerrero-Romero and M. Rodríguez-Morán, “Low Serum Magnesium Levels and Metabolic Syndrome,” *Acta Diabetologica* 39, no. 4 (2002): 209–13.

20. National Institutes of Health, “Magnesium, What Is It?” Office of Dietary Supplements, National Institutes of Health, http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/magnesium-HealthProfessional.

21. Sheldon Hendler, *PDR for Nutritional Supplements*, 2nd ed. (Montvale, NJ: PDR Network, 2008), 152.

22. E.S. Ford and A.H. Mokdad, “Dietary Magnesium Intake in a National Sample of U.S. Adults,” *Journal of Nutrition* 133, no. 9 (2003): 2879–82.

23. R. Altschul et al., “Influence of Nicotinic Acid on Serum Cholesterol in Man,” *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics* 54, no. 2 (1955): 558–59.

24. R.H. Knopp et al., “Contrasting Effects of Unmodified and Time-Release Forms of Niacin on Lipoproteins in Hyperlipidemic Subjects: Clues to Mechanism of Action of Niacin,” *Metabolism* 34, no. 7 (1985): 642–50; J.M. McKenney et al., “A Comparison of the Efficacy and Toxic Effects of Sustained vs. Immediate-Release Niacin in Hypercholesterolemic Patients,” *Journal of the American Medical Association* 271, no. 9 (1994): 672–77.

25. Pia R. Kamstrup, “Genetically Elevated Lipoprotein(a) and Increased Risk of Myocardial Infarction,” J*ournal of the American Medical Association* 301, no. 22 (2009): 2331–39; M. Sandkamp et al., “Lipoprotein(a) Is an Independent Risk Factor for Myocardial Infarction at a Young Age,” *Clinical Chemistry* 36, no. 1 (1990): 20–23; A. Gurakar et al., “Levels of Lipoprotein Lp(a) Decline with Neomycin and Niacin Treatment,” *Atherosclerosis* 57, nos. 2–3 (1985): 293–301; L.A. Carlson et al., “Pronounced Lowering of Serum Levels of Lipoprotein Lp(a) in Hyperlipidaemic Subjects Treated with Nicotinic Acid,” *Journal of Internal Medicine* 226, no. 4 (1989): 271–76.

26. James Shepard et al., “Effects of Nicotinic Acid Therapy on Plasma High Density Lipoprotein Subfraction Distribution and Composition and on Apolipoprotein A Metabolism,” *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 63, no. 5 (1979): 858–67; G. Wahlberg et al., “Effects of Nicotinic Acid on Serum Cholesterol Concentrations of High Density Lipoprotein Subfractions HDL2 and HDL3 in Hyperlipoproteinaemia,” *Journal of Internal Medicine* 228, no. 2 (1990): 151–57.

27. Shepard et al., “Effects of Nicotinic Acid Therapy”; Wahlberg et al., “Effects of Nicotinic Acid on Serum Cholesterol.”

28. Alan Gaby, *Nutritional Medicine* (Concord, NH: Fritz Perlberg Publishing, 2011).

29. A. Hoffer, “On Niacin Hepatitis,” *Journal of Orthomolecular Medicine* 12 (1983): 90.

30. McKenney et al., “A Comparison of the Efficacy and Toxic Effects of Sustained Vs. Immediate-Release Niacin”; J.A. Etchason et al., “Niacin-Induced Hepatitis: A Potential Side Effect with Low-Dose Time-Release

Niacin," *Mayo Clinic Proceedings* 66, no. 1 (1991): 23–28.

31. Gaby, *Nutritional Medicine*.

32. E. Serbinova et al., "Free Radical Recycling and Intramembrane Mobility in the Antioxidant Properties of Alpha-Tocopherol and Alpha-Tocotrienol," *Free Radical Biology & Medicine* 10, no. 5 (1991): 263–75.

33. R.A. Parker et al., "Tocotrienols Regulate Cholesterol Production in Mammalian Cells by Post-Transcriptional Suppression of 3-Hydroxy-3-Methylglutaryl-Coenzyme A reductase," *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 268 (1993): 11230–38; B.C. Pearce et al., "Hypocholesterolemic Activity of Synthetic and Natural Tocotrienols," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 35, no. 20 (1992): 3595–606; B.C. Pearce et al., "Inhibitors of Cholesterol Biosynthesis. 2. Hypocholesterolemic and Antioxidant Activities of Benzopyran and Tetrahydronaphthalene Analogues of the tocotrienols," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 37, no. 4 (1994): 526–41.

34. S.G. Yu et al., "Dose-Response Impact of Various Tocotrienols on Serum Lipid Parameters in Five-Week-Old Female Chickens," *Lipids* 41, no. 5 (2006): 453–61; M. Minhajuddin et al., "Hypolipidemic and Antioxidant Properties of Tocotrienol-Rich Fraction Isolated from Rice Bran Oil in Experimentally Induced Hyperlipidemic Rats," *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 43, no. 5 (2005): 747–53; J. Iqbal et al., "Suppression of 7,12-Dimethyl-Benz[alpha]anthracene-Induced Carcinogenesis and Hypercholesterolaemia in Rats by Tocotrienol-Rich Fraction Isolated from Rice Bran Oil," *European Journal of Cancer Prevention* 12, no. 6 (2003): 447–53; A.A. Qureshi et al., "Novel Tocotrienols of Rice Bran Suppress Cholesterogenesis in Hereditary Hypercholesterolemic Swine," *Journal of Nutrition* 131, no. 2 (2001): 223–30; M.K. Teoh et al., "Protection by Tocotrienols against Hypercholesterolaemia and Atheroma," *Medical Journal of Malaysia* 49, no. 3 (1994): 255–62; A.A. Qureshi et al., "Dietary Tocotrienols Reduce Concentrations of Plasma Cholesterol, Apolipoprotein B, Thromboxane B2, and Platelet Factor 4 in Pigs with Inherited Hyperlipidemias," *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 53, no. 4 (1991): 1042S–46S; D. O'Byrne et al., "Studies of LDL Oxidation Following Alpha-, Gamma-, or Delta-Tocotrienyl Acetate Supplementation of Hypercholesterolemic Humans," *Free Radical Biology & Medicine* 29, no. 9 (2000): 834–45; A.A. Qureshi et al., "Lowering of Serum Cholesterol in Hypercholesterolemic Humans by Tocotrienols (Palm Vitee)," *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 53, no. 4 supplement (1991): 1021–26; Qureshi

et al., “Response of Hypercholesterolemic Subjects to Administration of Tocotrienols,” *Lipids* 30, no. 12 (1995): 1171–77; A.C. Tomeo et al., “Antioxidant Effects of Tocotrienols in Patients with Hyperlipidemia and Carotid Stenosis,” *Lipids* 30, no. 12 (1995): 1179–83.

35. Andrew Stoll, *The Omega-3 Connection* (New York: Free Press, 2001).

36. J. Dyerberg et al., “Plasma Cholesterol Concentration in Caucasian Danes and Greenland West Coast Eskimos,” *Danish Medical Bulletin* 24, no. 2 (1977): 52–55; H.O. Bang, et al., “The Composition of Food Consumed by Greenland Eskimos,” *Acta Medica Scandinavica* 200, nos. 1–2 (1976): 69–73; H.O. Bang and J. Dyerberg, “Plasma Lipids and Lipoproteins in Greenlandic West Coast Eskimos,” *Acta Medica Scandinavica* 192, nos. 1–2 (1972): 85–94; H.O. Bang et al., “Plasma Lipid and Lipoprotein Pattern in Greenlandic West Coast Eskimos,” *The Lancet* 1, no. 7710 (1971): 1143–45; J.Dyerberg et al., “Fatty Acid Composition of the Plasma Lipids in Greenland Eskimos,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 28, no. 9 (1975): 958–66.

37. D. Mozzafarian and J.H. Wu, “Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Cardiovascular Disease: Effects on Risk Factors, Molecular Pathways, and Clinical Events,” *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 58, no. 20 (2011): 2047–67.

38. GISSI-Prevenzione Investigators, “Dietary Supplementation with N-3 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids and Vitamin E after Myocardial Infarction: Results of the GISSI-Prevenzione Trial,” *The Lancet* 354, no. 9177 (1999): 447–55.

39. Martin R. Cowie, “The Clinical Benefit of Omega-3 PUFA Ethyl Esters Supplementation in Patients with Heart Failure,” *European Journal of Cardiovascular Medicine* 1, no. 2 (2010): 14–18.

40. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence, “Clinical Guidelines, CG48,” National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence, last modified September 23, 2011, www.nice.org.uk/CG48.

41. Cowie, “The Clinical Benefit of Omega-3 PUFA Ethyl Esters.”

42. D. Lanzmann-Petithory, “Alpha-Linolenic Acid and Cardiovascular Diseases,” *Journal of Nutrition, Health & Aging* 5, no. 3 (2001): 179–83.

43. M. Yokoyama, “Effects of Eicosapentaenoic Acid (EPA) on Major Cardiovascular Events in Hypercholesterolemic Patients: The Japan EPA Lipid Intervention Study (JELIS)” presentation, American Heart Association

Scientific Sessions, Dallas, Texas, November 13–16, 2005; Medscape, "JELIS—Japan Eicosapentaenoic Acid (EPA) Lipid Intervention Study," Medscape Education, www.medscape.org/viewarticle/518574.

14. G. Bon et al., "Effects of Pantethine on In Vitro Peroxidation of Low-Density Lipoproteins," *Atherosclerosis* 57, no. 1 (1985): 99–106.

15. A.C. Junior et al., "Antigenotoxic and Antimutagenic Potential of an Annatto Pigment (Norbixin) Against Oxidative Stress," *Genetics and Molecular Research* 4, no. 1 (2005): 94–99; G. Kelly, "Pantethine: A Review of its Biochemistry and Therapeutic Applications," *Alternative Medicine Review* 2, no. 5 (1997): 365–77; F. Coronel et al., "Treatment of Hyperlipemia in Diabetic Patients on Dialysis with a Physiological Substance," *American Journal of Nephrology* 11, no. 1 (1991): 32–36; P. Binaghi et al., "Evaluation of the Hypocholesterolemic Activity of Pantethine in Perimenopausal Women," *Minerva Medica* 81 (1990): 475–79; Z. Lu, "A Double-Blind Clinical Trial: The Effects of Pantethine on Serum Lipids in Patients with Hyperlipidemia," *Chinese Journal of Cardiovascular Diseases* 17, no. 4 (1989): 221–23; M. Eto et al., "Lowering Effect of Pantethine on Plasma Beta-Thromboglobulin and Lipids in Diabetes Mellitus," *Artery* 15, no. 1 (1987): 1–12; D. Prisco et al., "Effect of Oral Treatment with Pantethine on Platelet and Plasma Phospholipids in Type II Hyperlipoproteinemia," *Angiology* 38, no. 3 (1987): 241–47; F. Bellani et al., "Treatment of Hyperlipidemias Complicated by Cardiovascular Disease in the Elderly: Results of an Open Short-Term Study with Pantethine," *Current Therapeutic Research* 40, no. 5 (1986): 912–16; S. Bertolini et al., "Lipoprotein Changes Induced by Pantethine in Hyperlipoproteinemic Patients: Adults and Children," *International Journal of Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 24, no. 11 (1986): 630–37; C. Donati et al., "Pantethine Improves the Lipid Abnormalities of Chronic Hemodialysis Patients: Results of a Multicenter Clinical Trial," *Clinical Nephrology* 25, no. 2 (1986): 70–74; L. Arsenio et al., "Effectiveness of Long-Term Treatment with Pantethine in Patients with Dyslipidemia," *Clinical Therapeutics* 8, no. 5 (1986): 537–45; S. Giannini et al., "Efeitos da Pantetina Sobrelipides Sangineos," *Arquivos Brasileiros de Cardiologia* 46, no. 4 (1986): 283–89; F. Bergesio et al., "Impiego della Pantetina nella Dislipidemia dell'Uremico Cronico in Trattamento Dialitico," *Journal of Clinical Medicine and Research* 66, nos. 11–12 (1985): 433–40; G.F. Gensini et al., "Changes in Fatty Acid Composition of the Single Platelet Phospholipids Induced by Pantethine Treatment," *International Journal of Clinical Pharmacology Research* 5, no. 5 (1985): 309–18; L.

Cattin et al., “Treatment of Hypercholesterolemia with Pantethine and Fenofibrate: An Open Randomized Study on 43 Subjects,” *Current Therapeutic Research* 38 (1985): 386–95; A. Postiglione et al., “Pantethine Versus Fenofibrate in the Treatment of Type II Hyperlipoproteinemia,” *Monographs on Atherosclerosis* 13 (1985): 145–48; G. Seghieri et al., “Effetto della Terapia con Pantetina in Uremici Cronici Emodializzati con Iperlipoproteinemia di Tipo IV,” *Journal of Clinical Medicine and Research* 66, nos. 5–6 (1985): 187–92; L. Arsenio et al., “Iperlipidemia Diabete ed Aterosclerosi: Efficacia del Trattamento con Pantetina,” *Acta Biomed Ateneo Parmense* 55, no.1 (1984): 25–42; O. Bosello et al., “Changes in the Very Low Density Lipoprotein Distribution of Apolipoproteins C-III2, CIII1, C-III0, C-II, and Apolipoprotein E after Pantethine Administration,” *Acta Therapeutica* 10 (1984): 421–30; P. Da Col et al., “Pantethine in the Treatment of Hypercholesterolemia: A Randomized Double-Blind Trial Versus Tiadenol,” *Current Therapeutic Research* 36 (1984): 314–21; A. Gaddi et al., “Controlled Evaluation of Pantethine, a Natural Hypolipidemic Compound, in Patients with Different Forms of Hyperlipoproteinemia,” *Atherosclerosis* 50, no. 1 (1984): 73–83; R. Miccoli et al., “Effects of Pantethine on Lipids and Apolipoproteins in Hypercholesterolemic Diabetic and Non-Diabetic Patients,” *Current Therapeutic Research* 36 (1984): 545–49; M. Maioli et al., “Effect of Pantethine on the Subfractions of HDL in Dyslipidemic Patients,” *Current Therapeutic Research* 35 (1984): 307–11; G. Ranieri et al., “Effect of Pantethine on Lipids and Lipoproteins in Man,” *Acta Therapeutica* 10 (1984): 219–27; A. Murai et al., “The Effects of Pantethine on Lipid and Lipoprotein Abnormalities in Survivors of Cerebral Infarction,” *Artery* 12, no. 4 (1983): 234–43; P. Avogaro et al., “Effect of Pantethine on Lipids, Lipoproteins and Apolipoproteins in Man,” *Current Therapeutic Research* 33 (1983): 488–93; G. Maggi et al., “Pantethine: A Physiological Lipomodulating Agent in the Treatment of Hyperlipidemia,” C*urrent Therapeutic Research* 32 (1982): 380–86; K. Hiramatsu et al., “Influence of Pantethine on Platelet Volume, Microviscosity, Lipid Composition and Functions in Diabetes Mellitus with Hyperlipidemia,” *Tokai Journal of Experimental and Clinical Medicine* 6, no. 1 (1981): 49–57.

16. Mark Houston et al., “Nonpharmocologic Treatment of Dyslipidemia,” *Progress in Cardiovascular Disease* 52, no. 2 (2009): 61–94.

17. R. Pfister et al., “Plasma Vitamin C Predicts Incident Heart Failure in Men and Women in European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition —Norfolk Prospective Study,” *American Heart Journal* 162, no. 2 (2011):

246–53.

48. W. Wongcharoen and A. Phrommintikul, “The Protective Role of Curcumin in Cardiovascular Diseases,” *International Journal of Cardiology* 133, no. 2 (2009): 145–51.

49. Mark Houston, *What Your Doctor May Not Tell You About Heart Disease* (New York: Grand Central Life & Style, 2012).

50. G. Ramaswami, “Curcumin Blocks Homocysteine-Induced Endothelial Dysfunction in Porcine Coronary Arteries,” *Journal of Vascular Surgery* 40, no. 6 (2004): 1216–22.

51. H. Sumi et al., “Enhancement of the Fibrinolytic Activity in Plasa by Oral Administration of Nattokinase,” *Acta Haematologica* 84, no. 3 (1990): 139–43.

52. Houston, *What Your Doctor May Not Tell You.*

53. M.A. Carluccio et al., “Olive Oil and Red Wine Antioxidant Polyphenols Inhibit Endothelial Activation: Antiatherogenic Properties of Mediterranean Diet Phytochemicals,” *Atherosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology* 23, no. 4 (2003): 622–29.

54. European Society of Cardiology, “Study Shows Chocolate Reduces Blood Pressure and Risk of Heart Disease,” *European Society of Cardiology*, March 31, 2010, www.escardio.org/about/press/press-releases/pr-10/Pages/chocolate-reduces-blood-pressure.aspx.

55. Mark Houston et al., “Nonpharmologic Treatment for Dyslipideia,” *Progress in Cardiovascular Disease* 52, no. 2 (2009), 61–94.

CHAPTER 8

1. Rick Relyea, “Predator Cues and Pesticides: A Double Dose of Danger,” *Ecological Applications* 13, no. 6 (2003): 1515–21.

2. Julia C. Buck, “The Effects of Multiple Stressors on Wetland Communities: Pesticides, Pathogens, and Competing Amphibians,” *Freshwater Biology* 57, no. 1 (2012): 61–73; Qin Guangqiu et al., “Effects of Predator Cues on Pesticide Toxicity: Toward an Understanding of the Mechanism of the Interaction,” *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 30, no. 8 (2011): 1926–34; Maya L. Groner and Rick Relyea, “A Tale of Two Pesticides: How Common Insecticides Affect Aquatic Communities,” *Freshwater Biology* 56,

no. 11 (2011): 2391–404; Andrew Sih et al., “Two Stressors Are Far Deadlier than One,” *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 19, no. 6 (2004): 274–76.

3. Robert Sapolsky, “Stress and Your Body,” Lecture 3, The Great Courses: Teaching Company.

4. World Heart Federation, “Hypertension,” World Heart Federation, www.world-heart-federation.org/cardiovascular-health/cardiovascular-disease-risk-factors/hypertension.

5. Robert Sapolsky, “Stress and Your Body” (Lecture 3, The Great Courses: Teaching Company).

6. Medical News Today, “Mental Stress Raises Cholesterol Levels in Healthy Adults,” Medical News Today, November 23, 2005, www.medicalnewstoday.com/releases/34047.php.

7. Miranda Hitti, “Cut Stress, Help Your Cholesterol,” *WebMD Health News*, November 22, 2005, www.webmd.com/cholesterol-management/news/20051122/cut-stress-help-your-cholesterol.

8. A.H. Glassman et al., “Psychiatric Characteristics Associated with Long-Term Mortality Among 361 Patients Having an Acute Coronary Syndrome and Major Depression: Seven-Year Follow-Up of SADHART Participants,” *Archives of General Psychiatry* 66, no. 9 (2009): 1022–29.

9. A.H. Glassman, “Depression and Cardiovascular Comorbidity,” *Dialogues in Clinical Neuroscience* 9, no. 1 (2007): 9–17.

10. Stephen Sinatra, *Heart Break and Heart Disease* (Chicago: Keats Publishing, 1996).

11. Rana Foroohar, “The Optimist: Why Warren Buffet Is Bullish on America,” *Time*, January 23, 2012.

12. Ibid.

CHAPTER 9

1. Johns Hopkins Medicine, “The New Blood Lipid Tests—Sizing Up LDL Cholesterol,” Johns Hopkins Health Alerts, last modified on June 13, 2008, www.johnshopkinshealthalerts.com/reports/heart_health/1886-1.html.

2. James J. Stec et al., “Association of Fibrinogen with Cardiovascular Risk Factors and Cardiovascular Disease in the Framingham Offspring

Population," *Circulation* 102, no. 14 (2000): 1634–38.

3. Ibid; Lisa Nainggolan, "Fibrinogen Tests Should Be Used for Additional Information when Assessing Cardiovascular Disease," *Heartwire*, October 3, 2000, www.theheart.org/article/180167.do.

4. Stec et al., "Association of Fibrinogen with Cardiovascular Risk Factors."

5. J.T. Salonen et al., "High Stored Iron Levels Are Associated with Excess Risk of Myocardial Infarction in Eastern Finnish Men," *Circulation* 86, no. 3 (1992): 803–11; Lawrence K. Altman, "High Level of Iron Tied to Heart Risk," *New York Times*, September 8, 1992.

6. Salonen et al., "High Stored Iron Levels."

7. Vitamin C Foundation, "Statins Can Damage Your Health," Vitamin C Foundation, www.vitamincfoundation.org/statinalert.

8. H. Refsum et al., "The Hordaland Homocysteine Study: A Community-Based Study of Homocysteine, Its Determinants, and Associations with Disease," *Journal of Nutrition* 136, no. 6 (2006): 1731S–40S; Homocystein Studies Collaboration, "Homocysteine and Risk of Ischemic Heart Disease and Stroke: A Meta-Analysis," *Journal of the American Medical Association* 288, no. 16 (2002): 2015–22; D.S. Wald et al., "Homocysteine and Cardiovascular Disease: Evidence on Casualty from a Meta-Analysis," *British Medical Journal* 325, no. 7374 (2002): 1202.

9. D.S. Wald et al., "The Dose-Response Relation Between Serum Homocysteine and Cardiovascular Disease: Implications for Treatment and Screening," *European Journal of Cardiovascular Prevention and Rehabilitation* 11, no. 3 (2004): 250–53.

10. Moti Haim et al., "Serum Homocysteine and Long-Term Risk of Myocardial Infarction and Sudden Death in Patients with Coronary Heart Disease," *Cardiology* 107, no. 1 (2007): 52–56.

11. Mark Houston, *What Your Doctor May Not Tell You About Heart Disease* (New York: Grand Central Life & Style, 2012).

12. S. Seely, "Is Calcium Excess in Western Diet a Major Cause of Arterial Disease?" *International Journal of Cardiology* 33, no. 2 (1991): 191–98.

13. Udo Hoffmann, Thomas J. Brady, and James Muller, "Use of New Imaging Techniques to Screen for Coronary Artery Disease," *Circulation* 108 (2003): e50–e53

14. Ibid.

15. Kimber L. Stanhope et al., “Consumption of Fructose and High-Fructose Corn Syrup Increase Postprandial Triglycerides, LDL-Cholesterol, and Apolipoprotein-B in Young Men and Women,” *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism* 96, no. 10 (2011): E1596–605; Science Daily, “Fructose Consumption Increases Risk Factors for Heart Disease: Study Suggests US Dietary Guideline for Upper Limit of Sugar Consumption Is Too High,” *Science Daily*, July 28, 2011, www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2011/07/110728082558.htm; Kimber L. Stanhope and Peter J. Havel, “Endocrine and Metabolic Effects of Consuming Beverages Sweetened with Fructose, Glucose, Sucrose, or High-Fructose Corn Syrup,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 88, no. 6 (2008): 1733S–37S.

16. S. Sieri et al., “Dietary Glycemic Load and Index and Risk of Coronary Heart Disease in a large Italian Cohort: The EPICOR Study,” *Archives of Internal Medicine* 12, no. 170 (2010): 640–47.

17. Tel Aviv University, “How High Carbohydrate Foods Can Raise Risk For Heart Problems,” *ScienceDaily*, June 25, 2009, retrieved February 8, 2012, from www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2009/06/090625133215.htm

18. Science Daily, “How High Carbohydrate Foods Can Raise Risk for Heart Problems,” Science Daily, June 25, 2009, retrieved February 8, 2012, www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2009/06/090625133215.htm.

19. Simin Liu et al., “Relation Between a Diet with a High Glycemic Load and Plasma Concentrations of High-Sensitivity C-Reactive Protein in Middle-Aged Women,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 75, no. 3 (2002): 492–98.

20. Ibid.

21. Charlene Laino, “Trans Fats Up Heart Disease Risk,” *WebMD Health News*, November 15, 2006, www.webmd.com/heart/news/20061115/heart-disease-risk-upped-by-trans-fats.

22. Frank B. Hu et al., “Dietary Fat Intake and the Risk of Coronary Heart Disease in Women,” *New England Journal of Medicine* 337, no. 21 (1997): 1491–99.

23. Institute of Medicine of the National Academies, *Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and*

Amino Acids (Washington, D.C.: The National Academies Press, 2005), 504.

24. Harvard School of Public Health, "Eating Processed Meats, but Not Unprocessed Red Meats, May Raise Risk of Heart Disease and Diabetes," news release, May 17, 2010, www.hsph.harvard.edu/news/press-releases/2010-releases/processed-meats-unprocessed-heart-disease-diabetes.html.

25. Ibid.

26. Jonny Bowden, *The 150 Healthiest Foods on Earth* (Beverly, MA: Fair Winds Press, 2007).

27. L. Zhang et al., "Pterostilbene Protects Vascular Endothelial Cells Against Oxidized Low-Density Lipoprotein-Induced Apoptosis In Vitro and In Vivo," *Apoptosis* 17, no. 1 (2012): 25–36.

28. H.C. Ou et al., "Ellagic Acid Protects Endothelial Cells from Oxidized Low-Density Lipoprotein-Induced Apoptosis by Modulating the PI3K/Akt/eNOS Pathway," *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 248, no. 2 (2010): 134–43.

29. H.C. Hung et al., "Fruit and Vegetable Intake and Risk of Major Chronic Disease," *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 96, no. 21 (2004): 1577–84.

30. Ibid.

31. F.J. He et al., "Increased Consumption of Fruit and Vegetables Is Related to a Reduced Risk of Coronary Heart Disease: Meta-Analysis of Cohort Studies," *Journal of Human Hypertension* 21, no. 9 (2007): 717–28.

32. F.J. He et al., "Fruit and Vegetable Consumption and Stroke: Meta-Analysis of Cohort Studies," *The Lancet* 367, no. 9507 (2006): 320–26.

33. H.C. Hung et al., "Fruit and Vegetable Intake and Risk of Major Chronic Disease," *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 96, no. 21 (2004): 1577–84.

34. Bowden, *The 150 Healthiest Foods on Earth*.

35. Dariush Mozaffarian et al., "Changes in Diet and Lifestyle and Long-Term Weight Gain in Men and Women," *New England Journal of Medicine* 364, no. 25 (2011): 2392–404.

36. Marian Burros, "Eating Well; Pass the Nuts, Pass Up the Guilt," *New York Times*, January 15, 2003.

37. Oscar H. Franco et al., “The Polymeal: A More Natural, Safer, and Probably Tastier (than the Polypill) Strategy to Reduce Cardiovascular Disease by More Than 75%,” *British Medical Journal* 329, no. 7480 (2004): 1447.

38. D.M. Winham et al., “Pinto Bean Consumption Reduces Biomarkers for Heart Disease Risk,” *Journal of the American College of Nutrition* 26, no. 3 (2007): 243–49.

39. E.K. Kabagambe et al., “Decreased Consumption of Dried Mature Beans Is Positively Associated with Urbanization and Nonfatal Acute Myocardial Infarction,” *Journal of Nutrition* 135, no. 7 (2005): 1770–75.

40. Bazzano et al., “Legume Consumption and Risk of Coronary Heart Disease in U.S. Men and Women,” *Archives of Internal Medicine* 161, no. 21 (2001): 2573–78.

41. Adriana Buitrago-Lopez et al., “Chocolate Consumption and Cardiometabolic Disorders: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis,” *British Medical Journal* 343 (2011): d4488.

42. S. Desch et al., “Effect of Cocoa Products on Blood Pressure: Systemic Review and Meta-Analysis,” Abstract, *American Journal of Hypertension* 23, no. 1 (2010): 97–103.

43. Brian Buijsse et al., “Cocoa Intake, Blood Pressure, and Cardiovascular Mortality,” *Archives of Internal Medicine* 166, no. 4 (2006): 411–17.

44. Michael Aviram et al., “Pomegranate Juice Consumption Reduces Oxidative Stress, Atherogenic Modifications to LDL, and Platelet Aggregation: Studies in Humans and in Atherosclerotic Apolipoprotein E–Deficient Mice,” *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 71, no. 5 (2000): 1062–76; Michael Aviram et al., “Pomegranate Juice Flavonoids Inhibit Low-Density Lipoprotein Oxidation and Cardiovascular Diseases: Studies in Atherosclerotic Mice and in Humans,” *Drugs Under Experimental and Clinical Research* 28, no. 2–3 (2002): 49–62.

45. Michael Aviram et al., “Pomegranate Juice Consumption for 3 Years by Patients with Carotid Artery Stenosis Reduces Common Carotid Intima-Media Thickness, Blood Pressure and LDL Oxidation,” *Clinical Nutrition* 23, no. 3 (2004): 423–33.

46. L.J. Ignarro et al., “Pomegranate Juice Protects Nitric Oxide Against Oxidative Destruction and Enhances the Biological Actions of Nitric Oxide,” *Nitric Oxide* 15, no. 2 (2006): 93–102.

47. D.K. Das et al., “Cardioprotection of Red Wine: Role of Polyphenolic Antioxidants,” *Drugs Under Experimental and Clinical Research* 25, nos. 2–3 (1999): 115–20.

48. V. Ivanov at al., “Red Wine Antioxidants Bind to Human Lipoproteins and Protect them from Metal Ion-Dependent and Independent Oxidation,” *Journal of Agriculture and Food Chemistry* 49, no. 9 (2001): 4442–49; M. Aviram and B. Fuhrman, “Wine Flavonoids Protect Against LDL Oxidation and Atherosclerosis,” *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 957 (2002): 146–61.

49. A. Lugasi et al., “Cardio-Protective Effect of Red Wine as Reflected in the Literature,” Abstract, *Orvosi Hetilap* 138, no. 11 (1997): 673–78; T.S. Saleem and S.D. Basha, “Red Wine: A Drink to Your Heart,” *Journal of Cardiovascular Disease Research* 1, no. 4 (2010): 171–76.

50. Demosthenes B. Panagiotakos et al., “Mediterranean Diet and Inflammatory Response in Myocardial Infarction Survivors,” *International Journal of Epidemiology* 38, no. 3 (2009): 856–66.

51. J. Sano, “Effects of Green Tea Intake on the Development of Coronary Artery Disease,” *Circulation Journal* 68, no. 7 (2004): 665–70.

52. Stephen L. Duffy, “Short-and Long-Term Black Tea Consumption Reverses Endothelial Dysfunction in Patients with Coronary Artery Disease,” *Circulation* 104 (2001): 151–56.

53. Medscape, “Black Tea Shown to Improve Blood Vessel Health,” *Medscape News*, July 17, 2001, www.medscape.com/viewarticle/411324.

54. Antonia Trichopoulou et al., “Mediterranean Diet and Survival Among Patients with Coronary Heart Disease in Greece,” *Archives of Internal Medicine* 165, no. 8 (2005): 929–35.

55. Aldo Ferrera et al., “Olive Oil and Reduced Need for Antihypertensive Medications,” *Archives of Internal Medicine* 160, no. 6 (2000): 837–42.

56. Science Daily, “Olive Oil Contains Natural Anti-Inflammatory Agent,” Science Daily, September 6, 2005, www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2005/09/050906075427.htm.

57. American Botanical Council, “Garlic,” Herbalgram, http://cms.herbalgram.org/expandedE/Garlic.html.

58. Jonny Bowden, *The Most Effective Natural Cures on Earth* (Beverly, MA:

Fair Winds Press, 2008).

69. J.W.Pennebaker, Opening Up: The Healing Power of Expressing Emotions (New York: Guilford Press, 1997); J. Frattaroli, “Experimental Disclosure and Its Moderators: A Meta-Analysis,” *Psychological Bulletin* 132, no. 6 (2006): 823–65.

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

JONNY BOWDEN, Ph.D., C.N.S., is a nationally known expert on weight loss, nutrition, and health. He is a board-certified nutritionist with a master's degree in psychology and the author of twelve books on health, healing, food, and longevity, including two bestsellers, *The 150 Healthiest Foods on Earth* and *Living Low Carb*. A frequent guest on television and radio, he has appeared on, CNN, MSNBC, Fox News, ABC, NBC, and CBS as an expert on nutrition, weight loss, and longevity. He is the nutrition editor for *Pilates Style*, and is a regular contributor to *Clean Eating, Better Nutrition*, and *Total Health Online.*

He has contributed to articles for dozens of print and online publications, including *The New York Times, The Wall Street Journal, Forbes, O (The Oprah Magazine), The Daily Beast, The Huffington Post, Vanity Fair Online, Time, Oxygen, Marie Claire, Diabetes Focus, GQ, US Weekly, Cosmopolitan, Self, Fitness, Family Circle, Allure, Men's Heath, Prevention, InStyle, Natural Health*, and many others. He appears regularly as an expert on ABC-TV Los Angeles. He is a member of the American College of Nutrition and the American Society for Nutrition.

He lives in Woodland Hills, California, with his dogs Lucy and Emily.

Follow him at www.jonnybowden.com and @jonnybowden.

STEPHEN T. SINATRA, M.D., F.A.C.C., F.A.C.N., C.N.S., C.B.T., is a board-certified cardiologist and assistant clinical professor of medicine at the University of Connecticut School of Medicine. He is the author of many books, including *The Sinatra Solution: Metabolic Cardiology*, *Earthing: The Most Important Health Discovery Ever, Reverse Heart Disease Now*, and *Lower Your Blood Pressure in Eight Weeks*. Certified as a bioenergetic psychotherapist and nutrition and anti-aging specialist, Dr. Sinatra integrates psychological, nutraceutical, and electroceutical therapies in the matrix of healing. He is the founder of www.heartmdinstitute.com, an informational website dedicated to promoting public awareness of integrative medicine. He is a fellow in the American College of Cardiology and the American College of Nutrition. He is also the editor of a national newsletter titled *Heart, Health and Nutrition*. His

websites include www.heartmdinstitute.com and www.drsinatra.com.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

FIRST AND FOREMOST I need to acknowledge the utterly brilliant people whose writings on the subject of the cholesterol myth paved the way for this book. Without them, this book would very likely not have been written—or at least would not have been nearly as good: Dwight Lundell, M.D.; Anthony Colpo; Russell L. Smith, Ph.D.; Malcolm Kendrick, M.D.; Ladd R. McNamara, M.D.; Duane Graveline, M.D.; Ernest N. Curtis, M.D.; and of course, the king of the hill, Uffe Ravnskov, M.D., Ph.D., whose pioneering work started it all. An additional shout-out to Chris Kresser, L.Ac., and Chris Masterjohn, Ph.D., for consistently thoughtful and intelligent work.

I'd also like to acknowledge my brilliant and dedicated coauthor, Steve Sinatra. Steve has been a leading light in the integrative medicine community, and has the distinction of being board certified in both cardiology and nutrition, not to mention his training in psychotherapy. He's always been outspoken, on the right side of issues, and is one of the most knowledgeable and compassionate practitioners I know of. It's been a joy and a pleasure to collaborate with him.

And a special thanks to Stephanie Seneff, Ph.D., and John Abramson, M.D., who were kind enough to read "The Statin Scam" and offer much–appreciated suggestions. A special thanks also to Karger Publishing, which graciously donated invaluable texts for our use in preparing this book.

To Will Kiester, my visionary publisher who saw the value of this controversial book; to Jill Alexander, who first proposed it; to my inveterate, much-beloved, and underappreciated editor, Cara Connors; and to my magnificent agent, Coleen O'Shea.

Christopher Loch has been a rock and an anchor through nearly a decade, helping to shape my Internet presence, overseeing everything from Web design to marketing to joint ventures, and always being there when I needed him, which has been frequently. Enormous thanks are due. So thank you. Many times over.

I'm thankful on a daily basis for the outstanding work of nutritionist Jason Boehm, M.S., C.N.S., and the tireless efforts of "the hardest working man in PR," Dean Drazin, and his staff at Dean Draznin Communications.

A number of years ago, I found myself crossing paths with a brilliant and talented man named Marc Stockman and frequently told my friends, “I wish I could work with that guy!” Five years and several successful projects later, we now own a company together: Rockwell Nutrition. I could not ask for a better partner.

There’s no way to express adequate thanks to this incredible brain trust of medical and scientific star power that I have been able to count on—year in and year out, book in and book out—to respond swiftly, graciously, and generously to my every-email, question, or phone call: Larry McCleary, M.D.; Mike Eades, M.D.; Mary Dan Eades, M.D.; Mark Houston, M.D.; Jacob Teitelbaum, M.D.; Beth Traylor, M.D.; Barry Sears, Ph.D.; C. Leigh Broadhurst, Ph.D.; Jeff Volek, R.D., Ph.D.; John Abramson, M.D.; Keith McCormick, D.C.; and JJ Virgin.

To my friends and family, blood and chosen: my brother Jeffrey, my sister-in-law Nancy, my nephew Pace, and my niece Cadence; my L.A. family: Sky London, Doug Monas, Bootsie, Zack, Lukey, and Sage Grakal; my son Drew Christy; and my friends—lifelong and new—Peter Breger, Jeannette Lee Bessinger, Susan Wood, Christopher Duncan (and Charlie Ann, Brock, and Miles), Janet Aldrich, Lauree Dash, Randy Graff, Kimberly Wright, Scott Ellis, Ketura Worthen, Ann Knight, Diana Lederman, Gina Lombardi, Kevin Hogan, and Jerry White. Oh, and Sky again, just for good measure.

And to two little girls who completely own my heart: Zoe and Jade Hochanadel.

And to my beloved canine family, Emily Christy-Bowden, Lucy Bowden, and Bubba Mosher.

And to the writers: Robert Sapolsky, whose science writing remains the impossibly high standard by which I judge my own work; William Goldman, who is constitutionally unable to compose an uninteresting sentence; and to all the rest of my favorites who frequently have me shaking my head at the sheer wonderfulness of what they put on the page: Ed McBain, Jess Walter, Adam Davies, T. Coraghessan Boyle, Merrill Markoe, Lee Child, James Frey, Jim Nelson, Gail Collins, Peggy Noonan, and Aaron Sorkin.

To Howard, Artie, Gary, Fred, and Robin for putting a smile on my face daily for more than fifteen years—and with undying gratitude for September 11. Thank you again.

To Werner Erhard, who contributed more to my life than he will ever know, and to Robyn Symon for rescuing his reputation in her wonderful movie, *Transformation: The Life and Legacy of Werner Erhard.* See it.

Lots of thanks to Richard Lewis, Ph.D.

And most of all, to three incredible women without whom I can’t imagine life:

Amber Linder, my assistant, right-hand (and left-hand!) person, and dear friend;

Anja Christy, my best friend, soul mate, muse, and advisor; and . . .

Michelle Mosher, my life partner, lover, and friend. Now I finally understand what “made for each other” really means. Thank you.

—Dr. Jonny

INDEX

A

AACE Insulin Resistance Syndrome Task Force, 61
Abbott Northwestern Hospital, 122
Abramson, John, 99, 124
absolute risk, 113, 119
accidents, 48
acute inflammation, 43–44
acute stress, 148
adenosine triphosphate (ATP), 128, 131, 132, 134
adhesion molecules, 53
adrenal glands, 147, 149, 150, 152
adrenaline, 56, 147–148, 149, 150, 152–153, 162
advanced glycation end products (AGEs), 58, 63, 70
Adventist Health Study, 184, 185
Agatston, Arthur, 136, 175
Agatston score, 136, 175
Agus, David, 108
ALA (alpha-linolenic acid), 90–91, 142
alcohol consumption, 27, 114–115, 154, 188
allicin, 190
alpha-tocopherols, 140
American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, 61
American Biogenetic Sciences, 172
American College of Cardiology, 175, 177
American College of Nutrition, 20, 22
American Heart Association, 17, 35, 76, 81, 139, 175, 177, 179
American Heart Journal, 143
American Journal of Cardiology, 120, 187
American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 64, 87, 88
anabolic hormones, 56
angina, 26, 86, 132, 133, 158

angiograms, 22
Anglo-Scandinavian Cardiac Outcomes Trial–Lipid Lowering Arm (ASCOT-LLA) study, 115–116, 123
animal studies, 33, 64, 70, 71, 151–152, 168
anthocyanins, 183
antidepressants, 110
anti-diuretic hormone (ADH), 157
Antihypertensive and Lipid-Lowering Treatment to Prevent Heart Attack Trial (ALLHAT) study, 115, 123
antioxidants
  astaxanthin, 182–183
  berries, 183
  coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}), 103, 105, 129
  curcumin, 143, 187
  definition of, 45
  garlic, 190
  L-carnitine, 133–134
  nuts, 184–185
  olive oil, 189, 190
  polyphenols, 188, 189
  red wine, 188
  resveratrol, 188
  statins as, 116
  vegetables, 184
  vitamin C, 45, 143
  vitamin E, 139, 140
apolipoprotein, 172
Archives of Internal Medicine, 40, 64, 119, 177, 189
arginine, 185
arteries
  arterial walls, 46, 53
  brachial reactive testing, 178
  calcium and, 135, 175
  cortisol and, 148
  endothelium, 46–47, 52, 53, 171, 174, 178, 185
  “fatty streaks” in, 53
  fibrous cap, 54
  homocysteine and, 174

inflammation of, 68
insulin and, 58
magnesium and, 136
MGmin-low-density lipoprotein, 51
oxidation and, 52
plaque, 52, 53, 66, 120, 158, 183, 190
resveratrol and, 143, 145
stress hormones and, 150
sugar and, 58
thrombus clots, 157
AstraZeneca, 116, 118
Atkins Center, 85
Atkins diet, 18–19, 64, 66
Atkins, Robert, 64, 134–135
autonomic nervous system, 161–162

B

Baltimore, David, 94
beans, 185–186
beef, 183–184
Benson-Henry Institute for Mind Body Medicine, 191
Benson, Herbert, 191, 192
Berkeley HeartLab, 62, 171
berries, 183
bile acids, 46, 48, 121
Blackburn, Henry, 34
Blaine, David, 104
bloodletting, 13
blood pressure
adrenaline and, 148, 153
cocoa flavanols and, 145
Coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}) and, 129
cortisol and, 153
dark chocolate and, 186
insulin and, 58–59, 60
magnesium and, 127, 136, 137
massage and, 194
meditation and, 191

olive oil and, 189
omega-3 fatty acids and, 141, 142
resveratrol and, 143
stress and, 157–158, 161, 162
sympathetic system and, 162
touch therapy and, 194
blood tests. *See* tests.
blueberries, 183
Boston University, 188–189
Bowden, Jonny, 15
brachial reactive testing, 178
brain
cholesterol and, 23, 48, 97, 101, 121
communication with heart, 162–163
hippocampus, 153
hypothalamus, 147
oxytocin, 110
serotonin receptors, 110
statins and, 110
Briscoe, Andrew, 68
British Heart Foundation, 51
British Medical Journal, 64, 185, 186
Brody, Jane, 37
Bruhn, John, 151
Buffett, Astrid, 169
Buffett, Susie, 169
Buffett, Warren, 169
butter, 38

C

calcium, 134–136, 175, 177
cancer
alcohol consumption and, 114–115, 188
insulin and, 56
LDL cholesterol and, 111
Pravachol and, 115, 117
statins and, 97, 111
Cannon, Walter B., 159, 160

canola oil, 85
carbaryl, 146–147
carbohydrates
fiber and, 70
glycemic index, 89
HDL cholesterol and, 67
heart disease and, 86, 178, 179
insulin resistance and, 61, 63, 66, 77
low-fat, high-carb diets, 19, 37, 38, 67, 84, 86, 88, 91, 92–93
polyunsaturated fat substitutions for, 87
processed carbohydrates, 177, 179
saturated fat and, 83, 88, 89
"Snackwell Phenomenon" and, 38
sources of, 86
substituting saturated fat for, 88
triglycerides and, 67
cardiac ischemia, 158
Castelli, William, 40
Celebrex, 183
cells
cholesterol and, 23, 121–122
coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}), 24
Krebs cycle, 134
membranes, 48
mitochondria, 133
muscle cells, 57
oxytocin and, 110
serotonin and, 110
sugar and, 57
synthesis of cholesterol by, 14
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 122
Certification Board for Nutrition Specialists, 20
cherries, 183
Chiba Hokusoh Hospital, 188
Children's Hospital Oakland Research Institute, 80, 89
Cholesterol Conspiracy, The (Russell Smith), 98
Cholesterol Myths, The (Uffe Ravnskov), 65
Cholesterol Treatment: A Review of the Clinical Trials Evidence, 24

cholestyramine, 41
chronic inflammation, 44–45
chronic stress, 148–149, 156, 157
cigarettes, 39, 52, 66, 67, 78, 151
Circulation, journal, 188
cocoa flavanols, 145
coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10})
  adenosine triphosphate and, 127
  congestive heart failure and, 134
  importance of, 24, 103, 105, 127–128, 129
  L-carnitine and, 134
  LDL cholesterol and, 129–130
  mitochondria and, 127
  oxidation and, 103, 129–130
  statins and, 97, 103, 105, 106–107, 128–129
  vitamin E and, 130–131, 140
congestive heart failure, 129, 134
conjugated linoleic acid (CLA), 180–181
Connecticut Medicine, 85
Corn Refiners Association, 69
cortisol, 56, 121, 147–148, 150, 153
Cousins, Norman, 193
C-reactive protein (CRP), 96, 118, 131, 171–172, 179
Crestor, 109, 118, 119
crying, 193, 193
curcumin, 143
curcuminoids, 187
Cure for Heart Disease, The (Dwight Lundell), 42, 64
cyclooxygenase (COX), 183
cytokines, 53

D

Damasio, Antonio, 161
dark chocolate, 186–187
Department of Agriculture, 69
Department of Atherosclerosis Research, 89
Department of Family Practice (University of British Columbia), 123
Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics (University of British

Columbia), 123
depression, 46, 48, 95, 122, 160, 162, 164, 166, 191
DHA (docosahexaenoic acid), 90–91
diabetes
glycation and, 63, 137
inflammation and, 54
insulin and, 57, 59, 60
LDL cholesterol and, 51
magnesium and, 137
pandemic of, 20, 38
statins and, 111, 120
diastolic dysfunction, 132
Dietary Fats, Carbohydrate, and the Progression of Coronary Atherosclerosis in Post-menopausal Women study, 84
Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 177
Diet, Blood Cholesterol, and Coronary Heart Disease: A Critical Review of the Literature, 97
diet–heart hypothesis, 33, 72, 76
Diet, Nutrition and the Prevention of Chronic Diseases report, 67–68
Diet Revolution (Robert Atkins), 64
D-ribose, 130, 131–132, 132–133, 134
drugs. *See* pharmaceuticals.
dyslipidemia, 142, 145

E

Eades, Mary Dan, 13–15
Eades, Michael R., 13–15
eicosanoids, 90
Eilperin, Juliet, 68
Einhorn, Daniel, 61
electron beam tomography scanning, 135
ellagic acid, 183
emotional expression, 191, 193–194
End of Illness, The (David Agus), 108
endothelial dysfunction (ED), 47
endothelium, 46–47, 52, 53, 171, 174, 184
ENHANCE trial, 26–27
Enig, Mary, 20, 85

Environmental Working Group, 182
EPA (eicosapentaenoic acid), 90–91
epinephrine, 156
Equinox Fitness Clubs, 18
erectile dysfunction (ED), 47, 109
Erhard, Werner, 154
estrogen, 46, 48, 109, 121

F

Fair Winds Press, 21
Fallon, Sally, 85
fasting insulin, 59, 62
fats. *See also* omega-3 fatty acids; omega-6 fatty acids; polyunsaturated fats; saturated fats.
  ALA (alpha-linolenic acid), 90–91
  chemical double bonds, 73
  cholesterol and, 72
  definition of, 73–74
  DHA (docosahexaenoic acid), 90–91
  EPA (eicosapentaenoic acid), 90–91
  lard, 73, 76, 89, 92, 150, 151
  linoleic acid, 92
  monounsaturated fats, 73, 84, 89
  types chart, 75
fatty liver, 70
Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 50
ferritin, 173
fibrates, 96
fibrinogen, 144, 172, 188
fibrous cap, 54
FiF (immunoprecipitation functional intact fibrinogen) test, 172
Finland, 34, 35, 173
fish oil. *See* omega-3 fatty acids.
flavanols, 186
fluid turbulence, 158
“foam cells,” 53, 54
folic acid, 174, 188
Food and Drug Administration (FDA), 69, 97, 112, 174

foods
beans, 185–186
berries, 183
calories, 56
carbohydrates, 38
cherries, 183
dark chocolate, 186–187
garlic, 190
grass-fed beef, 183–184
green tea, 188–189
hormones and, 56
hydrogenated oils, 38
manufacturing, 38, 54, 180
marketing, 38
nuts, 184–185
olive oil, 189–190
polymeal, 185
pomegranate juice, 187
processed carbohydrates, 177, 179
processed meats, 181
red wine, 187–188
sources of bad carbs, 86
sources of good carbs, 86
sugar and, 38, 177
trans fats, 38, 179–181
turmeric, 187
vegetables, 184
wild Alaskan salmon, 182–183
Foreman, Carol Tucker, 36
Foroohar, Rana, 169
Framingham Heart Study, 23, 40, 41, 48, 50, 65
free radicals, 45, 52
Free Radical Theory of Aging, 45–46
fructose, 69, 70, 71, 92

G

Gaby, Alan, 138
Galen, 13

gamma-tocopherols, 140
garlic, 190
General Adaptation Syndrome (GAS) theory, 152–153
Germany, 34, 145
GISSI-Prevenzione trial, 141
Glassman, Alexander, 166
glucagon, 56
glucocorticoids, 156
Glucophage, 127
glucose, 69, 70, 71
glycation, 51, 63
glycemic index, 88, 89, 178
glycemic load, 87, 88, 179
Goff, David, Jr., 59
Golomb, Beatrice, 112
Graedon, Joe, 111
Graedon, Teresa, 111
grass-fed beef, 183–184
Graveline, Duane, 48, 96, 104–105, 111
"Great Con-Ola" report, 85
Greece, 35
green tea, 188–189

H

Hamptons Diet, The (Fred Pescatore), 85
Handler, Philip, 36, 37
Harman, Denham, 45–46
Harvard University, 27, 36, 74, 80, 84, 99, 119, 141, 179, 179, 181, 191
Harvey, William, 13
HDL (high-density lipoprotein)
  carbohydrates and, 67
  dangers of, 50–51
  function of, 49
  infections and, 49
  inflammation and, 51
  introduction to, 29–30
  niacin and, 130, 138
  pantethine and, 142, 143

saturated fat and, 74, 79, 83, 84
subtypes, 29, 49–50, 171
testing, 31
triglycerides and, 44, 61–62, 68
vitamin E and, 140
Health Professionals Follow-up Study, 184
Heart Protection Study (HPS), 116–117
Hegsted, Mark, 36, 37
hemochromatosis, 143, 173
hepatotoxicity, 138
high-fructose corn syrup (HFCS), 69–70, 70–71
hippocampus, 153
Hirsch, Jules, 42
Hlatky, Mark A., 119–120
HMG-CoA reductase enzyme, 59, 101
HMG-CoA reductase (mevalonate) pathway, 101, 102, 107, 128
Hoffer, Abram, 138
holistic medicine, 160
homocysteine, 174
hormones. *See also* insulin.
adrenaline, 56, 147–148, 149, 150, 152–153, 162
anabolic, 56
anti-diuretic hormone (ADH), 157
cholesterol and, 121
cortisol, 56, 121, 147–148, 150, 153
eicosanoids, 90
epinephrine, 156
estrogen, 46, 48, 109, 121
food and, 56
glucagon, 56
glucocorticoids, 156
human growth hormone, 56
noradrenaline, 56
oxytocin, 109–110
platelets and, 156–157
polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS) and, 109
progesterone, 46, 48, 109, 121
sex hormones, 46, 48, 97, 109–110, 121

statins and, 97
steroids, 121
stress hormones, 57, 147–148, 149, 150, 152–153, 156–157
testosterone, 109, 110, 121
vitamin D, 12
Houston, Mark, 47, 143, 145
Hu, Charlene, 179
Hu, Frank B., 80
human growth hormone, 56
hydrogenated oils, 38
hypertension. *See* blood pressure.
Hypertension Institute, 47
hyperviscosity, 144
hypothalamus, 147

I

immune system
cholesterol and, 122
glycation and, 63
inflammation and, 43–44
LDL cholesterol and, 107–108
macrophages and, 53
stress and, 153
infections, 23–24, 45, 49, 107–108, 122, 171–172
inflammation
acute inflammation, 43–44
aging and, 20–21
arterial walls, 68
berries and, 183
carbohydrates and, 177
chronic inflammation, 44–45
common instances of, 43
CRP (C-reactive protein) test, 171–172
cyclooxygenase (COX) and, 183
cytokines and, 53
degenerative conditions and, 44
HDL cholesterol and, 51
immune system cells and, 43–44

infections and, 45
insulin and, 60, 68
Lp(a) molecules and, 173
omega-3 fatty acids and, 127, 142
omega-6 fatty acids and, 74, 90, 181–182
oxidation and, 45–46, 52, 53, 54
polyphenols, 189
processed meats and, 181
resveratrol and, 145
rheumatoid arthritis and, 45
saturated fat and, 77
statins and, 25, 96, 107
stress and, 158
sugar and, 58, 179
inotropic agents, 131
Institute of Medicine, 68–69
insulin. *See also* hormones; sugar.
age and, 61
arteries and, 58
blood pressure and, 58
cholesterol and, 59
fasting insulin, 59, 62
fat cells and, 57
fatty liver and, 70
fiber and, 70
function of, 56–57
hypertension and, 58–59
inflammation and, 60, 68
kidneys and, 58
magnesium and, 137
obesity and, 59–60, 60–61
pancreas and, 57
resistance, 58–59, 64, 70, 77, 137
saturated fat and, 77
sodium and, 58
sugar and, 57
triglycerides-to-HDL ratio and, 62
interleukin-6, 175

International Journal of Cardiology, 134
International Network of Cholesterol Skeptics, 21
Iowa 65+ Rural Health Study, 175
iron, 172–173
ischemia, 131
Isehara Study, 82
Italian Longitudinal Study on Aging, 111
Italy, 35

J

Japan, 35, 70, 81, 82, 117, 129
Japan Atherosclerosis Society, 82
Japanese Lipid Intervention Trial, 117
Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, 71
Journal of Cardiac Failure, 111
Journal of the American Geriatric Society, 111
Justification for the Use of Statins in Primary Prevention (JUPITER) study, 111, 118–120

K

Karajan, Herbert von, 161
Kendrick, Malcolm, 35
Kenya, 65
Keys, Ancel, 14, 15, 32, 33, 34–35, 64, 65
kidneys, 58, 63, 147, 157
Krauss, Ronald, 80
Krebs cycle, 134

L

Lancet, The, 27, 64, 99
Lands, Bill, 93
Lane, M. Daniel, 71
lard, 73, 76, 89, 92, 150, 151
laughter, 193
L-carnitine, 130, 131, 132, 133–134
LDL (low-density lipoprotein)
    advanced glycation end products (AGEs) and, 58

cancer and, 111
cigarette smoking and, 52–54
“foam cells” and, 53
function of, 49
Heart Protection Study (HPS), 116–117
“high cholesterol” definitions and, 82
immune system and, 107–108, 122
introduction to, 30
Japanese Lipid Intervention Trial, 117
linoleic acid, 92
lipoprotein, 138
niacin and, 137–138
oxidation, 52, 53, 183, 187
pantethine and, 142, 143
particle size test, 171
pharmaceutical companies and, 50
plaque and, 120
saturated fat and, 79, 83
subtypes, 49–50, 51, 62, 68, 74, 82, 83–84, 129, 171
tests for, 31, 62
tocotrienols and, 140
trans fats and, 179
vitamin E and, 140
L-dopa, 174
left ventricular hypertrophy, 158
Lexapro, 110
Life Extension Foundation, 122
Lifestyle Heart Trial, 66–67
linoleic acid, 92
lipid core of plaque, 53, 54
lipid hypothesis, 14, 15
Lipid Research Clinics Coronary Primary Prevention Trial (LRC-CPPT), 39, 41
Lipitor, 104, 112, 114, 115–116
Lipitor: Thief of Memory (Duane Graveline), 48, 96
lipoprotein, 62, 130, 138
Lipoprotein Particle Profile (LPP) test, 62
“Little Ms. Pac-Man” cells, 53, 54
liver

cholesterol creation by, 47–48, 121
fatty liver, 70
fructose and, 70
HDL cholesterol and, 49
insulin resistance and, 70
interleukin-6 and, 175
niacin and, 138
saturated fats and, 88
lobbying efforts, 37, 67–68, 69, 108, 119, 180
Lodish, Harvey, 94
Lorgeril, Michel de, 42, 110
Lp(a) molecules, 173–174
lumbrokinase, 130, 144
Lundell, Dwight, 42, 53, 64
Lustig, Robert, 70, 71
Lyon Diet Heart Study, 19, 20, 25–26, 42, 110

M

Maasai people, 65
macrophages, 53, 54
magnesium, 127, 130, 134–137
Mann, George, 22–23, 41, 65
massage, 194
Matz, Marshall, 35
McGill University, 151
McGovern, George, 35
meditation, 191
Mediterranean diet, 26, 89, 167, 189
MedWatch, 97, 112
Merck company, 27
meta-analyses, 78–79, 80, 81, 129, 135
metabolic syndrome, 64, 71
metformin, 127
methotrexate, 174
mevalonate pathway, 101, 102, 107, 128
MGmin-low-density lipoprotein, 51
Micha, Renata, 181
MIT (Massachusetts Institute of Technology), 94–95

mitochondria, 128, 133
“mixed tocopherol” supplements, 140–141
monocytes, 53
monounsaturated fats, 73, 84, 89
Mosher, Michelle, 75
Most Effective Natural Cures on Earth, The (Jonny Bowden), 103
Most Effective Ways to Live Longer, The (Jonny Bowden), 45, 63
Mottern, Nick, 36, 37
Mozaffarian, Dariush, 84, 86, 141
MRFIT study, 39, 92, 108, 122

N

National Academy of Sciences (NAS), 36, 37
National Centre for Scientific Research, 42
National Cholesterol Education Program, 32, 66, 125
National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, 41, 66
National Institute of Medicine, 126
National Institutes of Health (NIH), 39, 41, 42
National Library of Medicine, 141
nattokinase, 130, 144, 172
NCEP (National Cholesterol Education Program), 125
Near-Perfect Sexual Crime: Statins Against Cholesterol, A (Michel de Lorgeril), 110
Netherlands, 34, 35, 88, 89
Netherlands Journal of Medicine, 80
neuropathies, 112
New England Journal of Medicine, 26, 27, 29–30, 119–120, 174
New York Heart Association (NYHA), 129
New York State Psychiatric Institute, 166
New York Times, 22, 37, 60, 70
niacin, 130, 137–138, 138–139
nicotinamide, 137
nitric oxide, 145, 185, 187
NMR LipoProfile test, 62, 171
noradrenaline, 56
North Karelia, 35
nuclear factor kappa B (NF-kB), 101, 107
Nurses’ Health Study, 19, 27, 74, 87, 179, 184, 185

nuts, 184–185

O

obesity
conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) and, 180–181
fructose and, 71
inflammation and, 44
insulin resistance and, 59–60, 60–61, 64, 66
pandemics, 20, 38
sugar and, 58, 67–68
uric acid and, 71
olive oil, 189–190
Oliver, Michael, 41
omega-3 fatty acids. *See also* fats.
balance of, 74, 77, 90, 181
blood pressure and, 130, 141, 142
double bond, 90
inflammation and, 127, 142
low-fat diets and, 92–93
MRFIT study, 92
polyunsaturated fats, 73, 90
source of, 127, 142, 182–183
statins and, 108
supplements, 127, 142
triglycerides and, 130, 141, 142
types, 90–91
omega-6 fatty acids. *See also* fats.
balance of, 74, 77, 90, 181
beef and, 183–184
double bond, 90
inflammation and, 74, 90, 91, 181–182
linoleic acid, 92
low-fat diets and, 92–93
MRFIT study, 92
polyunsaturated fats, 73, 90
sources of, 181, 182, 183–184, 189
Ornish, Dean, 66–67, 92
osteoporosis, 122, 135

Overdosed America (John Abramson), 99, 125
oxidation
aging and, 20–21
beans and, 186
berries and, 183
coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}) and, 103, 129–130
curcumin and, 187
garlic and, 190
homocysteine and, 174
inflammation and, 45–46, 53, 63
iron and, 172
L-carnitine and, 134
LDL cholesterol and, 52, 53
linoleic acid and, 92
nuts and, 185
olive oil and, 189, 190
pantethine and, 142
resveratrol and, 145, 188
statins and, 116, 121
unsaturated fats and, 76
vitamin C and, 143
vitamin E and, 139, 140
oxytocin, 109–110

P

pancreas, 57
pantethine, 142–143
parasympathetic nervous system, 162
Pennebaker, James, 194
Penny George Institute for Health and Healing, 122
People's Pharmacy (Teresa and Joe Graedon), 111
Pescatore, Fred, 85
Pfizer company, 116
pharmaceuticals. *See also* statins.
absolute versus relative risk, 114
antidepressants, 110
ASCOT-LLA study and, 115–116
AstraZeneca, 116, 118

Celebrex, 183
cholestyramine, 41
Crestor, 109, 118, 120
fibrates, 96
Glucophage, 127
HMG-CoA reductase enzyme and, 59
LDL levels and, 50
L-dopa, 174
Lexapro, 110
Lipitor, 104, 112, 114, 115–116
marketing, 16, 50, 95, 108, 116, 126, 127
Merck company, 27
metformin, 127
methotrexate, 174
National Cholesterol Education Program and, 32
Pfizer company, 116
Pravachol, 115, 117
pravastatin, 115, 117
profits from, 27
Prozac, 110
Schering-Plough company, 27
side-effects, 95, 97
theophylline, 174
Vioxx, 183
Vytorin, 26–27
Zocor, 103, 116, 117
Zoloft, 110
Physicians' Health Study, 184, 185
phytonutrients, 185
Pinckney, Edward, 98, 99
pituitary gland, 147
plaque, 29, 52, 53, 66, 120, 158, 183, 190
plasmin, 144
platelet aggregation, 136, 142
playtime, 194–195
Plotnikoff, Gregory, 122
polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), 182
polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS), 109

polymeal, 185
polyphenols, 188, 189
polyunsaturated fats. *See also* fats.
  double bonds, 73
  eicosanoids and, 90
  omega-3 fatty acids as, 73, 90
  omega-6 fatty acids as, 73, 90
  saturated fat compared to, 87
  study of, 84, 87
  substituting carbohydrates for, 87
  vegetable oils and, 89
pomegranate juice, 187
Power of Clan, The (Stewart Wolf and John Bruhn), 151
Pravachol, 115, 117
pravastatin, 115, 117
Price, Weston A., 20
primary prevention, 114
Pritikin Longevity Center, 66
Pritikin, Nathan, 66
Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 129
processed carbohydrates, 20, 38, 58, 59, 62, 63, 77, 87, 92, 177, 179, 179
processed meats, 181
progesterone, 46, 48, 109, 121
Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases, 143, 145
Progress in Lipid Research, 93
Prospective Study of Pravastatin in the Elderly at Risk (PROSPER), 117–118, 123
Protein Power diet, 19
proteins
  advanced glycation end products (AGEs), 63
  apolipoprotein, 173, 177
  C-reactive protein (CRP), 96, 118, 131, 171–172, 179
  fibrinogen, 144, 172, 188
  glycation and, 63
  high-protein diets, 18, 19, 20, 21, 64
  lipoprotein(a), 62, 130, 138
  sugar and, 58, 63
  VLDL (very-low-density lipoprotein), 15

Prozac, 110
pterostilbene, 183

Q

Q_{10}. *See* Coenzyme Q_{10}.
Queen Elizabeth College, 64

R

raspberries, 183
Rader, Daniel, 29–30
Ravnskov, Uffe, 65, 116
Reaven, Gerald, 61
red wine, 187–188
refractory angina, 132
relative risk, 114
“Relaxation Response,” 191, 192
Relyea, Rick, 147
resveratrol, 143, 145, 188
rheumatoid arthritis, 45
Rockefeller University, 42
“Roseto Effect,” 149–150
Rosuvastatin, 118
Russia, 33

S

salt. *See* sodium.
Samuel, Varman, 70
San Diego School of Medicine, 97
Sapolsky, Robert, 148
“Saturated Fat, Carbohydrates, and Cardiovascular Disease” study, 80–81
“Saturated Fat Prevents Coronary Artery Disease? An American Paradox?” report, 87
saturated fats. *See also* fats.
  Atkins diet and, 19
  benefits of, 88
  carbohydrates and, 17, 83–84, 88, 89
  cholesterol and, 79, 80, 83

definition of, 73
dietary guidelines and, 17
HDL cholesterol and, 74, 79, 83
heart disease and, 79, 80
high-carb, low-fat diets and, 18, 92–93
inflammation and, 77
insulin resistance and, 77
LDL cholesterol and, 74, 79
lipid hypothesis and, 14
liver and, 88
polyunsaturated fat compared to, 87
reputation of, 76, 77, 79, 80
sources of, 74
stability of, 76
studies on, 20, 34–35, 80–81, 87
trans fats compared to, 20
Scanu, Angelo, 50–51
Schering-Plough company, 27
Scripps Whittier Diabetes Institute, 61
Sears, Barry, 18, 56
secondary prevention, 114
Seely, Stephen, 175
Select Committee on Nutrition and Human Needs, 35
Selye, Hans, 151–152
Seneff, Stephanie, 94–95, 96, 105, 106, 120
Seven Countries Study, 33, 34–35
Sevin pesticide, 146–147
sex hormones, 46, 48, 97, 109–110, 121
sexual activity, 193–194
Shechter, Michael, 178
silent myocardial ischemia, 163–164
Sinatra, Stephen, 15
Sinclair, Upton, 27
Siri-Tarino, Patty, 80
Smith, Russell, 96, 97–98
“Snackwell Phenomenon,” 38
sodium, 58, 181
South Beach Diet, The (Arthur Agatston), 136

sports, 194
Stanford University, 61
Stanhope, Kimber, 177
statins. *See also* pharmaceuticals.
absolute versus relative risk, 114
Anglo-Scandinavian Cardiac Outcomes Trial–Lipid Lowering Arm (ASCOT-LLA) study, 115–116, 123
Antihypertensive and Lipid-Lowering Treatment to Prevent Heart Attack Trial (ALLHAT) study, 115, 123
benefits of, 96, 97, 108, 112, 115, 121, 123–125
brain and, 110
cancer and, 111
Coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}) and, 24, 97, 103, 105, 127, 130
Crestor, 109, 118, 120
diabetes and, 111
erectile dysfunction (ED) and, 109
function of, 100–101
Heart Protection Study (HPS), 116–117
HMG-CoA reductase enzyme and, 101
inflammation and, 25, 96, 107
Japanese Lipid Intervention Trial, 117
Justification for the Use of Statins in Primary Prevention (JUPITER) study, 118–120
LDL particle size tests and, 171
Lipitor, 104, 112, 114, 115–116
Lp(a) molecules and, 174
mevalonate pathway and, 101, 102, 107
necessity of, 25
nuclear factor kappa B (NF-kB) and, 107
oxytocin and, 109–110
plaque and, 120
Pravachol, 115, 117
pravastatin, 115, 117
primary prevention, 114
promotion of, 22, 24
Prospective Study of Pravastatin in the Elderly at Risk (PROSPER), 117–118, 123
Rosuvastatin, 118

secondary prevention, 114
serotonin receptors and, 110
sex hormones and, 97, 109–110
sexual dysfunction and, 109–110
side-effects of, 95, 97, 100, 101, 104–105, 106, 107, 111–112, 125
Stephanie Seneff on, 95, 96
vitamin D and, 122
Zocor, 103, 116, 117
Steptoe, Andrew, 166
steroid hormones, 121
Stone, Alan, 35
strawberries, 183
stress
acute stress, 148
adrenaline, 149, 150, 152–153, 162
alarm stage, 152–153
animals and, 168
anti-diuretic hormone (ADH) and, 157
arteries and, 148
autonomic nervous system and, 161–162
blood pressure and, 148, 153, 157–158, 161, 162
breathing exercises, 191
camaraderie and, 157
cholesterol and, 164–166
chronic stress, 148–149, 156, 157
coping with, 153–154, 155, 156
cortisol, 148, 150, 153
crying and, 193
denial, 163–164
depression and, 166
emotional expression and, 166, 167, 168, 169
exhaustion stage, 153
General Adaptation Syndrome (GAS) theory, 152–153
hippocampus and, 153
homeostasis, 153
hormones, 57, 147–148, 150, 156–157
immune system and, 153
inflammation and, 158

kidneys and, 157
laughter and, 193
left ventricular hypertrophy, 158
maladaptability, 154
meditation, 191
parasympathetic nervous system and, 162
plaque and, 158
platelets and, 156–157
reduction exercises, 192
“Relaxation Response,” 191, 192
resistance stage, 153
“Roseto Effect,” 149–150
social structure and, 150–151, 167
sorrow and, 164, 166
stressors, 153–154
sympathetic nervous system and, 162
thrombus clots and, 150, 157
“triage” phenomenon, 156
ulcers and, 152
“voodoo death,” 158–159
sugar. *See also* insulin.
arterial inflammation and, 58
average consumption of, 69, 71
cells and, 57
cortisol and, 148
eliminating, 177
fructose and, 69–70, 71, 92
glucose, 69, 70, 71
glycation, 58, 63, 70
glycemic index, 88, 89
glycemic load, 88
high-fructose corn syrup (HFCS), 69–70, 70–71
insulin and, 56–57
LDL subtypes and, 68
magnesium and, 136–137
metabolization of, 70
proteins and, 63
soda, 177

triglycerides and, 70
triglycerides-to-HDL ratio and, 68
Sugar Association, 68
“Sugar: The Bitter Truth” lecture (Robert Lustig), 71
suicides, 48
supplements
cocoa flavanols, 145
Coenzyme Q_{10} (CoQ_{10}), 127–128, 132
curcumin, 143
D-ribose, 130, 131–132, 132–133, 134
folic acid, 174, 188
iron, 172–173
L-carnitine, 130, 131, 132, 133–134
lumbrokinase, 144
magnesium, 127, 130, 134–137
“mixed tocopherols,” 140–141
nattokinase, 144, 172
niacin, 130, 137–138, 138–139
omega-3 fatty acids, 127, 142
pantethine, 142–143
pantothenic acid, 130
resveratrol, 143, 145
vitamin B_6, 174
vitamin B_{12}, 174
vitamin C, 143, 173
vitamin D, 122
vitamin E, 139–141
Sweet and Dangerous (John Yudkin), 64, 65
Switzerland, 34
sympathetic nervous system, 162

T

Tanzania, 65
Tappy, Luc, 70
Taubes, Gary, 21–22, 60, 66, 69
Technion-Israel Institute of Technology, 187
Tel Aviv University, 178

testosterone, 46, 48, 109, 110, 121
tests
Agatston score, 136, 175
brachial reactive testing, 178
Clauss-method fibrinogen test, 172
coronary calcium scans, 175, 177
CRP (C-reactive protein), 171–172
ferritin, 173
FiF (immunoprecipitation functional intact fibrinogen), 172
homocysteine levels, 174
interleukin-6 levels, 175
LDL particle size, 31, 171
Lp(a) molecule tests, 173–174
NMR LipoProfile, 171
VAP (vertical auto profile), 62, 171
theophylline, 174
Therapeutics Initiative, 123
Thompson, Tommy G., 68
Time magazine, 169
tocopherols, 140
tocotrienols, 140
touch therapy, 194
Toward Healthful Diets guidelines, 37
trans fats, 20, 38, 179–181
transient global amnesia (TGA), 104–105, 112
triglycerides
carbohydrates and, 67
centenarians and, 59
fructose and, 70
garlic and, 190
HDL cholesterol and, 44, 61–62, 67, 68
insulin and, 60
LDL cholesterol and, 62
low-fat, high-carb diets and, 67
metabolic syndrome and, 71
niacin and, 130, 137
omega-3 fatty acids and, 130, 141, 142
pantethine and, 142, 143

saturated fat and, 84
Tufts Medical Center, 111
Tufts University School of Medicine, 111
Turku, 35
turmeric, 187

U

University of California, 70
University of London, 33, 64
University of Munich, 131
University of Pittsburgh, 147
unsaturated fats, 38, 73, 76, 93
uric acid, 71, 132
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), 36, 37
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 68
U.S. Government Accountability Office, 24
Using the Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 37

V

Vanderbilt University, 41, 47
vegetable oils, 20, 38, 76, 87–89, 90, 91–92, 181
vegetables, 184
“Velcro effect,” 53
Vertical Auto Profile (VAP) test, 62, 171
Vioxx, 183
Vita, Joseph, 188–189
Vital Choice salmon, 142, 182–183
vitamins. *See* supplements.
VLDL (very-low-density lipoprotein), 15
Volek, Jeff, 60
“voodoo death,” 158–159
Vytorin, 26–27

W

Wake Forest Baptist Medical Center, 59
Washington, George, 13
Washington Post, 68

Websites
American College of Cardiology, 175, 177
American Heart Association, 175, 177
Duane Graveline, 111
International Network of Cholesterol Skeptics, 21
National Institute of Medicine, 126
Therapeutics Initiative, 123
Uffe Ravnskov, 65
Weissmann, Gerald, 51
West Germany, 34
Weston A. Price Foundation, 20, 85
“What if It’s All Been a Big Fat Lie?” (Gary Taubes), 22
Why Zebras Don’t Get Ulcers (Robert Sapolsky), 148
wild Alaskan salmon, 182–183
wine, 187–188
Wolf, Stewart, 151
Women’s Health Initiative, 42
World Health Organization (WHO), 35, 67–68, 157

Y

Yale School of Medicine, 70
Yale University, 85
Yudkin, John, 33–34, 64–65, 66
Yugoslavia, 34

Z

Zimmer, Heinz-Gerd, 131–132
Zocor, 103, 116, 117
Zoloft, 110
Zone diet, 18
Zutphen Elderly Study, 186

* Trans fats are a special category.
* Mevacor, a statin drug, was actually introduced in 1987, but statins didn’t become popular until the 1990s.
* Randomized, double-blind studies are the “gold standard” of these kinds of trials and considered much more reliable than those that are either nonrandomized, nonblinded, or both.
* When the results of JUPITER came out, the stock of AstraZeneca—the company that makes Crestor—shot up by double digits.
* A form of vitamin injection administered slowly over the course of ten to fifteen minutes.

© 2012 Fair Winds Press Text © 2012 Jonny Bowden and Stephen Sinatra First published in the USA in 2012 by Fair Winds Press, a member of Quayside Publishing Group

100 Cummings Center

Suite 406-L

Beverly, MA 01915-6101
www.fairwindspress.com

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized, in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, without prior permission in writing from the publisher.

16 15 14 13 12 1 2 3 4 5

Digital edition published in 2012
eISBN-13: 978-1-61058634-4

Digital Edition: 978-1-61058634-4
Softcover Edition: 978-1-59233-521-3

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Bowden, Jonny.
The great cholesterol myth : why lowering your cholesterol won't prevent heart disease—and the statin-free plan that will / Jonny Bowden and Stephen Sinatra.
p. cm.
ISBN 978-1-59233-521-3
1. Heart--Diseases--Etiology--Popular works. 2. Heart--Diseases--Prevention--Popular works. 3. Cholesterol--Physiological aspects--Popular works. 4. Cholesterol--Health aspects--Popular works. I. Sinatra, Stephen T. II. Title.
RC682.B68 2012
616.1'2--dc23

2012023479

Cover design by Kathie Alexander *The information in this book is for*

educational purposes only. It is not intended to replace the advice of a physician or medical practitioner. Please see your health care provider before beginning any new health program.